



Version 7.5

User Manual

Principal Toolbox 7.5

© 2015 Fortes Solutions BV

All rights reserved. No parts of this work may be reproduced in any form or by any means - graphic, electronic, or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, taping, or information storage and retrieval systems - without the written permission of the publisher.

Products that are referred to in this document may be either trademarks and/or registered trademarks of the respective owners. The publisher and the author make no claim to these trademarks.

While every precaution has been taken in the preparation of this document, the publisher and the author assume no responsibility for errors or omissions, or for damages resulting from the use of information contained in this document or from the use of programs and source code that may accompany it. In no event shall the publisher and the author be liable for any loss of profit or any other commercial damage caused or alleged to have been caused directly or indirectly by this document.

Printed: 2015

Table of Contents

| | |
|---|-----------|
| | 0 |
| Part I Introduction to the Principal Toolbox | 7 |
| 1 Structure of Principal Toolbox..... | 7 |
| 2 Hardware and Software requirements..... | 8 |
| 3 Required Internet Explorer Security settings..... | 9 |
| 4 Navigation | 9 |
| 5 Logging on | 10 |
| Part II Basics Principal Toolbox | 11 |
| 1 Home page | 11 |
| 2 Project management dashboard..... | 13 |
| 3 Programme dashboard..... | 16 |
| 4 Permissions and roles..... | 18 |
| 5 Entering and changing data..... | 22 |
| 6 RAG indicators (traffic lights)..... | 22 |
| 7 Views | 23 |
| 8 Manage views..... | 25 |
| 9 Document management..... | 27 |
| 10 Email function..... | 27 |
| 11 Search function..... | 27 |
| 12 Messaging | 29 |
| 13 Working with models..... | 30 |
| 14 Advanced Customisation & Workflow (add-on)..... | 32 |
| Part III Functionalities | 34 |
| 1 Portfolio Management (add-on)..... | 34 |
| Registering ideas | 35 |
| Working with portfolios | 37 |
| Portfolio overview..... | 37 |
| New portfolios..... | 39 |
| Defining new portfolios..... | 39 |
| Portfolio items | 40 |
| Creating portfolio items..... | 40 |
| Portfolio administration | 42 |
| Moving portfolio items..... | 42 |
| Modifying the project reference..... | 43 |
| History log | 43 |
| Portfolio documents..... | 44 |
| Portfolio archive..... | 44 |
| Versioning | 44 |
| Managing a portfolio..... | 45 |
| Notifications | 45 |
| Requesting reports..... | 45 |
| Financials | 49 |
| Portfolio Gantt | 49 |

| | |
|---|------------|
| Stakeholder reporting..... | 50 |
| Generating reports..... | 52 |
| Scenario Planning..... | 52 |
| Benefits definition and tracking | 53 |
| Using custom dashboards | 55 |
| Portfolio model configuration | 57 |
| Defining a project sheet..... | 57 |
| The reporting model..... | 58 |
| Field configuration..... | 59 |
| Financial configuration..... | 61 |
| 2 Project Management..... | 63 |
| Classic PRINCE2 Project | 64 |
| Project dashboard..... | 64 |
| The use of colours within projects..... | 65 |
| Planning a project..... | 68 |
| Creating a project..... | 69 |
| Defining a product breakdown structure..... | 70 |
| Creating the product breakdown structure | 72 |
| Graphical view of the product breakdown..... | 72 |
| Editing stages | 73 |
| Editing work packages..... | 74 |
| Planning products..... | 76 |
| Planning product milestones..... | 77 |
| Using the dashboard or plan tab | 78 |
| Using the Gantt editor | 78 |
| Baseline support..... | 80 |
| Product page | 81 |
| Assigning responsibilities for products..... | 82 |
| Assigning budgets..... | 84 |
| Defining dependencies..... | 85 |
| Requesting resources..... | 89 |
| Managing a project..... | 90 |
| Progress: Planning..... | 90 |
| Filling in time sheets (add-on)..... | 91 |
| Registration of actual hours..... | 92 |
| Time sheet approval (add-on) | 92 |
| Reporting | 93 |
| Portfolio reporting (add-on)..... | 93 |
| Copying data | 94 |
| Generating automated reports..... | 95 |
| Setting tolerances..... | 96 |
| Document management and approval..... | 98 |
| Adding documents and templates to products..... | 98 |
| Updating a document..... | 99 |
| Document approval (add-on)..... | 99 |
| Adding minutes of meetings..... | 101 |
| Issues, risks, quality reviews and lessons learned..... | 102 |
| Issue log | 103 |
| Risk log | 104 |
| Quality review log..... | 105 |
| Change log | 107 |
| Daily/action log..... | 108 |
| Lessons learned..... | 109 |
| Finishing a project..... | 111 |
| Archiving a project (-model)..... | 111 |
| Removing projects and project models | 112 |
| Generic PRINCE2 Project | 112 |
| Planning a Project..... | 113 |

| | |
|--|------------|
| Planning Costs..... | 117 |
| Planning Resources..... | 118 |
| Single Sheet Project | 120 |
| Managing project models | 122 |
| Editing project models..... | 122 |
| Creating project models..... | 123 |
| Moving project models..... | 123 |
| Enterprise models..... | 124 |
| Order administration | 125 |
| 3 Time Entry (add-on)..... | 127 |
| Generating, submitting and approving time sheets | 127 |
| Creating a time entry configuration..... | 128 |
| Creating time entry groups..... | 133 |
| Configuring the approval process | 134 |
| Submitting time sheets..... | 136 |
| Approving time sheets..... | 137 |
| Time and cost allocations | 137 |
| Defining and allocating hourly rates..... | 138 |
| Letting project managers choose hourly rates..... | 139 |
| Time and cost allocations against products..... | 141 |
| Resource Allocation (add-on)..... | 141 |
| Managing a resource pool..... | 142 |
| Setting up a resource pool..... | 143 |
| Non-project activities..... | 147 |
| Managing resource availability..... | 148 |
| Managing requests and allocations..... | 149 |
| Managing resources on projects..... | 152 |
| Requesting resources..... | 152 |
| Planning resources..... | 154 |
| Mobile Time Entry | 155 |
| 4 Agile Project Management (add-on)..... | 159 |
| Agile Project | 159 |
| Agile Project Dashboard..... | 160 |
| Planning an agile project..... | 161 |
| Defining a product backlog & starting a sprint..... | 161 |
| Assigning tasks on the task board..... | 162 |
| Assignment of budgets (hours and costs)..... | 163 |
| Defining dependencies between products..... | 165 |
| Managing an agile project..... | 169 |
| Progress: Planning..... | 169 |
| Registration of actual hours..... | 170 |
| Timesheets | 170 |
| Reporting | 171 |
| Portfolio reporting (add-on) (COPY)..... | 171 |
| Copying data (COPY)..... | 172 |
| Generating automated reports (COPY)..... | 173 |
| Setting tolerances (COPY)..... | 174 |
| Document management and approval (COPY)..... | 176 |
| Adding documents and templates to products (COPY)..... | 176 |
| Updating a document (COPY)..... | 177 |
| Document approval (add-on) (COPY)..... | 177 |
| Adding minutes of meetings (COPY)..... | 179 |
| Issues, risks, quality reviews and lessons learned (COPY)..... | 180 |
| Issue log (COPY)..... | 181 |
| Risk log (COPY)..... | 182 |
| Quality review log (COPY)..... | 183 |
| Change log (COPY)..... | 185 |
| Daily/action log (COPY)..... | 186 |

| | |
|--|------------|
| Lessons learned (COPY)..... | 187 |
| Finishing an agile project..... | 188 |
| Archiving a project (-model) (COPY)..... | 189 |
| Removing projects and project models (COPY)..... | 189 |
| 5 Mobile Application..... | 190 |

Part IV Reporting 191

| | |
|---|------------|
| 1 Reports | 191 |
| 2 Timeline reports..... | 198 |
| 3 Automated reports..... | 201 |
| Automated Word reports | 204 |
| Automated Excel reports | 207 |
| Using an Excel Report..... | 207 |
| Creating an Excel Report Template..... | 208 |
| Open the basic Excel Report Template..... | 208 |
| Inserting Principal Toolbox Keywords..... | 210 |
| Extending the Report Data | 213 |
| Finishing the Excel Report Template..... | 214 |
| 4 Widgets | 215 |
| 5 Mobile Reporting..... | 229 |

Part V System Administrator: Configuration & Settings 232

| | |
|---|------------|
| 1 Configuration..... | 232 |
| Principal Toolbox | 233 |
| Email notification | 233 |
| Creating non-project activities | 234 |
| Defining custom fields | 237 |
| 2 Settings | 238 |
| Licenses | 238 |
| Applying for a license key..... | 239 |
| Request for additional user licenses..... | 239 |
| Renewal of an outdated license key..... | 239 |
| Setting up the license key..... | 240 |
| User administration | 240 |
| Person details..... | 242 |
| User Groups..... | 243 |
| Advanced options..... | 245 |
| System Settings | 246 |
| Updating the software | 246 |
| 3 Classic Project Migration..... | 247 |

Part VI Troubleshooting and Solutions 251

| | |
|-------------------------------|------------|
| 1 Troubleshooting..... | 251 |
|-------------------------------|------------|

Index 253

1 Introduction to the Principal Toolbox

Principal Toolbox offers a powerful set of tools for the management of your projects, programmes and portfolios. PRINCE2™ support for projects is offered in project models and in the way processes are supported by the Principal Toolbox by default. Customising Principal Toolbox to follow the processes of your own organisation is easily accomplished.

This manual offers a comprehensive guide explaining how to use the Principal Toolbox. In the application itself the help is available in the right top location. You can access the help by clicking the 'Help' link located in the right-hand top of the main page. This will open the help pages available online (not integrated within the Principal Toolbox).

The complete manual is available in PDF format for download as well: [Download User Manual as a PDF file](#)

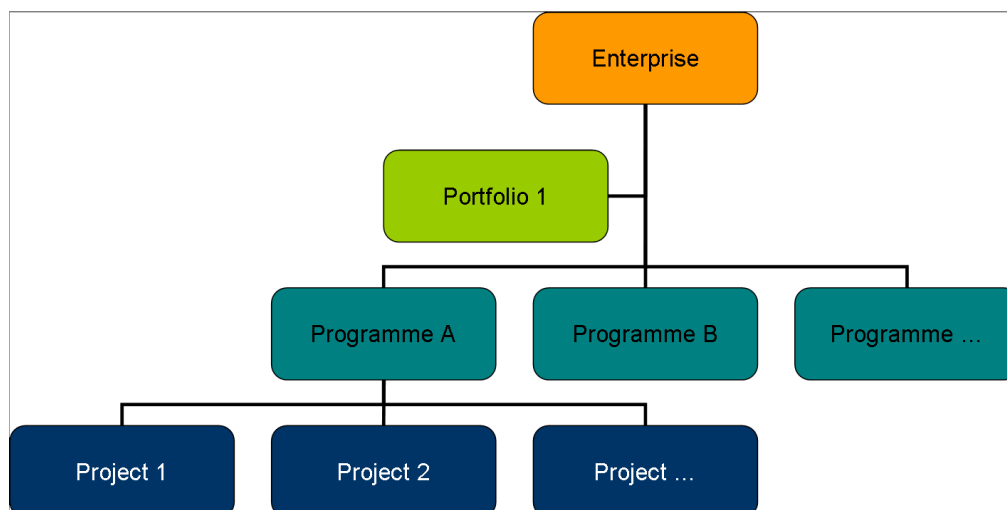
Note: This manual is to support release 7.5. Where applicable, notes about the required version is stated.

Older versions of the manual (English) can be found below:

| Version | Link |
|---------|------------------------|
| 5.5 | Manual |
| 6.0 | Manual |
| 6.5 | Manual |
| 7.0 | Manual |

1.1 Structure of Principal Toolbox

The projects within the Principal Toolbox are organised in a hierarchical structure. This structure is configured and used within the project side of the Principal Toolbox. The picture below shows how a hierarchy can be build to host programmes and projects.



Example of an Enterprise Hierarchy. Each organisation will have a unique representation of their programmes and projects.

This structure can be changed to fit your organisation's needs. The highest level is called the 'enterprise level'. At this level, folders can be added to represent entities within your organisation.

The folders can be any of the following types:

- Work area: can contain work areas, programmes and project lists
- Programme: can contain work areas, programmes, project lists and projects

reporting template. Reports based on the new report template (as of release 6.5) require Excel 2007 or later. This new report template supports Office for Mac as well.

1.3 Required Internet Explorer Security settings

The Principal Toolbox is completely web-based. This means it runs in your internet browser. Below you will find a table with the required security settings of the appropriate Internet Explorer security zone used by Principal Toolbox. In Internet Explorer go to *Tools > Internet Options*, select the *Security* tab and choose *custom level* to change the settings.

| Section | Setting | Value | Remarks |
|-------------------------------|---|---|---|
| ActiveX controls and plug-ins | | | |
| | Initialize and script ActiveX controls not marked as safe for scripting | Enable | Script errors on different pages occurs when disabled. |
| Downloads | | | |
| | Automatic prompting for file downloads | Enable | Functions like pack project offline can't offer to download the offline project. |
| | File download | Enable | When disabled, automated reports and documents can't be downloaded. |
| Miscellaneous | | | |
| | Use Pop-up Blocker | Disabled | Internet Explorer blocks the "Edit name for new item" dialog after adding the first product on the Edit project plan page when enabled. On maximum security this includes all pop-up windows, even those that provide necessary functionality such as the calendar pop-up for choosing a date, the help window, and more. |
| | Allow META REFRESH | Enable | Internet Explorer window stays blank after login when disabled |
| | Allow websites to open windows without address or status bars | Enable | Internet Explorer will display a grey address bar in all pop-ups when disabled |
| | Submit non-encrypted form data | Enable | When disabled, Internet Explorer can't update changes in text fields. |
| Scripting | | | |
| | Active scripting | Enable | Login button on login screen does not react. Drag and drop in Edit Project Plan window won't work when disabled |
| User Authentication | | | |
| | Logon | Automatic for logon only in Intranet zone | When Single Sign On is enabled, this setting allows to sent username and password over the intranet |

Other problems might be related to the use of virus scanners, firewalls or browser add-ons, like the Google toolbar which also has pop-up or script blocking. Consult your software documentation on those products for details on how to configure them to allow pop-up windows and scripts from the Principal Toolbox.

1.4 Navigation

The Principal Toolbox is a web-based application in which navigation works the same way you are used to on the internet. You perform actions by clicking with your mouse button or by clicking hyperlinks on the page.

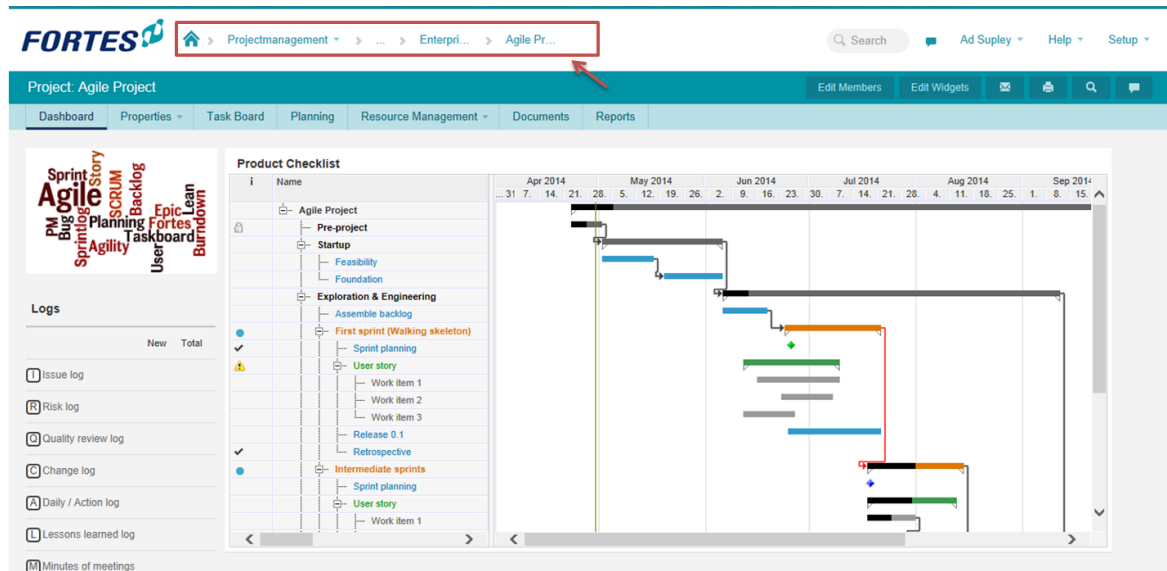
Note: As of release 6.1+ the browsers 'Back' button may be used as well.

Navigating through Principal Toolbox is done by using the dark blue header within your browser window. **'Project management'** is the highest level in the hierarchy for your organisation's programme and project tree. From there, you can navigate down the branches of the tree to locate your projects.

On your home page, accessible through the **'Home'** link in the dark blue header, you will find all projects, products and log items you are connected to. This way, you can quickly locate your projects

and items you have to work on.

Throughout the application, except on your homepage, you will find the so-called bread crumbs that show you where you are in the programme and project tree. Click the bread crumbs anywhere higher up in the hierarchy to navigate to that location.



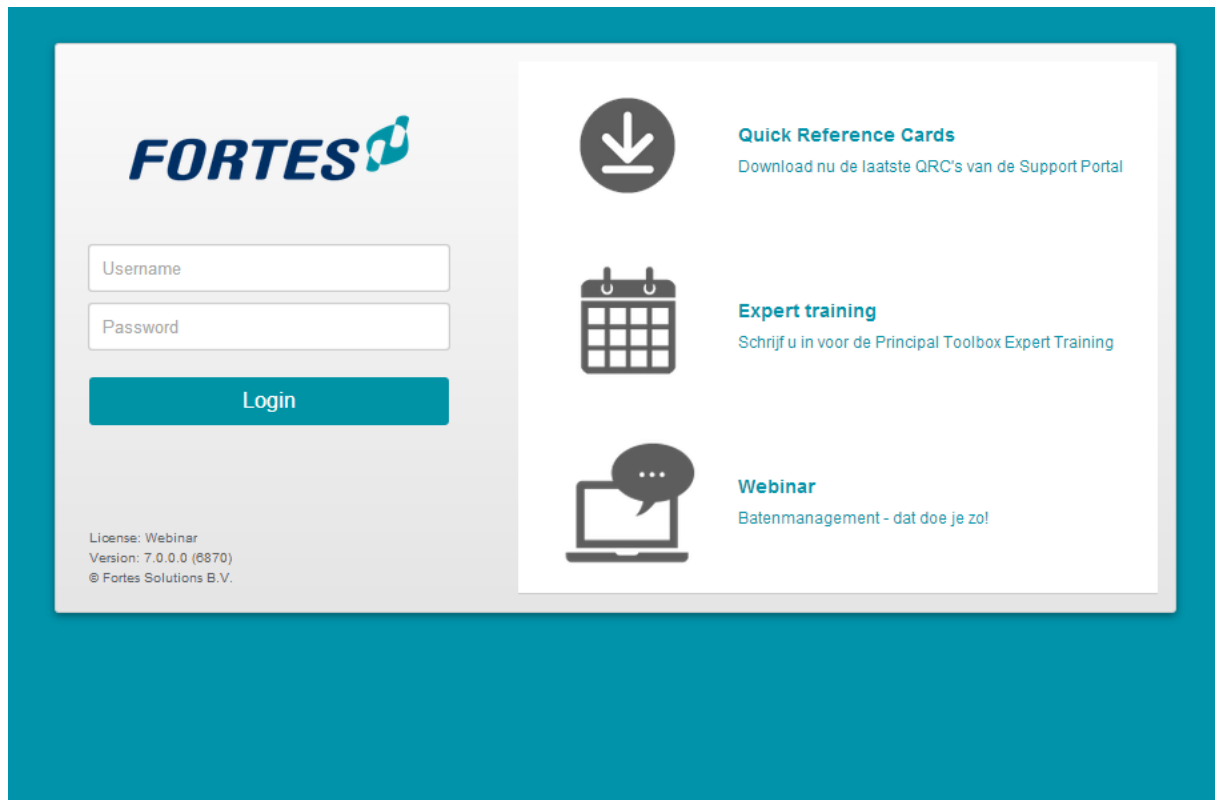
Project Dashboard; bread crumbs

1.5 Logging on

Before you can log on to Principal Toolbox, the system administrator must first create a user name for you. After this has been done, you can log on using the following steps.

Note: Some organisations have so-called single sign-on configuration. In this case, you are logged on automatically with your organisational account.

1. Start up Internet explorer and navigate to the Principal Toolbox homepage. The internet address is found in the email that you have received from your administrator. The user name and password are also found in this email.
2. The log on window is shown.
3. Fill in your user name and password and click **OK**. The Principal Toolbox will open with your homepage.



2 Basics Principal Toolbox

2.1 Home page

On the home page you are able to see all programmes and projects you have a role/part in, as well as products, log items (including issues, risks, etc.) that have been assigned to you. After logging on to the Principal Toolbox you will be directed to your home page.

Fortes Home > Go to

Search Rob van Noortsingel Help Setup

Home Customise Page Text Customise Home Page Edit Widgets

Welcome to Release 7.5 Set Title

This is release 7.5 of Principal Toolbox and it will be available as of November 1st 2014! This release contains many improvements throughout the application. Most notable are the following new features:

- Rich text editing for memo fields (configurable).
- Project selection within portfolio management including scenario planning.
- Order administration within the new project planning model/projects.
- Usability on the project planning (keep collapse state and scroll position).
- Keep detailed activity planning on breakdown items/
- Required fields on custom page layouts.
- Mobile app allows to provide editing and submitting time sheets (app will be available in app stores (iOS and Android) as of November 1st).
- New widgets, e.g. the benefits map editor within benefits management
- Security improvements
- Many more smaller improvements...

This is not the final release and some small modifications are still worked on. If you notice anything wrong we appreciate informing us via support@fortes.nl. Compliments about the new release are appreciated as well!

Documents to be approved by me

| From | Document | Due date |
|---------------------|---------------------|-------------|
| Rob van Noortsingel | Blank_Issue_Log.wmv | 13-Mar-2015 |

Open

My Portfolios All portfolios View

| Status | Portfolio Manager(s) |
|---------------|--|
| COLLABORATION | Bob Hotho, Gabor Vis van Heemst, Rob van Noortsingel |

The goal of the collaboration programme is to standardise our way of working and find strategic partnerships within the telecommunication branch

My Custom Dashboards Dashboard View

My Projects Dashboard View

| Current Stage | Progress | General | Project Manager(s) |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|
| Agile Project | Exploration & Engineering | Ad Supley, Rob van Noortsingel | |
| Apollo 1.0 | Opstarten van een Project | Rob van Noortsingel | |
| Website re-design | Exploration & Engineering | Ad Supley, Rob van Noortsingel | |
| Wireless network connectivity | Fase 3: Feasibility | Vonny Smits | |

My Work Packages My Work Packages View

My Products My Products View

| Name | Project | Owner | Reviewer | Participants | Start | Draft | Checked | Final |
|--|-------------------------------|---------------------|----------|--------------|-------------|-------|---------|-------------|
| 4.2.2 Review | Wireless network connectivity | Rob van Noortsingel | -- | -- | 28-Jun-2015 | -- | -- | -- |
| 5.2 Gereed zetten implementatie acceptatieomgeving | Wireless network connectivity | Rob van Noortsingel | -- | -- | 16-Jul-2015 | -- | -- | 16-Jul-2015 |

My Actions My Actions View

My Risks My Risks View

My Changes My Changes View

My Issues My Issues View

My Quality reviews My Reviews View

Home page

1. Area for general information and widgets.
2. Products/documents to be approved (add-on Advanced Customisation & Workflow)
3. Time sheets to be filled in and/or approved (add-on Time sheets)
4. All portfolio's (add-on), programmes and projects you have a role in.
5. All products, issues, risks, quality reviews, actions and changes assigned to you.

Configuring your home page

To configure the layout of your personal home page, click the button **Customise Home Page**. The opened window gives you the possibility to select:

- Which portfolios (add-on) should be displayed.
- Which programmes should be displayed.
- Which projects should be displayed.
- How to display the products.
- How to display the log items.

Customise home page
Close

Portfolio Section:

☐ Do not show portfolios on my home page
☒ Show portfolios of which I am a manager
☐ Show portfolios of which I am a member or a manager

Custom Dashboards Section:

☐ Do not show custom dashboards on my home page
☒ Show custom dashboards of which I am an owner or manager
☐ Show custom dashboards of which I am a member (includes my role as a dashboard owner)

Programmes Section:

☐ Do not show programmes on my home page
☐ Show programmes of which I am a programme manager (includes view selector)
☒ Show programmes of which I am a member or a manager

Projects Section:

☐ Do not show projects on my home page
☐ Show projects of which I am a manager
☒ Show projects of which I am a member (includes my role as a project manager)

Workpackage Section:

☐ Do not show work packages on my home page
☒ Show work packages of which I am an owner/reviewer/participant (includes view selectors)

Products Section:

☐ Do not show products on my home page
☒ Show products of which I am an owner/reviewer/participant (includes view selectors)

Activities Section:

☒ Do not show activities on my home page
☐ Show activities of which I am a participant

Logs Section:

☐ Do not show logs on my home page
☐ Show logs using full width of which I am an owner (includes view selectors)
☒ Show logs using half width of which I am an owner (includes view selectors)

*Editing Home page settings***Tabs shown on your home page**

Your home page displays several tabs. Depending on your organisation's license some tabs might not be available. Here you can see:

- **Approve Hours** shows all hours from other users you should approve or disapprove.
- **My Time Sheets** shows all your time sheets when time registration is turned on.

2.2 Project management dashboard

The Project management dashboard is the highest level in the programme and project tree. The Project Management dashboard is accessible through the link (dropdown) in the blue header.

On the Project management dashboard you are able to reach all programmes within the organisation and you are able to get information regarding the progress of programmes as judged by the programme manager.

The screenshot shows the FORTES Projectmanagement interface. The top navigation bar includes the FORTES logo, a home icon, a dropdown menu for 'Projectmanagement', a search bar, and user information for 'Rob van Noortsingel'. Below this is a sub-navigation bar with 'Dashboard', 'Documents & Knowledge', 'Models', and 'Archive' (callout 1). The left sidebar contains sections for 'Automated Reports' (with 'Project list' and 'Project listing 2'), 'Reports' (callout 4), and 'Timeline Reports'. The main content area features a 'Welcome to the project and program management location' message (callout 2) and a 'Programmes / Project lists' table (callout 3). The table has columns for 'Status' and 'Programme Manager' and lists two programs: 'Collaboration' (managed by Ruud Peltzer) and 'Operational Excellence' (managed by Etienne Krame). Both have a green status indicator.

Projectmanagement

Dashboard Documents & Knowledge Models Archive

Automated Reports

- Project list
- Project listing 2

Reports

- Programmes / Project lists
- Projects
- Products / Plan Items
- Issues
- Risks
- Quality reviews
- Changes
- Actions
- Lessons learned
- Orders
- System Resources
- Cost / Hour Entries
- Dependencies
- Project Resources
- Entries

Timeline Reports

- Entries

Welcome to the project and program management location

Here you can access all programmes and projects within your organisation. It also provides the opportunity to create an overall report in this information.

Programmes / Project lists

| | Status | Programme Manager |
|--|--------|-------------------|
| Collaboration Programme: Collaboration | ● | Ruud Peltzer |
| Operational Excellence Programme: Operational Excellence | ● | Etienne Krame |

Projectmanagement Edit Properties

Dashboard Documents & Knowledge Models Archive

Automated Reports

- Project list
- Project listing 2

Reports

- Programmes / Project lists
- Projects
- Products / Plan items
- Issues
- Risks
- Quality reviews
- Changes
- Actions
- Lessons learned
- Orders
- System Resources
- Cost / Hour Entries
- Dependencies
- Project Resources
- Entries

Timeline Reports

- Entries

Welcome to the project and program management location

Here you can access all programmes and projects within your organisation. It also provides the opportunity to create an overall report in this information.

Programmes / Project lists

| | Status | Programme Manager |
|---|--------|-------------------|
| Collaboration Programme: Collaboration | ● | Rüdiger Feltzer |
| Operational Excellence Programme: Operational Excellence | ● | Edemne Krause |

Enterprise dashboard

1. Tab pages
The tab pages are standardized on the enterprise dashboard. The name of the tab page indicates the content of the page.

- Dashboard : This is the main (default) page.
 - Documents & Knowledge : A folder structure can be created here where files of any format can be stored and shared.
 - Lessons Learned : This tab shows all lessons learned from all underlying projects (only visible when configured, see [Principal Toolbox](#)^[233] configuration).
 - Models : An overview of the project models on the enterprise level.
 - Archive : Archived work areas / programmes / project lists and project models on the enterprise level.
2. Area for customisation and widgets.
 3. Programme listing
A list of all work areas / programmes and project lists on this level. Shown behind each programme name is a RAG indicator which indicates the status of the programme and the manager's name.
 4. Reports
This area is shown if you have either a manager role or a reader role on this level. Reports give you access to views (tables) concerning all programmes, projects, products etc. within all project within the database.

Functions at project management level

Within the project management level, buttons are available so you can edit user roles on the Enterprise dashboard ('**Edit members**'), edit the text and the image on the dashboard ('**Edit**'), add and edit widgets ('**Edit Widgets**'), send an e-mail, print the current page and search the entire database.

2.3 Programme dashboard

The programme dashboard provides you with an overview of all sub-programmes and projects within the respective programme.

Project list: Unified Communications

Welcome to the Sub-Programme: Unified Communications!

Below you find all UC Projects.

| Projects | Current Stage | Progress | General | Project Manager(s) |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------|---------|--------------------------------|
| Audioconferencing | Fase 6: Closure | <div><div></div></div> | ● | Dick Kriets |
| Extranet / DMZ - Fase 1 | Fase 5: Deployment / Rollout | <div><div></div></div> | ● | Vonny Smits |
| Extranet / DMZ - Fase 2 | Fase 2: Ideas | <div><div></div></div> | ● | Etienne Krame |
| Identity & Access Management | Fase 2: Ideas | <div><div></div></div> | ● | Edwin Rombeek |
| Local area network connectivity | Fase 4: Build / Test | <div><div></div></div> | ● | |
| Test nieuw project | Opstartfase | <div><div></div></div> | ● | Albert Swank |
| Videoconferencing | Fase 4: Build / Test | <div><div></div></div> | ● | Kai Waningen |
| Webconferencing | Fase 4: Build / Test | <div><div></div></div> | ● | Erik Aalbersberg |
| Website re-design | Exploration & Engineering | <div><div></div></div> | ● | Ad Supley, Rob van Noortsingel |
| Wireless network connectivity | Fase 3: Feasibility | <div><div></div></div> | ● | Vonny Smits |

Project Models

| Name | Objective | Owner(s) |
|-------------------------------------|--|----------|
| Standard Prince2 2009 Project Model | Project model for larger and/or complex projects | |

Programme dashboard

1. Tabs

The tabs are standard for each programme. The name of the tab indicates the content of the page. Depending on your organisation's license some tabs might not be available.

- Dashboard : The main and default page of the programme.
- Properties : An overview of the programme properties and history.
- Gantt & Dependencies : Graphical representation of all projects within the programme.
- Documents & Knowledge : Archive of important documents and/or useful best-practices.
- Models : An overview of the project models within the programme.
- Archive : Archived projects and project models within the programme.

2. Area for customisations and widgets.

3. List of projects (and programmes when applicable)

Gives an overview of the projects within this programme. A number of figures are presented that enable you to get an overview of the project status. The traffic lights used for the planning, hours and costs are defined by the [tolerances](#) set by the programme manager.

4. List of available project models

Gives an overview of the project models available within this programme.

5. Logs

On programme level the following logs are available for use; issue, risk and daily/action log. A counter is displayed for each log indicating the number of items there are for each log and if there are new items. The log is selected by clicking the name of the log.

6. Report

Creation of reports/views about all projects and products within this programme.

Functions at programme level

Here you can make the 'Programme dashboard' available to [users](#)^[18] ('**Edit members**'), change the text and the logo of the dashboard ('**Edit Properties**'), send an e-mail, print the current page, use the search function. The programme manager can also setup the [tolerances](#)^[96] for the planning, hours and costs of all projects with this programme by using the '**Edit Tolerances**' button. Finally, the '**Edit Widgets**' buttons allows administrators to define the set of [widgets](#)^[215] available to the programme.

2.4 Permissions and roles

Authorisation model

The Principal Toolbox allows for two types of users:

1. Administrators, who get access to everything everywhere
2. Users, who get access to entities and areas within the Principal Toolbox by assigning them roles

The roles that are assigned to a user determine what access the user has. Access can be restricted to various actions, like getting read-only access or allowing full access including removing items. A user can be assigned multiple roles at the same time. Below follows an overview of the various roles and the access rights associated with them.

Note: On security-enabled locations that have no security set, ALL users have access. Please keep this in mind if you do not want users to access such locations.

Roles on project management, work areas, programmes, and project lists

| Role | Rights |
|--|---|
| Enterprise Manager (<i>enterprise = highest level in the project/programme hierarchy</i>) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Create and archive programmes on the enterprise dashboard • Assign <i>programme manager(s)</i> to a new programme • Assign <i>programme reader(s)</i> to a new programme • Manage roles at the enterprise level • Access information of all programmes and projects • Modify picture and text on enterprise dashboard |
| Enterprise Support | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identical access rights as the Enterprise Manager |
| Enterprise Reader | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Access information of all programmes and projects |
| Work area / programme / project list Manager and Work area / programme / project list Support | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Create, move and archive projects and project models on assigned level • Create, move and archive sub-programmes • Remove and restore archived projects, project models on assigned level • Assign project manager to a new project • Manage roles (managers and readers) of assigned level • Create, edit and remove issues, documents, risk's etc. within assigned level • Read all information within own and underlying levels • Set tolerances for the projects within assigned programme / project list • Modify layout of programme / project list dashboard |
| Work area / programme / project list Reader | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Read all information within own and underlying levels |

Roles on portfolio management

| Role | Rights |
|------------------------------|---|
| Portfolio Management Manager | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Create and archive portfolios |

| Role | Rights |
|------------------------------|--|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Assign managers and readers to individual portfolios Manage roles at all levels within the portfolios Access to all portfolios and their data Create and archive portfolio items within portfolios Administer portfolio models Remove and restore archived portfolio items Assign a project manager when starting a project from a portfolio item Changing the portfolio dashboard layout |
| Portfolio Management Reader | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Read access to all data within the assigned level |
| Portfolio Management Members | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Can be assigned to individual portfolios as readers or managers <p><i>Note: before being granted access to portfolios, users first have to be a member of Portfolio Management</i></p> |

Roles within portfolio's

| Role | Rights |
|---|---|
| Portfolio Manager | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Create and archive portfolio items Assign managers, readers and members as owner to individual portfolio items Access to all portfolios and their data Create and archive portfolio items within portfolio Remove and restore archived portfolio items Assign a project manager when starting a project from a portfolio item Changing the portfolio dashboard layout |
| Portfolio Reader | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Read access to all data within the assigned level |
| Portfolio Members (available as of release 7.0) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Can be assigned to individual portfolio items as owner <p><i>Note: before being granted access to portfolios, users first have to be a member of Portfolio Management</i></p> |

Roles on portfolio item (available as of release 7.0)

| Role | Rights |
|-------|--|
| Owner | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Add documents to a portfolio item Editing all portfolio item specific and custom fields |

Roles within custom dashboards (previously known as portfolio dashboards)

| Role | Rights |
|-----------------|--|
| Dashboard owner | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Can set the dashboard filter and modify the portfolio dashboard (views, reports etc.). <p>Note: The viewing permissions of the dashboard owner are used to identify the list of projects for the portfolio dashboard.</p> <p>A common scenario is to have the dashboard owner someone that coordinates the portfolio management setup, or an administrator. By setting the correct dashboard filter, other users can see the information they</p> |

| Role | Rights |
|-------------------|---|
| | need. |
| Dashboard manager | Dashboard managers cannot alter the dashboard filter but otherwise have full permission (except to edit project information as a portfolio dashboard is used for viewing/reporting). Dashboard managers are allowed to create views, reports etc. |
| Dashboard reader | Dashboard readers only have viewing access to the portfolio dashboard but cannot define additional reports. |

Roles within projects

| Role | Rights |
|--|--|
| Project Manager and Project Support | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Manage all information within own project • Edit project plan, planning, logs, etc. • Edit project team • Set the general status of own project • Modify lay-out project dashboard |
| Project Board members (Executive, Senior User, Senior Supplier) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Read all information within a project • Add issues to the issue log |
| Team member | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Read all information within a project, except project costs information. • Add issues to the issue log |

Roles on products / plan items

| Role | Rights |
|-------------|---|
| Owner | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Add deliverables (documents) to a product • Add new log items (issues, risks, changes, actions, quality reviews) related to the product. • Editing all product specific and custom fields |
| Reviewer | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Add deliverables (documents) to a product • Add new log items (issues, risks, changes, actions, quality reviews) related to the product. • Editing all product specific and custom fields |
| Participant | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Add new issues related to the product. |

Roles on logs (issues, risks, changes, actions, quality reviews)

| Role | Rights |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| Owner | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Change all information in a log item • Assign the log item to another project team member |
| Creator | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Change all information in a log item • Assign the log item to another project team member |
| Project Manager and Project Support | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Change all information in a log item • Assign the log item to another project team member |

Roles within Resource Allocation

| Role | Rights |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Resource Allocation Manager | Has the following rights on all Resource Pools: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Assign users to resource pools • Remove users from resource pools • Changing properties of resource pools • Managing the Non-project Activity Sets • Defining resource availability • Allocating project and non-project work |
| Resource Allocation Reader | Has the following rights on all Resource Pools: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Access to all resource pools • Reader access to all allocation requests, time allocations, and availability data |
| Resource Allocation Members | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Can be assigned as managers or readers to one or more resource pools <p>Note: before assigning users as managers or readers to a resource pool, they first have to be listed as a Resource Allocation Member.</p> |
| Resource Pool Manager | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Assigning and removing users from the resource pool • Changing properties of the resource pool • Assigning and removing Non-project Activity Sets from the resource pool • Defining resource availability • Allocating hours against projects and non-project activities |
| Resource Pool Reader | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Read access to the resource pool • This includes read access to all allocation requests, time allocations and availability data on the applicable resource pool |

Roles within Time Entry

| Role | Rights |
|---------------------------------|--|
| Time Entry Coordinators | Has the following rights within all Time Registration groups: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Assigning and removing users from the Time Registration groups • Changing properties of Time Registration groups • Managing Non-project Activity Sets • Creating and changing Time Registration configurations • Reading and modifying of the time sheets of all users |
| Time Entry Readers | Has the following rights within all Time Registration groups: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Access to all Time Registration groups • Read-only access to the time sheets of all users |
| Time Entry Members | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Can be assigned access to one or more of the Time Registration groups <p>Note: before assigning users as managers or readers to a Time Registration group, they first have to be listed as a Time Entry member</p> |
| Group Manager and Group Support | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Assigning and removing users from the applicable Time Registration group • Modifying properties of the Time Registration group • Managing Non-project Activities associated with the |

| Role | Rights |
|--------------|---|
| | Time Registration group <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Modifying time sheets of all members of the Time Registration group |
| Group Reader | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Read access to the Timer Registration group • This includes read access to the time sheets of all the members of the Time Registration group |

2.5 Entering and changing data

To enter and change data, you will always have to click the **Edit** button. If you have the user rights to edit data and the page contains editable fields, you will always find this button on the page you are at.

When creating new log items, like issues, risks etcetera, you will directly enter the *editing mode*, so you won't have to click edit.




2.6 RAG indicators (traffic lights)

On dashboards of work areas, programmes and project lists, and on your home page, the status of projects is shown with RAG indicators. These indicate the actual status on a programme, project, or product.

The red, amber and green indicators are used in respect to the status of the enterprise, programme, or the project.

For projects, indicators are shown for:

- General status : Set manually by the project manager to give the general opinion about project status.
- Planning status : Based on the tolerances of the programme / project list. Uses the number of products overdue.
- Cost status : Based on the tolerances of the programme / project list. Uses the deviation of expected costs from the budget.
- Hours status : Based on the tolerances of the programme / project list. Uses the deviation of expected spent hours from the budget.

| | |
|--|--|
|  (red) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Major deviation from the plan on costs, hours or planning. - Based on the tolerances set. |
|  (amber) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Minor deviation from the plan on costs, hours or planning. - Based on the tolerances set. |
|  (green) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - No deviation from the plan on costs, hours or planning. - Based on the tolerances set. |

The tolerances on the programme / project list can be defined by the programme manager at the dashboard of that level. These tolerances can be set in percentages or in absolute numbers.

Project list: Unified Communications

Welcome to the Sub-Programme: Unified Communications!

Programme and Project Tolerances

Set tolerances
 Define the tolerances for the projects in this programme/project list. The default tolerances can be set in the first row. For specific projects, the tolerances can be set differently by setting all relative values in the table below.

Tolerances can be set absolutely, or relatively (percentage based), for the following dimensions:

- Stage Planning**
 Shows whether or not the active stage is running behind, or on schedule with respect to the planned end date.
- Product Planning**
 Shows the number of products overdue in respect to the total number of products in the project plan.
- Costs**
 Compares the costs (committed, actual and remaining) and compares this in respect to the budget for all products in the project plan.
- Hours**
 See whether the hours (committed, actual and remaining) and compares this in respect to the budget for all products in the project plan.

Default project tolerances

| Name | Stage Planning tolerance | Product Planning tolerance |
|------------------------|---|---|
| | Orange (%) Orange (Abs) Red (%) Red (Abs) | Orange (%) Orange (Abs) Red (%) Red (Abs) |
| Unified Communications | 0 1 0 0 | 15 0 1 0 |

Project specific tolerances (exceptions to the default tolerances)

| Name | Project | Stage Planning tolerance | Product Planning tolerance |
|---------------------------------|---------|---|---|
| | | Orange (%) Orange (Abs) Red (%) Red (Abs) | Orange (%) Orange (Abs) Red (%) Red (Abs) |
| Audioconferencing | | 0 0 0 0 | 0 0 0 0 |
| Videoconferencing | | 0 0 0 0 | 0 0 0 0 |
| Webconferencing | | 0 0 0 0 | 0 0 0 0 |
| Wireless network connectivity | | 0 0 0 0 | 0 0 0 0 |
| Local area network connectivity | | 0 0 0 0 | 0 0 0 0 |
| Test network | | 0 0 0 0 | 0 0 0 0 |
| Videoconferencing | | 0 0 0 0 | 0 0 0 0 |
| Webconferencing | | 0 0 0 0 | 0 0 0 0 |
| Wireless network connectivity | | 0 0 0 0 | 0 0 0 0 |
| Local area network connectivity | | 0 0 0 0 | 0 0 0 0 |
| Test network | | 0 0 0 0 | 0 0 0 0 |

Project Models

| Name | Objective | Owner(s) |
|-------------------------------------|--|----------|
| Standard Prince2 2009 Project Model | Project model for larger and/or complex projects | |

Tolerances can be set on the programme level

The use of indicators within projects is explained in the [previous section](#)^[65]. For setting the tolerances in a programme or project list see: [Setting tolerances](#)^[96]

2.7 Views

Throughout Principal Toolbox, views are available to present information in a tabular form. On all organisational levels (e.g. enterprise, programmes, project lists) and within projects (on all logs and the 'Plan' and 'Report' tab) views are used.

The Principal Toolbox contains predefined views that are generally useful, but it is also possible to define your own views for your personal purposes. All views can be used for monitoring progress or in [automated reports](#)^[201].

Use the drop-down list as shown in the picture above to select available views. With the **View Options** drop-down menu you can define your own view and set options for views.

Note: on the Reports tab, you can choose the object you want to see information about in your project: Products, Cost/hour entries and Resource assignments are options.

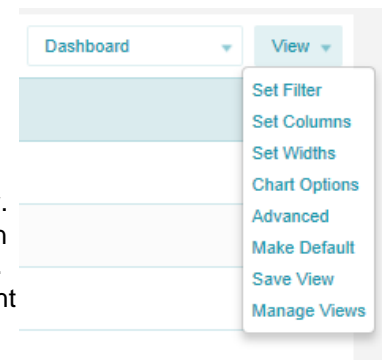
Note: Resource assignments are only available when the add-on [Resource Allocation](#)^[141] is available within your organisation.

The different options in the **View Options** menu are:

- Set filter : Define a filter to make a selection of the shown products / issues / etc.
- Set columns : Add or remove columns from the view.
- Set widths : Set the column width, so the view fits better on screen or in a report.
- Advanced :
 - Define calculations on certain columns.
 - Show or hide column names
- Make default : This sets a view to the personal default.
- Save view : Save the view for later use.
- Manage views : Set properties for the view. You find more information at '[Manage views](#)'^[25].

Note that on some pages not all functions are available for use. The following example illustrates how to define a view on the 'Report' tab. The view will show all finished products and totals of budgeted and actual hours and costs.

1. Go to the '**Report**' tab.
2. In this example we will add a filter that shows all finished products in the project. Since we want to see a list of *products*, we choose **Products** in the left hand side of the window.
3. Click **Set Filter** in the **View Options** menu.
To select finished products set the field 'Final Status' to 'true'. After clicking **OK** you get a view of the selected, finished products.
4. With **Set Columns** you can add and remove columns from the view.
 - To add columns to the view, select them on the left side in column 'All fields'. Click the >> button to add the columns.
 - To remove columns from the view, select them on the right hand side and click << to remove.
 - Set the order of columns with the up and down buttons.



You can also set the Sorting order of the view. The field 'Complete list' will show you either 50 results per page or the entire list on one page.

5. Change the column widths with the **Set Widths** option. Drag the line between columns to increase or decrease the column size.

Note: If you would like to use your 'own' views for reporting you will have to take into account the maximum width of a page. The columns may not be wider than the portrait or landscape headers. Otherwise the table will be too wide for the page.

How to create your own report templates is described in the section [Automated Reports](#)^[20].

Note: the bars for portrait and landscape are of approximate size. Check the result in your reports.

6. To show totals of numerical fields click the '**Advanced**' option, and select the columns for which you would like to know the totals. Click **OK**.
7. If you want to save the newly defined view you need to save it with **Save View**. To overwrite an existing view you saved before, select the name of this view at the Existing view pull down list. To create a new view enter the new name at 'New view'. Click **Save** to save the view.
8. Select personal, local or global. See manage views for more information.

9. With the '**Make Default**' option a specific view can be set to the personal default view on that page
10. With the button '**Manage Views**' the views available can be managed. See [Managing views](#).^[25]

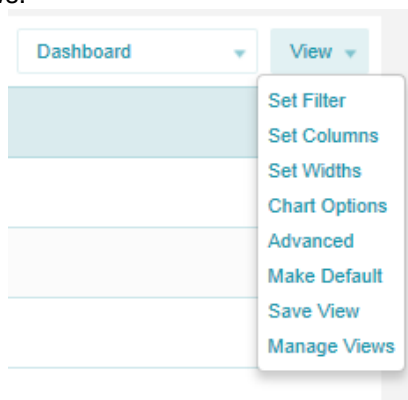
Tip: If you define a (new) view as standard with the '**Make Default**' button, the view will be shown when opening that tab.

2.8 Manage views

Within the Principal Toolbox all users are able to define (personal) views of the information presented on the different report pages.

As already explained in the previous section, views can be defined on the different levels (e.g. enterprise, programme), on all logs and on the 'Plan' and 'Report' tab.

With the **Manage Views** option, which is available on all mentioned pages, you can manage these views.



1. Go to a page where views can be defined and click **Manage Views**.
2. A window will pop-up which lists all available views for this page. This window shows all available views.

| | | |
|--------------------------|---|---|
| Built-in views | : | Predefined views which are standard within the Principal Toolbox. |
| Global views | : | Global views defined by the organisation. |
| Local and personal views | : | Project or user specific views |

The settings for the global views can be modified by the system administrator. The settings for the local and personal views can be modified by the user who has created the view and the system administrator.

Manage Views Close

Manage the list of available views. The following view types exist:

- **Global:** Views can be used by everyone, everywhere. Only system administrators can adapt these views.
- **Local:** Views can be used by everyone on this location. System administrators and coördinatoren can adapt these views.
- **Personal:** Only you can use and adapt these views. Views are available everywhere.

| Personal Views | | | | |
|----------------------|------------------|---------------------|-------------|--------|
| Name | Remarks by Owner | Creator | Published | Hidden |
| Local Views | | | | |
| Name | Remarks by Owner | Creator | Published | Hidden |
| Global Views | | | | |
| Name | Remarks by Owner | Creator | Published | Hidden |
| Dashboard | | Liza Marie van Esch | 23-Sep-2010 | - |
| Builtin Views | | | | |
| Name | Remarks by Owner | | | Hidden |
| All projects | | | | ✓ |

List of views

- To modify a view, click the name of the specific view. The built-in views can be hidden from the users of the Principal Toolbox (helpful for views defined only for reporting purposes). To do so click the specific view and place the tick mark.
- General and local and personal views have some more options that can be defined;

Name : To change the name of the view.
 Remarks : Add remarks to the specific view.
 Hidden : Makes a view not visible in the pull-down menu. The view is still available for the automated reports.
 Type : Select availability for the view:

Global: view is available on all locations (all levels) and for all users.

Local: view is available on the specific location only (e.g. this project only), but for all users that have access to the location.

Personal: view is available for the current user only but on all location (all levels).

View Details Save Cancel

Name: Creator: Liza Marie van Esch

Remarks by Owner:

Hidden: ☐

Type:

- Global
- Local
- Personal

Adding a new view

- Furthermore, you are able to import and export views. To export a particular view click the **'Export'** button and save the view to your desktop location. To import this view again click the **'Import'** button on the 'Manage views' page and select the *.ptv file. This view will be added as a personal and local view. Using the buttons as described above the type of view can be changed.

Remove Export Import

6. To remove views from the Principal Toolbox use the remove button.

2.9 Document management

Within the Principal Toolbox you can store documents at various locations. Principal Toolbox will keep the document in the database, so they will be available to all users with access to the document in the Principal Toolbox. It is possible to overwrite older versions with newer ones. The Principal Toolbox will keep the old versions in storage. These will remain available for the manager of the particular level in the tool.

Note: As of release 6.5 it is possible to drag and drop documents from your local computer onto document lists within the Principal Toolbox

On top of that, it is possible to put an approval cycle on deliverables and/or documents with the add-on 'Advanced Customisation & Workflow'. See [Document management and approval](#) for more information about storing documents in Principal Toolbox.

2.10 Email function

From almost any page in Principal Toolbox you can create email messages. These messages will automatically be addressed to the relevant team members, or e.g. the owner of log items etc. The message itself will contain summarised info about the page you created it from, and a hyperlink to the page in Principal Toolbox.

1. Click the email button, in the upper right hand corner of a specific page. In this example a new issue is created on the Apollo project and we want to inform the members of the new issue.
2. A new page will appear with a short description of the item (in this case: issue 12). You can select the project members you wish to notify. These can be inserted manually or by clicking **To**, **CC** or **BCC**.
3. Check the default contents of the message. You can make changes to it as you wish. Be careful to let the hyperlink intact, since this is very helpful to the recipient(s).
4. When finished, click **Send e-mail** and the mail is sent to the recipients.

The screenshot shows the 'Product 4.2.2 Review' page in the Principal Toolbox. The page has tabs for 'General', 'Logs', 'Dependencies', 'Costs & Hours', and 'Resource Demand'. The 'General' tab is active, showing fields for Name, Description, Owner Group, Owner, Reviewer, Participants, Priority, and Mandatory. It also includes a 'Planned date' section with checkboxes for Start, Draft, Checked, and Final, and a 'Duration in Working Days' field.

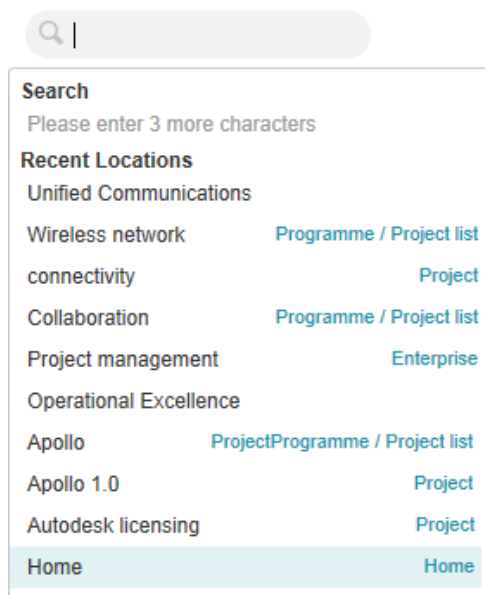
Below the main page, the 'Select members to notify' dialog box is open. It contains a section for 'Edit information to send' with fields for To, Cc, Bcc, and Message. The 'Message' field contains a pre-filled email body with details about the product review, including a link to the item in the toolbox.

Note: Since the email is sent by Principal Toolbox itself, the message will not be stored by your normal email software. For this reason, you get a 'BCC' of the email message.

2.11 Search function

Quick search

As of release 7.0, the application provides a quick search option in the header of each main page to find and navigate to items quickly. By clicking the search box, the recently navigated items are shown and a search can be performed after typing a minimum of three characters.



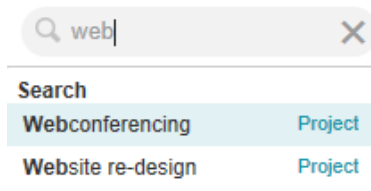
Search

Please enter 3 more characters

Recent Locations

- Unified Communications
- Wireless network Programme / Project list
- connectivity Project
- Collaboration Programme / Project list
- Project management Enterprise
- Operational Excellence
- Apollo ProjectProgramme / Project list
- Apollo 1.0 Project
- Autodesk licensing Project
- Home Home

Initial search box



Search

- Webconferencing Project
- Website re-design Project

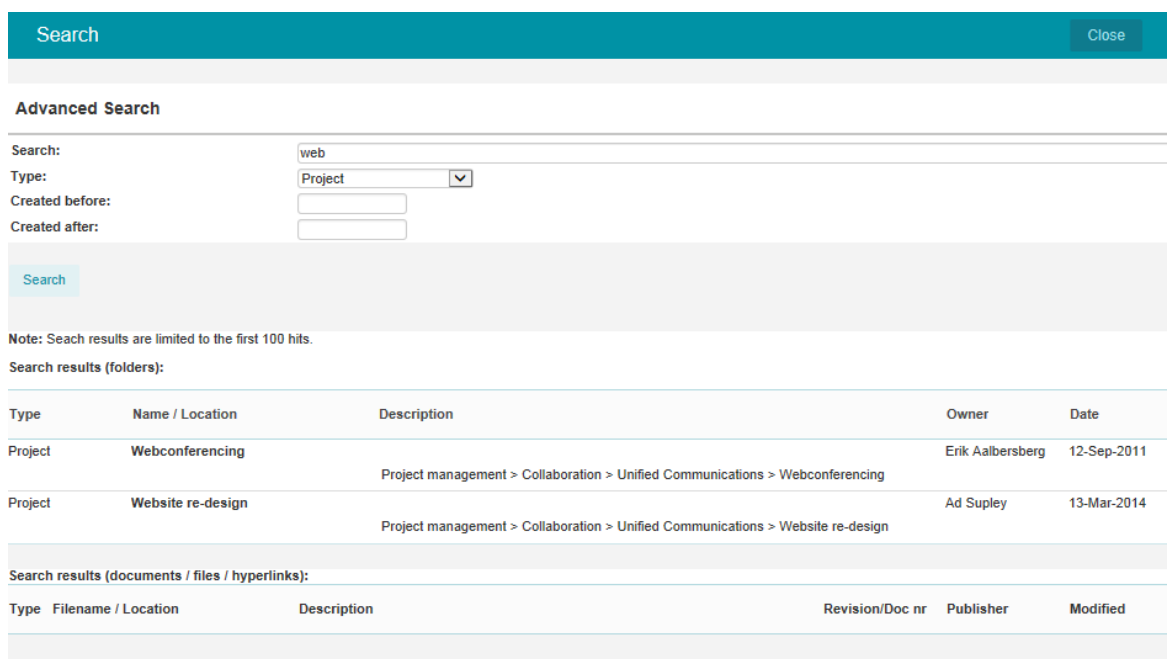
Search results

Advanced search

The advanced search function allows you to perform keyword searches. You can also use the creation period to specify the period when the item was created.



The search function can be found on all dashboards and on the home page.



Search Close

Advanced Search

Search:

Type:

Created before:

Created after:

Search

Note: Search results are limited to the first 100 hits.

Search results (folders):

| Type | Name / Location | Description | Owner | Date |
|---------|-------------------|---|------------------|-------------|
| Project | Webconferencing | Project management > Collaboration > Unified Communications > Webconferencing | Erik Aalbersberg | 12-Sep-2011 |
| Project | Website re-design | Project management > Collaboration > Unified Communications > Website re-design | Ad Supley | 13-Mar-2014 |

Search results (documents / files / hyperlinks):

| Type | Filename / Location | Description | Revision/Doc nr | Publisher | Modified |
|------|---------------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------|----------|
|------|---------------------|-------------|-----------------|-----------|----------|

Advanced search page

2.12 Messaging

Messaging allows all users to freely inform and discuss topics related to items in the Principal Toolbox.

Note: This function is only available as of release 7.0 and when provided by Fortes Solutions via SaaS (or hosted).

Two types of buttons exist

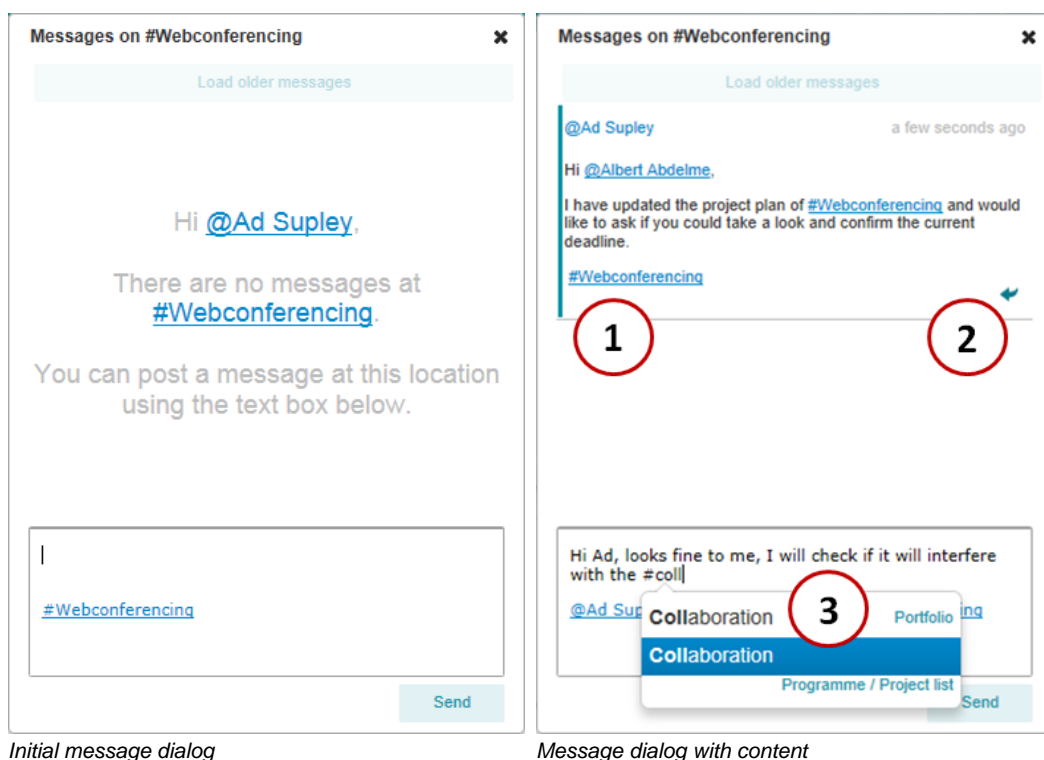


This button is shown on all locations within the Principal Toolbox and allows to send/read messages concerning that location.



This button is shown next to your person name in the header and allows to send/read messages that concern you.

On click of the button, the messaging dialog appears as shown below.



Initial message dialog

Message dialog with content

Initially, the dialog will invite you to send a message. The location to which the message will refer is already set in the message using the #-tag.

Within the messages you type, you are free to refer to other locations and persons as well using the #- and @-tags.

- # Use this tag to refer to locations within the Principal Toolbox. After typing three or more characters, the system will provide matching options. Locations are referred to by name only.
- @ Use this tag to mention other persons that will see the message within their personal messaging. Persons are referred to by their name only.

Once messages are available, they are shown within the dialog (1) and the unread indication shows for a short time after the message is considered read. You are able to reply to a certain message by the message button (2) shown in the right-corner of the message. When doing so, the current message will be started with all the #- and @-tags of the original message to ensure it pops up at all appropriate locations.

If, at any location, a message is not yet read by you, a unread indication will appear:



One message is unread, open the messaging dialog to read this message.

Up to five most recent messages appear in the messaging dialog. Older messages can be viewed using the '**Load older messages**' button.

2.13 Working with models

In Principal Toolbox, many objects, e.g. projects, are based upon a model. Such a model defines the initial configuration and content for the objects that are created upon them. The way this works is comparable to templates for documents, only models contain not only templates but define configuration (behaviour) and content as well.

Models ensure that the same standards are used throughout the organisation. Multiple models may exist within a single application although it is recommended to keep the number of models limited to be able to efficiently control and maintain the way of working within the organisation.

Models currently exist for the following type of objects:

- [Projects](#) ⁶³
- Programmes (based on MSP)
- [Portfolio's](#) ³⁴

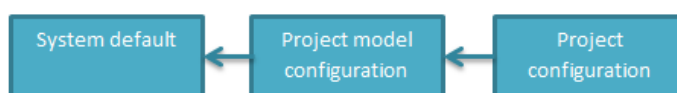
Models typically look identical to the type of object it defines, e.g. a project model looks like a normal project. The difference is its behaviour: it will not appear in reports and some functionality will not be available (e.g. a project model cannot be used to allocate resources).

A model can be created upon an instance of the object, e.g. a project model can be based upon a normal project. When doing so, the configuration and basic content is copied and stripped to the model. Typical information that remains available:

- main object structure (e.g. planning) and their naming
- templates
- configuration

Other information like owner, planning dates, issues etc. are stripped. Once created, a model can be modified just as its normal object type.

When creating an object based on a model, all information is copied and no data is stripped.



Configuration inheritance when working with models.

For configuration it works differently as depicted in the figure above. This illustrates that configuration can be made within a project but if non is set, it defaults to the project model configuration. Again, if no configuration is set on the model, it defaults to the system defaults. This works for all type of models (project, portfolio etc.).

Models can be exchanged between different applications using import / export functionality.

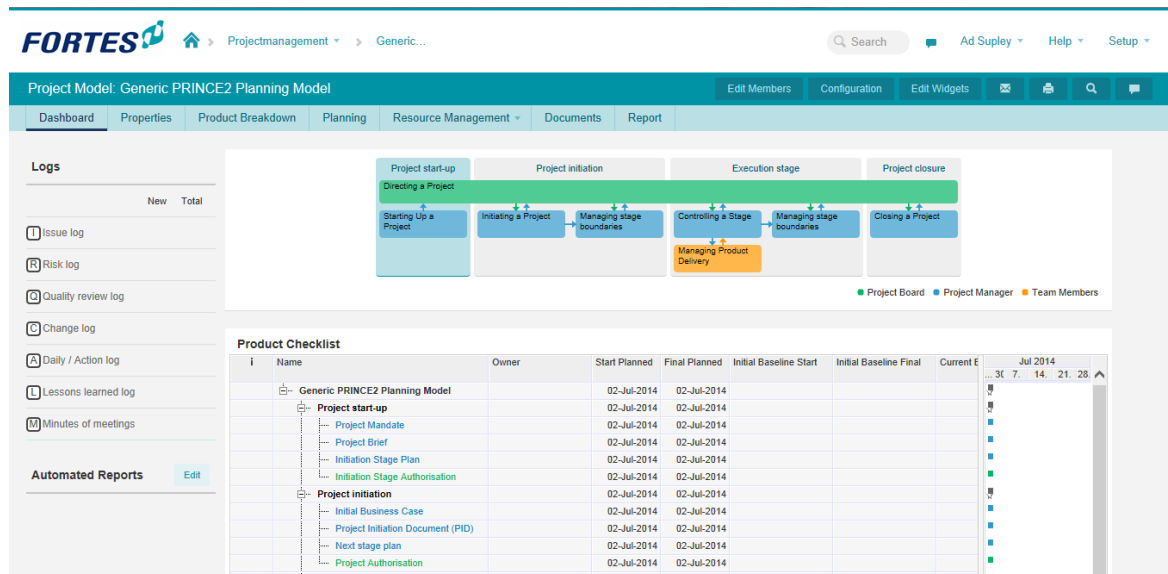
Note: Exchanging models between applications with different version of the Principal Toolbox may result in strange or erroneous behaviour. It is best to exchange models between applications running the same version.

If models are imported into an application on a higher version, the Principal Toolbox will try to make the project model version compatible.

Projects

All projects that have been created are based on a project model. A project model is an extensive template for projects. It contains products, document templates associated with these products,

lessons learned, and automated reports. This way, it is possible to have standardised projects throughout the organisation, and project managers always have the right document and report templates available. Right from the start of the project, automated reports (if configured correctly) are available for reporting purposes. Below, an example of the dashboard of a project model is shown.



Part of the dashboard of the PRINCE2 project model, which is identical to a project dashboard.

It is possible to have multiple project models within your organisation. So you can have a default PRINCE2 project model for general use and more specialised project models with specialised content. For instance, a project model for sales or for software implementation. For these purposes, you are able to build a product breakdown (see the section about [product breakdown](#)^[70]) that matches most situations for these specialised projects. When starting a project based on one of the models, you are able to adapt the product breakdown to fit the specific circumstances of the project.

More information about the creation and management of project models can be found in the section [Managing project models](#)^[122].

Programmes

Programmes are used within the Principal Toolbox for structured organisation of projects (hierarchy) in which no model is used. However, when using the MSP (Managing Successful Programmes) approach, models are used. Such a model defines the programmes' project just like a project model.

More information about the use of programme models can be found in the section Programme Management.

Portfolio's

A portfolio model contains automated reports, pre-defined project sheets, reporting models and a financial model. It's possible to define multiple portfolio models for different portfolios. Please refer to the section about the Portfolio Model for information about setting up and configuring portfolio models.

2.14 Advanced Customisation & Workflow (add-on)

With the add-on 'Advanced Customization & Workflow' an organisation can define electronic forms in the different project models. These pages can be tailored to the specific needs of the organisation or programme.

1. Go to a project model and create a new product to customize or select an existing product.
2. Click the product to open the product details page.
3. First click "Layout" then click "Edit Layout" to define the layout of the page.

Default layout : Standard Principal Toolbox view;
 Custom layout : To choose which fields are visible on the product page.
 Custom layout with approval : To customise and define an approval for the page.

Master Demo database > Projectmanagement > Generic: PRINCE2 Plannin... > Project Mandate

Management Product: Project Mandate Close Edit Widgets Layout Approval Settings ✉ ⚙

General Logs Dependencies

Final Planned: 01-Jan-2013 Nieuw Label
 Owner: -- Duration In Days: 1.00

Deliverables + + Note

| Name | Description | Revision | Published | Publisher | Approval Status | Review Requester |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------------|------------------|
| Drag documents here or click to add | | | | | | |

Templates + + Note

| Name | Description | Revision | Published | Publisher | Merge Template |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|----------|-----------|-----------|----------------|
| Drag documents here or click to add | | | | | |

Specifications + + Note

| Name | Description | Revision | Published | Publisher |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|----------|-----------|-----------|
| Drag documents here or click to add | | | | |

Product page

4. In this example a new page with an approval cycle is defined. Click 'Approval Settings' and check 'Enable product approval'.

Approval Settings

ⓘ Configure the product approval. Set whether the product should be approved and what approvers should be used.

Enable product approval: ☒

Approvers can be selected from: ☒ All project members ☐ Persons defined in field: --

On approval set field: -- to


OK Cancel

5. Next step is to define which fields need to be available on the page. In the first pull-down menu

select if the field is a project field (e.g. project name) or a product field. Then select the field to show on this custom product page.

6. The last action on the page is to select what field will be set when all the reviewers approve the data on the product. In the example given, a custom product field (product approval) is used to set on approval.
7. When this project model is used for a project, the project manager (or the owner) inserts data on the product and then requests approval for the product by clicking the '**Request Approval**' button.
8. A new window will open where the approvers need to be selected, a due date can be set and remarks can be inserted. To send an email to the approver(s) about this product approval, tick '**Notify approvers**'.
9. The approver(s) will be informed through an email and will have a note on their 'Home' page.

Products / Plan Items to be approved by me

| Location | Project | Due Date  | Remarks by Owner |
|--------------|-------------------|--|------------------|
| 4.2.2 Review | Audioconferencing | -- | |

10. To review the product page click the product name and the specific 'Product' page opens.

Product: 4.2.2 Review

Change Picture

Close

Edit Widgets

General

Logs

Dependencies

Costs & Hours

Resource Demand

Name:

4.2.2 Review

Planned

Description:

Owner Group:

Team

Owner:

--

Reviewer:

--

Participants:

--

Priority:

Mandatory:

☐

☒ Start:

☐ Draft:

☐ Checked:

☒ Final:

Duration In Working Days:

Planning Status:

Agile

Priority:

0

Streams:

--

Story points:

0.00

Workflow:

--

DoR

Code review:

☐

PMD check:

☐

Documentation:

☐

Helpful Text:

Approve or disapprove the product

11. After review click  or  and insert any remarks.

3 Functionalities

3.1 Portfolio Management (add-on)

The Portfolio Management module enables the collection of initiatives and a subset of an organisation's projects and programmes. Additionally, the module provides functionality to monitor progress of the projects and programmes within the portfolio, and to generate various portfolio related reports.

Various portfolio's can be created, in order to get meaningful collections of related programmes and projects, e.g. a portfolio of projects that have the same sponsorship or all projects that contribute to the same strategic goal(s).

To work with portfolio management, the following activities are of importance:

- [Defining new portfolios](#) ³⁹
- [Administering portfolios](#) ⁴²
- [Managing portfolios](#) ⁴⁵
- [Creating a portfolio model](#) ⁵⁷

These subjects will be covered in the sections below.

3.1.1 Registering ideas

As of release 7.0 it is possible to register ideas within portfolio management.

The ideas allow to collect any idea for projects, possibly contributing to [benefits](#)⁵³, without the need of starting an initiative within a portfolio. By doing so, selections and appreciations can be performed before starting an initiative.

Note: Ideas share the same (custom) fields as portfolio items and projects. Additionally, ideas have an owner who is allowed to edit, extend the idea information.

The screenshot shows the Fortes Portfolio Management interface. The top navigation bar includes the Fortes logo, a home icon, and a dropdown menu for 'Portfoliomanagement'. The main header has tabs for 'Dashboard', 'Benefits', 'Ideas', and 'Archive'. The 'Ideas' tab is selected. The dashboard content includes a 'Welcome on the portfolio management!' message, a 'Portfolios' table, and a 'Custom Dashboards' section. The 'Portfolios' table lists two portfolios: 'COLLABORATION' and 'OPERATIONAL EXCELLENCE'. The 'Custom Dashboards' section shows an 'Overall Dashboard - Reed Elsevier'. The 'Portfolio Models' section is also visible.

| Name | Status | Portfolio Manager(s) |
|------------------------|--------|--|
| COLLABORATION | ● | Bob Hotho, Gabor Vls van Heemst, Rob van Noortsingel |
| OPERATIONAL EXCELLENCE | ● | Liza Marie van Esch |

| Name | Description | Status | Portfolio Manager(s) |
|-----------------------------------|-------------|--------|--|
| Overall Dashboard - Reed Elsevier | | ● | Steffen Rugtved, Johan Steurvis, Hans Spread |

| Name | Description |
|-----------------|-------------|
| Portfolio Model | |

Indication of ideas on portfolio management dashboard

By clicking the ideas widget or the new tab (**Ideas**) the page refreshes to the list of ideas.

Portfolio Management

Dashboard Benefits Ideas Archive

Ideas by IT for Green (KPI Score)

| IT | KPI Score |
|----|-----------|
| 2 | 8 |
| 4 | 2 |
| 1 | 1 |
| 3 | 1 |

Ideas

| Name | Owner | Objective |
|--|------------------|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Automatic garbage dispenser | Albert Swank | Get rid of garbage faster and more efficient |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Default prototype | Erik Aalbersberg | Create default prototype for all new functionalities |
| <input type="checkbox"/> ERP implementation | Bob Hotho | Implement new ERP system |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Goed idee | Bob Hotho | Doelstelling |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Hosted werkplek | -- | Goedkope werkplek in de Cloud |
| <input type="checkbox"/> idee1 | Bob Hotho | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> idee2 | Bob Hotho | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> idee3 | Bob Hotho | -- |
| <input type="checkbox"/> ideen | All Customers | complete lijst |
| <input type="checkbox"/> initiatieven | All Customers | duidelijke budgettering |
| <input type="checkbox"/> New process | Erik Aalbersberg | Reduce costs |

List of ideas

Ideas can be added, removed (1) and edited (2) as is common within the Principal Toolbox.

By clicking an idea, the details are opened and can be edited. The page layout of the ideas is set by using the page layout editor (3) in the same way as [defining a project sheet](#) (57) (available to managers and administrators only).

Idea: ERP implementation

Close Start Initiative Edit Widgets

Name: ERP implementation
Objective: Implement new ERP system
Owner: Bob Hotho

Creator: Albert Swank
Create Date: 17-Apr-2014

Portfolio Prioritization

| | | | |
|-------------------------|------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| Benefit: | 0 | Pay back -1 yr: | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Budget: | 0 | Portfolio name: | |
| Complexity Risk rate: | -- | Positive ROI: | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Effort requirement: | -- | Project category: | -- |
| Investment driver: | Compliance | Project size: | -- |
| Overall priority score: | 0 | Technology Risk rate: | -- |

Projectgegevens

Achtergrond:
Scope:

Afhankelijkheden:
Randvoorwaarden:

Standard fields

| | | | |
|----------------------|------|-----------------|------|
| Benefit realization: | 0.00 | Benefit target: | 0.00 |
| Benefit status: | | | |

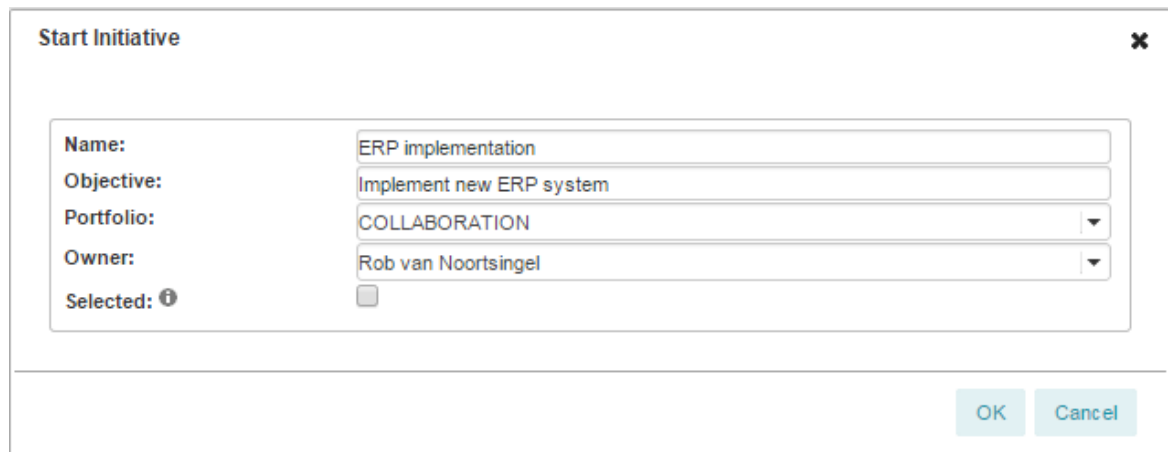
Documents

| Name | Description | Revision | Published | Publisher |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|----------|-----------|-----------|
| Drag documents here or click to add | | | | |

Detail page of ideas

Within the detail page, default (1) and custom (2) fields can be edited as well as documents added or removed (3).

Once an idea is approved (procedure to be defined within the organisation), an initiative can be started within a portfolio.



Start Initiative ✕

Name: ERP implementation

Objective: Implement new ERP system

Portfolio: COLLABORATION ▼

Owner: Rob van Noortsingel ▼

Selected: ⓘ ☐

OK Cancel

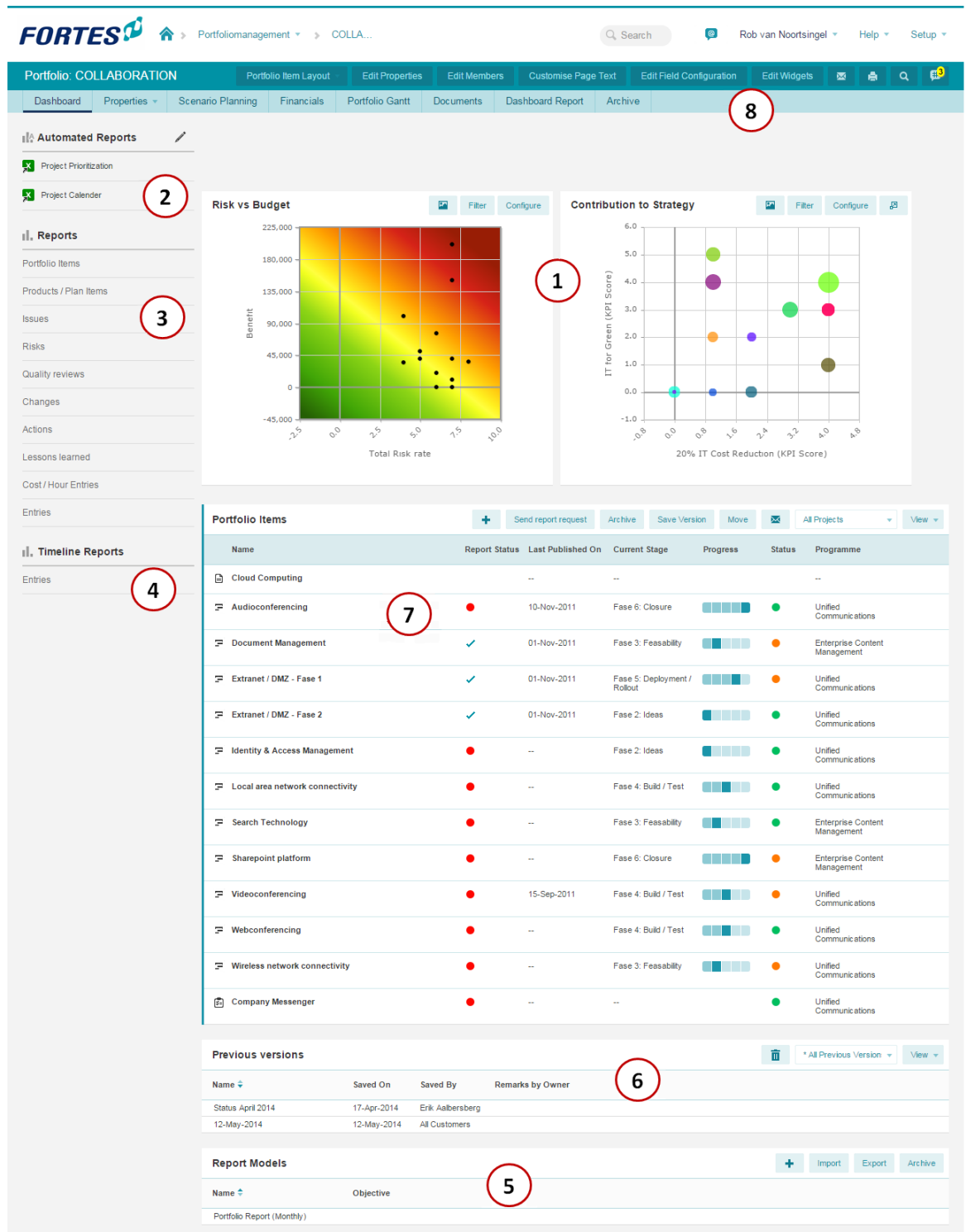
Start initiative based on idea within a portfolio

On starting the initiative, information from the idea is copied to the initiative (excluding documents). The idea itself does not change and remains available.

3.1.2 Working with portfolios

3.1.2.1 Portfolio overview

A portfolio allows a portfolio manager to group portfolios in providing a clear overview.



Portfolio Dashboard

1. Customisation area for widgets

This section displays overall portfolio information based on widgets. The information can be altered by the administrator and configured by the portfolio manager by using the **'Edit Widgets'** button.

2. Automated Reports

Displays a list of the [Automated Reports](#) that are available on the selected portfolio.

3. Reports

Shows the different categories of reports which can be used to show lists of projects, products, issues etc. for the portfolio items contained within the active portfolio.

4. Timeline Reports

Displays a list of the timeline reports that are available on the selected Portfolio. Timeline reports allow the user to display data over a certain period, like cost information. The horizon and resolution of the table or graph can be set by the portfolio manager.

5. Report Models

The reporting of project data to the portfolio manager is based on a report model. Each portfolio can have multiple report models to support different reporting cycles, for example: a monthly highlight report and a detailed reporting model for each quarter.

6. Previous Versions

Lists all the previously saved versions of the Portfolio. This allows the portfolio manager to go back in time and compare the portfolio's status between versions. The latest status of the portfolio is saved by using the button **'Save as version'**.

7. Portfolio item

This list contains the portfolio items and buttons for all the actions that can act on the individual (or a selection of) portfolio items. Some of the actions are **'Save as version'**, **'Send report request'** and **'New'**.

8. Tabs

Each portfolio contains the same tabs. Which tabs are shown may depend on the organization's license: the presence of some tabs is linked to the availability of a certain module. The purpose of each tab:

| | | |
|-----------------|---|---|
| Dashboard | : | as per the detailed description above. |
| Properties | : | lists all the basic information of the Portfolio, including any custom fields. |
| Financials | : | the financial overview tab displays the entered budgets, actual costs and the forecast. |
| Portfolio Gantt | : | shows all the portfolio items in a Gantt based on their start and end dates. |
| Documents | : | a common repository for all documents relating to the portfolio and their items. |
| Archive | : | lists all the archived portfolio items, and allows for items to be deleted or recovered from the archive. |

Portfolio functions

A large number of actions can be performed on the portfolio:

| | | |
|--------------------------|---|---|
| Edit properties | : | allows for editing the name, objective, the status and status description of the portfolio. |
| Edit members | : | to change who gets full or read access to the portfolio |
| Customize Page Text | : | for customizing the introductory text on the portfolio's dashboard |
| Edit Field Configuration | : | the field configuration determines how data needs to be synchronized between project and portfolio item. |
| Project Layout | : | edit the page layout of portfolio items, letting the portfolio manager determine what fields are important and how to display them. |
| Edit Widgets | : | Add and edit widgets on your portfolio dashboard. |

3.1.2.2 New portfolios

3.1.2.2.1 Defining new portfolios

The portfolio management module allows you to manage your business projects and ideas in portfolios. In order to do this, one or more portfolios need to be defined. For example a portfolio for every business unit or regional department in your organization, or a portfolio could consist of all

projects that contribute to a strategic objective of your organization.

Defining a new Portfolio

1. Navigate to the Portfolio Management module in the dark blue header on the top of the screen. In the main window the Portfolio Management module is displayed, with three tabs: “Dashboard”, “Archive” and “Models”. The tab “Dashboard” is opened by default.
2. Click **+** on the dashboard to define a new portfolio. A popup window will appear in which the details of the new portfolio can be entered.



| Portfolios | | |
|--|--------|--|
| Name | Status | Portfolio Manager(s) |
| COLLABORATION | ● | Bob Hotho, Gabor Vis van Heemst, Rob van Noortsingel |
| The goal of the collaboration programme is to standardise our way of working and find strategic partnerships within the telecommunication branch | | |
| OPERATIONAL EXCELLENCE | ● | Liza Marie van Esch |
| Sub-Portfolio: Operational Excellence | | |

Portfolio listing

3. Click **OK**. You will now return to the portfolio dashboard where all portfolios are listed, including the new portfolio you just created.

3.1.2.2.2 Portfolio items

When opening the Portfolio Management module, which is found in the top blue bar at the top of the screen, an overview of all portfolios is shown. Click on the name of one of the portfolios to open it.

A portfolio contains portfolio items of which there are various types:

- **Initiative:** a business idea that may well be turned into a project in the future
- **Single Sheet Project:** a simple type of project without detailed plan
- **Project:** a standard project with a plan, which is managed using the project management side of the Principal Toolbox

A portfolio item can be used to store management information like the budget, information about resources, planning information, and the goals of the project. How to create a portfolio item is explained in this section: [Creating portfolio items](#) ⁴⁰.

Each type of portfolio item has its own icon:

Initiative:



Single Sheet Project:



Project:



3.1.2.2.3 Creating portfolio items

From inside a portfolio, new Ideas, Single Sheet Projects and regular Projects can be created which become part of that portfolio. A regular Project that is created and started from a Portfolio will automatically appear as a project on the Project Management side of the Principal Toolbox. However, a Project that was started from the Project Management module, will not automatically be associated with a Portfolio. To put a link in place between an existing Project and a new Portfolio item, please refer to ['Modifying the project reference'](#) ⁴³.

When using the Portfolio Management module it's good practice to always create and start projects from within a Portfolio. This way it's guaranteed there's always a link between each Portfolio item and

its corresponding Project. This way of working can be enforced by the Principal Toolbox. By enabling this setting it will prevent any project from starting without having been assigned to a portfolio.

To enable this setting:





1. Click on **Setup** and select **Configuration**.
2. Click on **Principal Toolbox** on the left side of the screen.
3. Change the setting 'Projects can be started from within portfolios only' to **Yes**

Up next are detailed instructions on the various ways projects and initiatives can be created and started.

Creating an Initiative

1. Open a portfolio and click on **+** to create a new entry in the portfolio.



| Portfolio Items | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------|---|-------------------------------|-------------------|
| | |  | Send report request | Archive | Save Version | Move | ✉ |
| | | | | All Projects ▼ | | View ▼ | |
| Name | Report Status | Last Published On | Current Stage | Progress | Status | Programme | |
|  Cloud Computing | | -- | -- | | | | |
|  Audioconferencing |  | 10-Nov-2011 | Fase 6: Closure | <div><div></div></div> |  | Unified Communications | |
|  Document Management |  | 01-Nov-2011 | Fase 3: Feasibility | <div><div></div></div> |  | Enterprise Content Management | |

Starting a project on the portfolio

2. Enter a name for the Portfolio Item, and the objective and remarks (optionally).
3. Assign a **Project Manager** to the new portfolio item (in case the portfolio item is converted to a project later on, the project will be automatically assigned to the project manager specified here).
4. **Do not start a project:** an Initiative is just an idea without an actual project being underway.
5. Click on **OK** to create the portfolio item.

Note: in case an existing Project needs to be associated with the newly created Initiative, then please follow the steps above followed by the instructions in [Modifying the project reference](#) ⁴³.



Starting a Project when creating an Initiative

1. Follow the same procedure as when creating an Initiative (see above), but choose for **Start Project** when entering the details.
2. Next, choose the Project Model the new project should be based on, and choose a Programme the new project will be made part of.
3. The new project will automatically appear within the Project Management module. The Project Manager will have full access to the new project and can start entering a plan and team members as required.

Starting a new portfolio item (and project)

Note: The newly created project will appear in the Project Management Module of the Principal Toolbox. It will be assigned to the project manager (as chosen when creating the Initiative) and is associated with the portfolio item.

Starting a Project from an existing Initiative

1. Open the portfolio item (initiative) and click on the button **'Start Project'** to start a project
2. Choose which Project Model to use, and in which Programme the project should be created
3. After pressing **OK** the Project will be created. The icon of the portfolio item will have changed from  in to  depicting that the Project has started.

Starting a Single Sheet Project

1. To create or start a Single Sheet Project one follows the same procedure as when starting a regular Project, but when selecting the project model specifically choose the Single Sheet Project model.
2. Then choose the programme in which to create the project and press **OK**
3. The Initiative is now associated with a Single Sheet Project that is also visible to the Project Manager from the Project Management module.

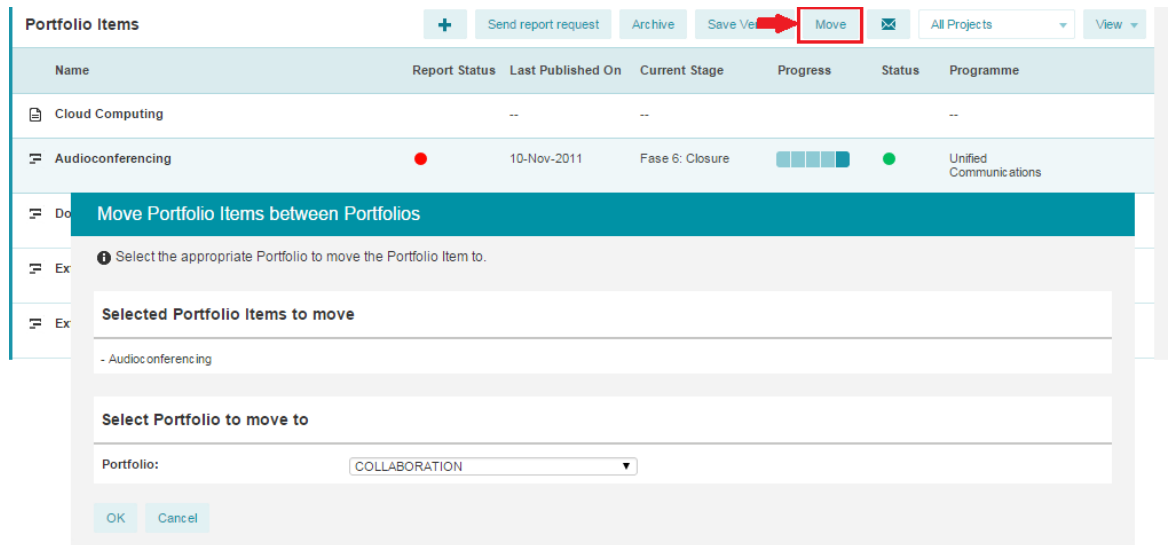
Note: the Single Sheet Project model is a simplified version of the regular project models.

3.1.2.3 Portfolio administration

3.1.2.3.1 Moving portfolio items

Portfolio items, whether they're Initiative or Projects, can be moved between Portfolios. This is achieved as follows:

1. Inside the portfolio that contains the item that needs moving, highlight the portfolio item and press **'Move'**.
2. The window that appears allows you to select the destination portfolio.

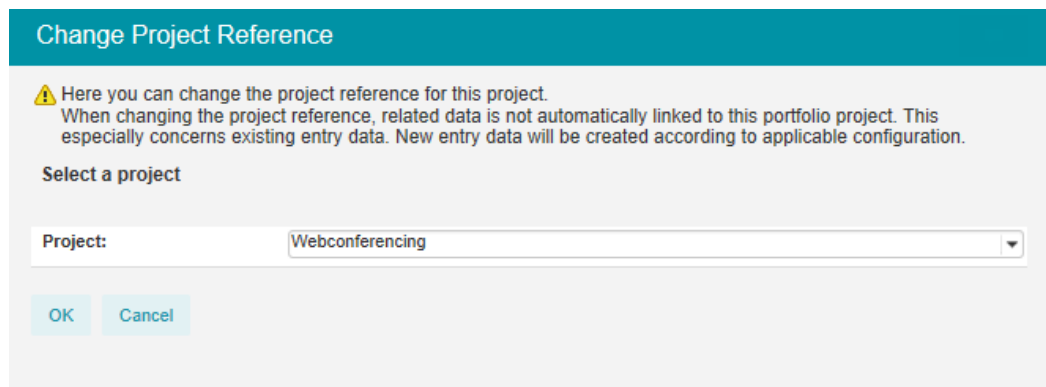


Moving a portfolio item

3.1.2.3.2 Modifying the project reference

Projects that are underway but have not been assigned to a portfolio, are not visible from the Portfolio Management module. They can be added to a portfolio by creating a new portfolio item and manually link it to the existing project. Follow these steps to establish the link:

1. Open the portfolio item (initiative) and click on the button '**Edit Project Reference**'
2. Select the project that the portfolio item needs to be linked by typing the first few characters and choosing the correct one
3. Click '**OK**' to establish the link



Editing the project reference

3.1.2.3.3 History log

One of the tabs off the dashboard of each portfolio item is labeled **History**. On this tab a history is recorded of all changes that have been made to the portfolio item through time. It makes it possible to check who made which changes when.

| Portfolio Item: Webconferencing | | | | |
|--|-------------|-----------------|--------|--|
| <div>Close</div> <div></div> <div></div> | | | | |
| Overview Financials History | | | | |
| Person | Date | Object | Action | Change |
| Ad Supley | 30-Apr-2014 | Webconferencing | Change | Forecast start date=01-Apr-2014 Due date=... Request Date=30-Apr-2014 Report Status=Pending |
| Liza Marie van Esch | 25-Jul-2013 | Webconferencing | Change | Due date=08-Aug-2013 Request Date=25-Jul-2013 Report Status=Pending |
| Edwin Rombeek | 04-Jul-2013 | Webconferencing | Change | Due date=16-Jul-2013 Request Date=04-Jul-2013 Forecast start date=01-Jul-2013 Report Status=Pending |
| Erik Aalbersberg | 11-Oct-2012 | Webconferencing | Change | Due date=18-Oct-2012 Request Date=11-Oct-2012 Forecast start date=01-Oct-2012 Report Status=Pending |
| Erik Aalbersberg | 26-Jun-2012 | Webconferencing | Change | Due date=29-Jun-2012 Request Date=26-Jun-2012 Forecast start date=01-Jun-2012 Report Status=Pending |

History Tab on a portfolio item

3.1.2.3.4 Portfolio documents

Documents can be attached to the portfolio items or to the portfolio itself. The latter may be useful in cases where the document is applicable to all (or most) portfolio items.

To attach, update or remove documents from the portfolio, navigate to the Documents tab from the portfolio dashboard. This will open the document library and show all the documents stored within the Portfolio. Where each portfolio has a library, the Enterprise level also has a library which can be used for centrally storing documents.

For more information on document management with the Principal Toolbox, please refer to [Document management and approval](#).

3.1.2.3.5 Portfolio archive

A portfolio and each individual items can be archived by pressing the button **'Archive'**. Those portfolios or portfolio items that are selected when pressing Archive will be moved from the active list in to the archive.

The archive and all the archived items are accessible through the Archive tab on the dashboard. The archived portfolios and items can be restored from the archive when required.

Please be aware that archiving a portfolio or one or more of its items does not also archive the projects that are associated with them. If the projects need to be archived as well, this needs to be done from the Project Management module.

3.1.2.3.6 Versioning

To keep a record of historic portfolio data, the Principal Toolbox allows the user to make a snapshot of a portfolio in time. By doing so, the current version of the portfolio is kept and at a later time, it can be compared to other snapshots or to the current version of the portfolio.

Creating a snapshot

1. Open the dashboard of the portfolio
2. Use the **'Save version'** button to create a snapshot of all portfolio items within the portfolio
3. Give the version a name and optionally some notes and press **OK**.

The stored versions of the portfolio are displayed on the dashboard under the 'Previous versions' section. A saved version can be opened and referenced by clicking on its name.

| Portfolio Items | | | | | | | + Send report request Save Version Move ✉ All Projects View | |
|---------------------------------|---------------|-------------------|------------------------------|------------------------|--------|-------------------------------|---|--|
| Name | Report Status | Last Published On | Current Stage | Progress | Status | Programme | | |
| Cloud Computing | | -- | -- | | | -- | | |
| Audioconferencing | ● | 10-Nov-2011 | Fase 6: Closure | <div><div></div></div> | ● | Unified Communications | | |
| Document Management | ✓ | 01-Nov-2011 | Fase 3: Feasibility | <div><div></div></div> | ● | Enterprise Content Management | | |
| Extranet / DMZ - Fase 1 | ✓ | 01-Nov-2011 | Fase 5: Deployment / Rollout | <div><div></div></div> | ● | Unified Communications | | |
| Extranet / DMZ - Fase 2 | ✓ | 01-Nov-2011 | Fase 2: Ideas | <div><div></div></div> | ● | Unified Communications | | |
| Identity & Access Management | ● | -- | Fase 2: Ideas | <div><div></div></div> | ● | Unified Communications | | |
| Local area network connectivity | ● | -- | Fase 4: Build / Test | <div><div></div></div> | ● | Unified Communications | | |
| Search Technology | ● | -- | Fase 3: Feasibility | <div><div></div></div> | ● | Enterprise Content Management | | |
| Sharepoint platform | ● | -- | Fase 6: Closure | <div><div></div></div> | ● | Enterprise Content Management | | |
| Videoconferencing | ● | 15-Sep-2011 | Fase 4: Build / Test | <div><div></div></div> | ● | Unified Communications | | |
| Webconferencing | ● | -- | Fase 4: Build / Test | <div><div></div></div> | ● | Unified Communications | | |
| Wireless network connectivity | ● | -- | Fase 3: Feasibility | <div><div></div></div> | ● | Unified Communications | | |
| Company Messenger | ● | -- | -- | | ● | Unified Communications | | |

| Previous versions | | | | ✖ * All Previous Version View |
|-------------------|-------------|------------------|------------------|---|
| Name | Saved On | Saved By | Remarks by Owner | |
| Status April 2014 | 17-Apr-2014 | Erik Aalbersberg | | |
| 12-May-2014 | 12-May-2014 | All Customers | | |

The 'Previous versions' section on the portfolio dashboard.

Note: it is possible to generate reports based on data of previous versions of portfolios. That way it is possible to compare and analyze the data through time.

3.1.2.4 Managing a portfolio

3.1.2.4.1 Notifications

Email notification

Use this button to send an email to the project manager of the project from within the portfolio. For example, this could be used to remind the project manager to fill out the pending portfolio report.

3.1.2.4.1.1 Requesting reports

The Portfolio Management module allows one to introduce a periodic reporting cycle. The report is requested from the Portfolio side and appears on the project where the project manager can fill it out. Once the Project Manager publishes the report, it updates the information within the portfolio which allows the portfolio manager to stay up to date with the project status. For setting up such a report model, please refer to the section [The reporting model](#)⁵⁸.

When a report model has been set up, it can be used to request status information on the projects that are part of the portfolio.

Requesting a report

To send a reporting request to the project manager, please follow these steps:

1. In the opened portfolio, select one or more projects (portfolio items linked to projects). Selecting more than one project at a time can be achieved by using the shift or control button while selecting. Once selected, press the '**Send report request**' button. A window will appear in which the report properties can be chosen.
2. Specify the due date for the report, followed by the report model it should be based on, and if required, send some additional instructions or remarks with the report request.

Portfolio Items

| Name | Report Status | Last Published On | Current Stage | Progress | Status | Programme |
|---------------------------------|---------------|-------------------|---------------------|----------|--------|------------------------|
| Cloud Computing | -- | -- | -- | | | |
| Audioconferencing | | | | | | |
| Document Management | | | | | | |
| Extranet / DMZ - Fase 1 | | | | | | |
| Extranet / DMZ - Fase 2 | | | | | | |
| Identity & Access Management | | | | | | |
| Local area network connectivity | | | | | | |
| Search Technology | | | | | | |
| Sharepoint platform | | | | | | |
| Videoconferencing | | | | | | |
| Webconferencing | | | | | | |
| Wireless network connectivity | ● | -- | Fase 3: Feasibility | | ● | Unified Communications |
| Company Messenger | ● | -- | -- | | ● | Unified Communications |

Send Report Request

Send a report request for the selected project(s). The Forecast Period Start Date will be rounded to the first day of the selected time scale, e.g. first day of selected quarter or month.

Selected Projects

- Audioconferencing

Report Request

Forecast start date: 01-Mar-2015
 Report Model: Portfolio Report (Monthly)
 Due date: --
 Request Remarks:
 Send notification by e-mail: ☐

OK Cancel


The report request will be send to the selected projects

3. If required, the project manager can be send an additional email as a notification that a report request has been submitted. To have an email sent, just tick the box '**Send notification by e-mail**'.

Writing and submitting a portfolio report

Once the report request has been submitted, the report itself will appear on the '**Portfolio Report**' tab of the project. To fill the report out, the project manager follows these steps:

1. From the project dashboard, the project manager opens the '**Portfolio Report**' tab and presses the '**Edit**' button.

FORTES  [Home](#) > [Projectmanagement](#) > ... > [Unified ...](#) > [Audioconferencing](#) Search Rob van Noortsingel Help Setup

Audioconferencing Save Cancel **4**

Dashboard Properties Product Breakdown Plan Gantt Resource Management Documents **Portfolio Report** Reports Guide

Portfolio: COLLABORATION
 Due date: 25-Oct-2013
 Report Status: ●
 Forecast start date: 01-Oct-2013

Last Published On: **1**
 Last Published By:
 Request Remarks:

Properties

Algemeen
 Name: Audioconferencing
 Objective:
 Project Manager(s): Dick Kriets

Voortgangsrapportage

Status: ●
 Status Geld: Groen
 Status Kwaliteit: Groen
 Status Scope: Oranje
 Status Voortgang: Oranje **2**

Status Description:

Toelichting Status Geld: 0.00

Toelichting Status Kwaliteit: 0

Toelichting status scope: 0

Toelichting Status Voortgang: 0.00

Planning
 Start Date: 31-Oct-2011 End Date: 15-Apr-2012

Finance Forecast

☒ Portfolio Item Totals ☒ Preceding Period ☒ Current Period ☒ Time scale columns ☒ Succeeding Period
☒ Budget ☒ Actual ☒ Forecast ☒ EAC ☒ Estimate ☒ Variance Forecast start date: 01-Jan-2011 **3**

| Category | Portfolio Item Totals | | | | | Preceding Period | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------|-----------------------|---------|----------|---------|----------|------------------|--------|----------|--------|----------|--------|----------|--------|----------|--------|----------|--------|----------|--------|----------|--------|
| | Budget | Actual | Forecast | EAC | Variance | Jan (14) | | Feb (14) | | Mar (14) | | Apr (14) | | May (14) | | Jun (14) | | Jul (14) | | Aug (14) | |
| | Budget | Actual | Forecast | EAC | Variance | Budget | Actual | Budget | Actual | Budget | Actual | Budget | Actual | Budget | Actual | Budget | Actual | Budget | Actual | Budget | Actual |
| Hardware | 7,700 | 10,000 | | 10,000 | -2,300 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Operations | 43,000 | 41,500 | | 41,500 | 1,500 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Out-of-pocket | 57,700 | 53,100 | | 53,100 | 4,600 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 108,400 | 104,600 | | 104,600 | 3,800 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Audioconferencing

Portfolio: COLLABORATION
Due date: 25-Oct-2013
Report Status: ●
Forecast start date: 01-Oct-2013

Last Published On: 1
Last Published By:
Request Remarks:

Properties

Algemeen
Name: Audioconferencing
Objective:
Project Manager(s): Dick Kriets

Voortgangsrapportage

Status: ●
Status Geld: Groen
Status Kwaliteit: Groen
Status Scope: Oranje
Status Voortgang: Oranje

Status Description:

Toelichting Status Geld: 0.00
Toelichting Status Kwaliteit: 0
Toelichting status scope: 0
Toelichting Status Voortgang: 0.00

Planning

Start Date: 31-Oct-2011
End Date: 15-Apr-2012

Finance Forecast

☒ Portfolio Item Totals ☒ Preceding Period ☒ Current Period ☒ Time scale columns ☒ Succeeding Period
☒ Budget ☒ Actual ☒ Forecast ☒ EAC ☒ Estimate ☒ Variance Forecast start date: 01-Jan-2011

| Category | Portfolio Item Totals | | | | | Preceding Period | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------|-----------------------|---------|----------|---------|----------|------------------|--------|----------|--------|----------|--------|----------|--------|----------|--------|----------|--------|----------|--------|----------|--------|
| | Budget | Actual | Forecast | EAC | Variance | Jan (14) | | Feb (14) | | Mar (14) | | Apr (14) | | May (14) | | Jun (14) | | Jul (14) | | Aug (14) | |
| | Budget | Actual | Forecast | EAC | Variance | Budget | Actual | Budget | Actual | Budget | Actual | Budget | Actual | Budget | Actual | Budget | Actual | Budget | Actual | Budget | Actual |
| Hardware | 7,700 | 10,000 | | 10,000 | -2,300 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Operations | 43,000 | 41,500 | | 41,500 | 1,500 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Out-of-pocket | 57,700 | 53,100 | | 53,100 | 4,600 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 108,400 | 104,600 | | 104,600 | 3,800 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

The report can be filled in by project managers, after which it can be submitted to the portfolio manager

- The project manager then fills out all the fields that are editable. Not all fields will be editable: some may be automatically calculated.
- Next, financial information (mostly forecasting) is updated.
- When done, the project manager presses the **'Save'** button, followed by the **'Publish to Portfolio'** button.

Monitoring the report status

From the portfolio, the portfolio manager can monitor the status of the report requests that were sent out. (Note: it may be necessary to add the field 'Report Status' as a column to the active view on the dashboard).

The status of the latest report request is identified by these icons:



Report request pending; hasn't been submitted yet

The report request was received and the report has been submitted

Report request pending; report submission is overdue

As soon as a portfolio report has been submitted by the project manager, the data on the portfolio item is updated with the latest data as provided by the project manager.

| Portfolio Items | | | | | | | + Send report request Archive Save Version Move All Projects View | |
|-------------------------|---------------|-------------------|------------------------------|------------------------|--------|-------------------------------|---|--|
| Name | Report Status | Last Published On | Current Stage | Progress | Status | Programme | | |
| Cloud Computing | | -- | -- | | | -- | | |
| Audioconferencing | ● | 10-Nov-2011 | Fase 6: Closure | <div><div></div></div> | ● | Unified Communications | | |
| Document Management | ✓ | 01-Nov-2011 | Fase 3: Feasibility | <div><div></div></div> | ● | Enterprise Content Management | | |
| Extranet / DMZ - Fase 1 | ✓ | 01-Nov-2011 | Fase 5: Deployment / Rollout | <div><div></div></div> | ● | Unified Communications | | |
| Extranet / DMZ - Fase 2 | ✓ | 01-Nov-2011 | Fase 2: Ideas | <div><div></div></div> | ● | Unified Communications | | |

The dashboard shows the status of the report request

3.1.2.4.2 Financials

Each portfolio can be used to generate financial overviews based on the individual portfolio items. The financial overview gives insight into budgets, actual and committed costs, and the latest financial forecasts. The financial overview is found in different places within the Principal Toolbox. These are:

- The 'financials' tab on each portfolio item
- The 'financials' tab on each portfolio, which gives an overview of all portfolio items contained in the portfolio
- The 'financials' tab on the portfolio report, which is found on the project once a report has been requested (it's the information entered here that's used to populate the tabs on the portfolio and its items).

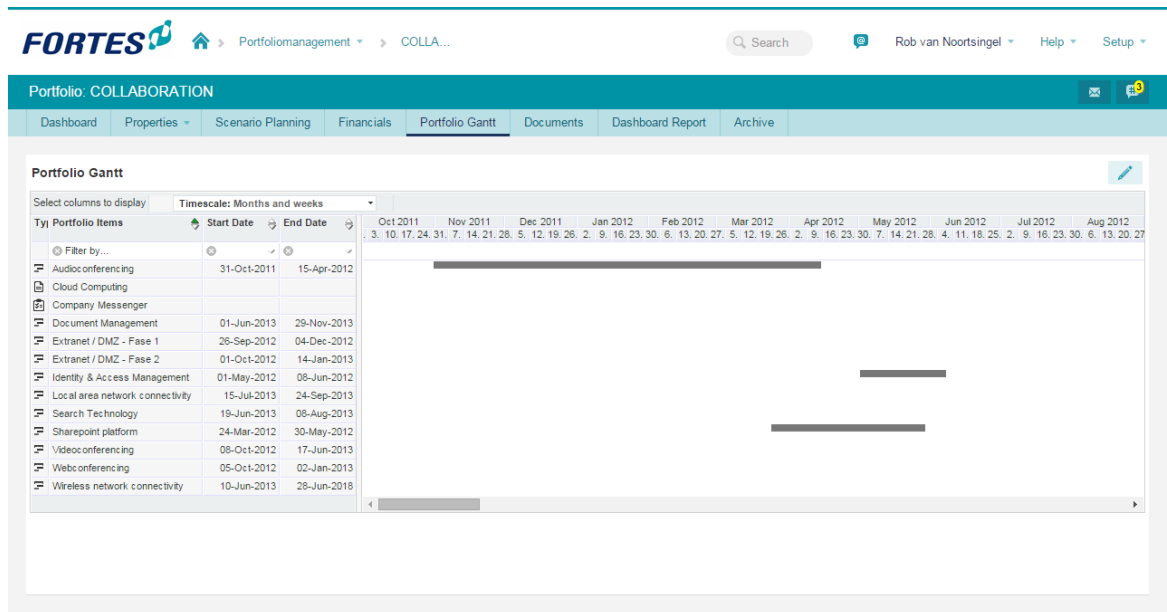
The financial overviews can be configured in many ways to suit different needs. Please check ['Financial configuration'](#) for more details on how to configure the financial overview.

| | | | | | | | | | |
|--|---------------------------|-------------|-------------|---------|---------|---------|----------|---------|----------|
| FORTES Home Portfolio management COLLA... | | | | | | | | | |
| Portfolio: COLLABORATION Finance Configuration Set Current Period | | | | | | | | | |
| Dashboard Properties Scenario Planning Financials Portfolio Gantt Documents Dashboard Report Archive | | | | | | | | | |
| <p>The finance overview for the portfolio shows information on budgets, actuals and commitments as well as the latest forecast. The overview shows the financial information for the current financial period as well as the preceding and succeeding periods (if configured). The current period can be set using the 'Set Current Period' function. Note that the portfolio-item totals summarise all available information (no restriction on dates).</p> | | | | | | | | | |
| Finance | | | | | | | | | |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Portfolio Item Totals <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Preceding Period <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Current Period <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Time scale columns <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Succeeding Period <input type="text" value="Select columns to display"/> | | | | | | | | | |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Reserved <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Budget <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Actual <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Forecast <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> EAC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Estimate <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Variance | | | | | | | | | |
| | Portfolio Item > Category | Forecast s | Last Publi | Reserve | Budget | Actual | Forecast | EAC | Variance |
| | Audioconferencing | 01-Oct-2013 | 10-Nov-2011 | | 108,400 | 104,600 | | 104,600 | 3,800 |
| | Cloud Computing | | | | | | | | |
| | Company Messenger | 01-Jul-2013 | | | | 720 | | 720 | -720 |
| | Document Management | 01-Oct-2011 | 01-Nov-2011 | | 235,000 | 246,000 | | 246,000 | -11,000 |
| | Extranet / DMZ - Fase 1 | 01-Oct-2011 | 01-Nov-2011 | | 39,000 | 37,500 | | 37,500 | 1,500 |
| | Extranet / DMZ - Fase 2 | 01-Oct-2011 | 01-Nov-2011 | | 41,700 | 41,000 | | 41,000 | 700 |
| | Good idea | | | 50 | | | | | |
| | Identity & Access Manager | 01-Oct-2012 | | | | | | | |
| | Local area network connec | 01-Jul-2013 | | | | 400 | | 400 | -400 |
| | Search Technology | 01-Jul-2013 | | | | | | | |
| | Sharepoint platform | 01-Jul-2013 | | | | | | | |
| | Videoconferencing | 01-Jul-2013 | 15-Sep-2011 | 50 | 424,100 | 430,220 | | 430,220 | -6,120 |

The financials overview on the portfolio

3.1.2.4.3 Portfolio Gantt

Each portfolio dashboard contains a tab 'Portfolio Gantt'. The Gantt chart shows the start, end-date and duration of all portfolio items within the portfolio.



The portfolio Gantt

Using the Gantt, dependencies between portfolio items can be defined. In order to do so, follow these steps:

1. Press the **'Edit'** button
2. Click and hold the button down on one of the bars.
3. Then drag the cursor to one of the other bars to make an arrow appear.
4. Drop the arrow onto one of the other bars to create the dependency.

Note: to remove a dependency, right-click on the arrow and choose one of the 'disconnect' options that appear.

From within the Gantt, the start and end date of the portfolio initiatives (not currently active projects) can be changed as well. Just click on the start or end of one of the bars, and drag it to the required date. The same can be done by entering the dates on the left-hand side in the date fields.

3.1.2.4.4 Stakeholder reporting

As of release 7, it is possible to create special dashboard reports that can be used for stakeholder reporting. Dashboard reports are available upon portfolio's and saved versions within a portfolio. Note that on a portfolio the dashboard report will show dynamic data whereas the reports will show static data on a portfolio version (from the specific version).

Note: Configured dashboard reports on portfolio are copied to saved versions

Dashboard reports are entirely built upon widgets and can be sized, placed and reordered in any way needed.

To access dashboard reports, navigate to a portfolio and then click on the tab 'Dashboard Report'.

COLLABORATION

Dashboard Properties Scenario Planning Financials Portfolio Gantt Documents **Dashboard Report** Archive

Project Map Filter Configure

Instructie Preview Dashboard Reporting Set Title

Dit is de preview van de dashboard reporting functionaliteit die generiek beschikbaar komt in versie 7.0 van de Principal Toolbox.

1. Ga vanuit een portfolio naar het tabblad *Dashboard Report*.
2. Klik op *Customise Report* en stel de gewenste widgets in.
3. Druk, na het opslaan van de ingerichte widgets, op *Notify Stakeholders*.
4. Selecteer in het pop-up scherm *All customers* en klik op *Notify Stakeholders*.

Het dashboard report is nu beschikbaar op de reporting app van de Principal Toolbox.

Contribution to Strategy Filter Configure

Pie Chart Filter Configure

Legend: Green, Orange

Edit dashboard report

To create or modify the report click '**Customise Report**'. After that, you can (1) add new widgets, (2) choose what type of widget to place, (3) resize and relocate the position of the widgets.

Widgets can also be removed and configured as normal.

When the dashboard report is created, you may notify your stakeholders.

COLLABORATION

Dashboard Properties Scenario Planning Financials Portfolio Gantt Documents **Dashboard Report** Archive

Project Map Filter Configure

Contribution to Strategy Filter Configure

Notify Stakeholders

Name: Portfolio: COLLABORATION

Remarks: Test Dashboard Reporting

Last sent on: 26-Aug-2014

Recipients

Available Users: Bob Hotho, Dick Kriets, Erik Aalbersberg, Etienne Krame, Gabor Vis van Heemst, Hans Spread, Jan-Willem Boots, Rob van Noortsingel

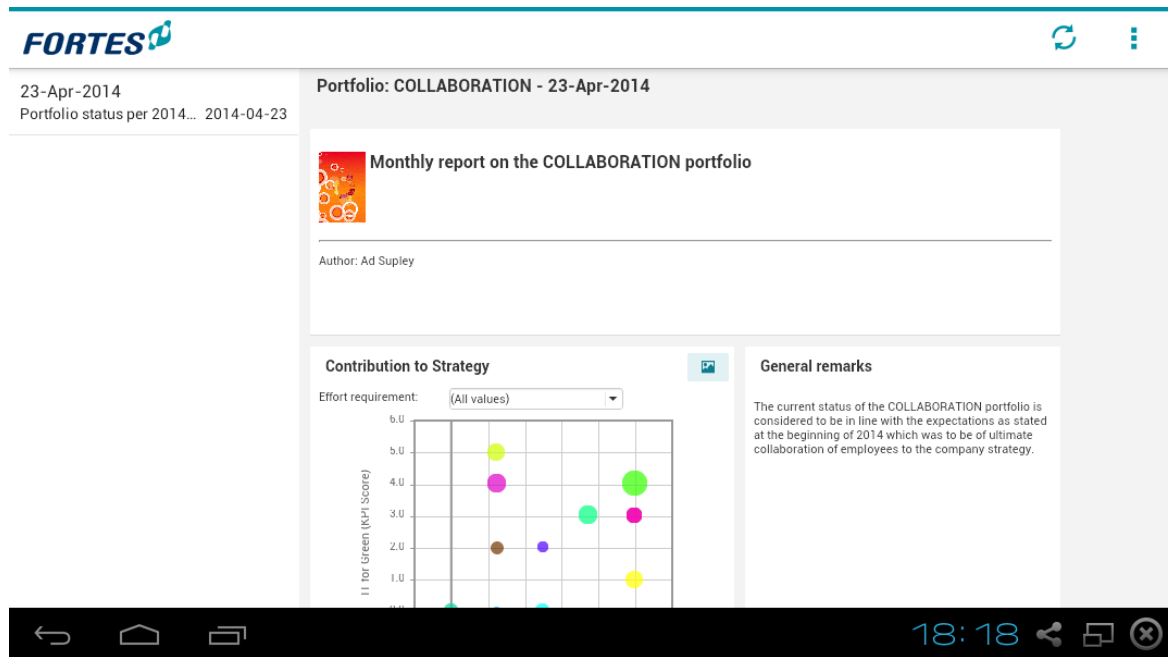
Selected Recipients: All Customers

Add Remove

Notify Stakeholders Cancel

Notify stakeholders

Selected recipients will get notified that a report is available. If this user has a registered tablet application (installed and used), the reports will appear on their tablet (iOS and Android).



Dashboard report on tablet (Android)

3.1.2.4.5 Generating reports

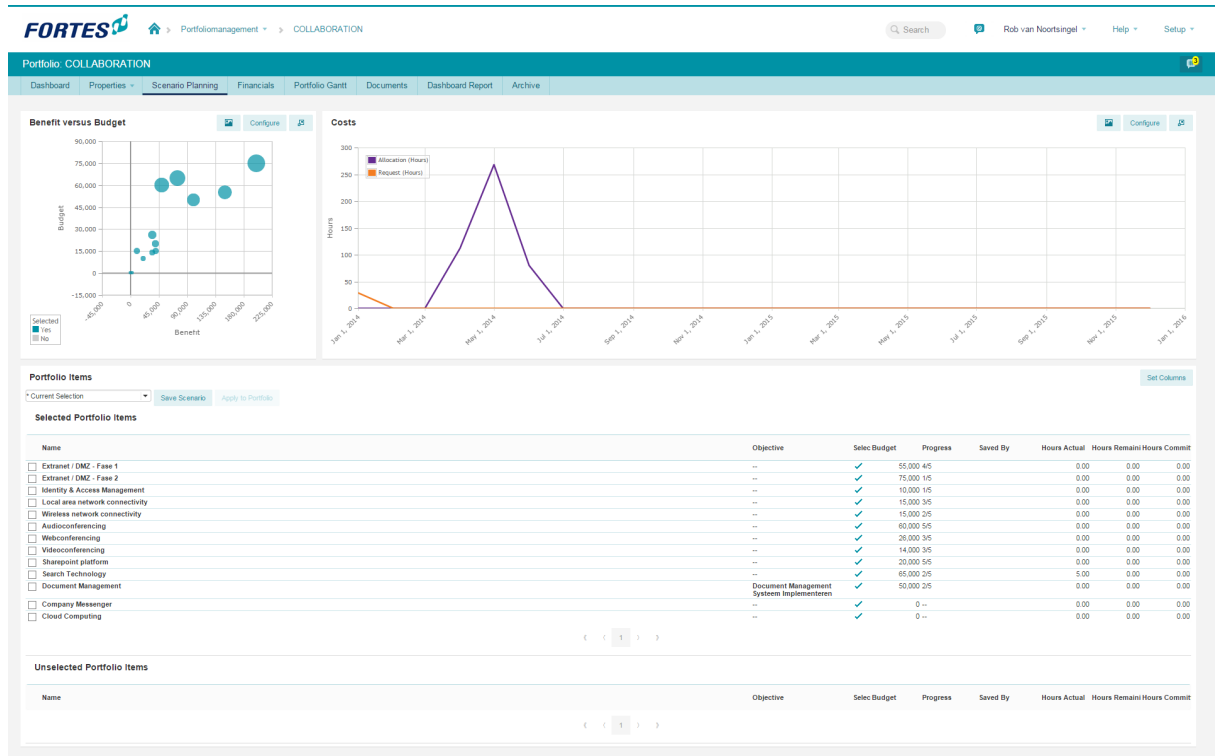
To keep on top of all projects and items within the portfolio, various reporting capabilities are available.

- **Automated reports:** these are reports based on Excel or Word. The reports allow for flexible and powerful ways of extracting and summarizing information about the portfolio. Please refer to [Automated Reports](#)^[201] for more information on setting these type of report up.
- **Reports:** these type of reports are contained in the Principal Toolbox and can be used to show table structured overviews of the different entities in the tool, for example products, risks, issues or cost entries.
- **Timeline reports:** displays an overview of data across a period of time. For example the costs per month over the duration of the project, or the number of hours a resource has been allocated to the project for the next period. More information on setting up timeline reports can be found in [Timeline reports](#)^[198].

3.1.2.4.6 Scenario Planning

As of version 7.5 of the Principal Toolbox it is possible to plan multiple scenarios. This can be done by navigating to the appropriate portfolio, tab '**Scenario planning**'.

You will then be directed to the scenario planning overview.



The scenario planning tab

On the top are two graphs. The first is the budget and risk chart displaying 'Return On Investment' and 'Budget' on the axis and 'Risk' is depicted by the size of the bubble. This chart can be configured the same way as a regular bubble chart.

The second graph shows the forecast for the coming months and is based on the timeline widget. This chart can be configured the same way as a regular timeline widget.

Below the two charts there are two lists. The first list contains the selected projects and the second list contains the unselected projects. Selected and unselecting projects allows for multiple scenarios to be analysed.

Selecting and/or unselecting projects can be done in two ways:

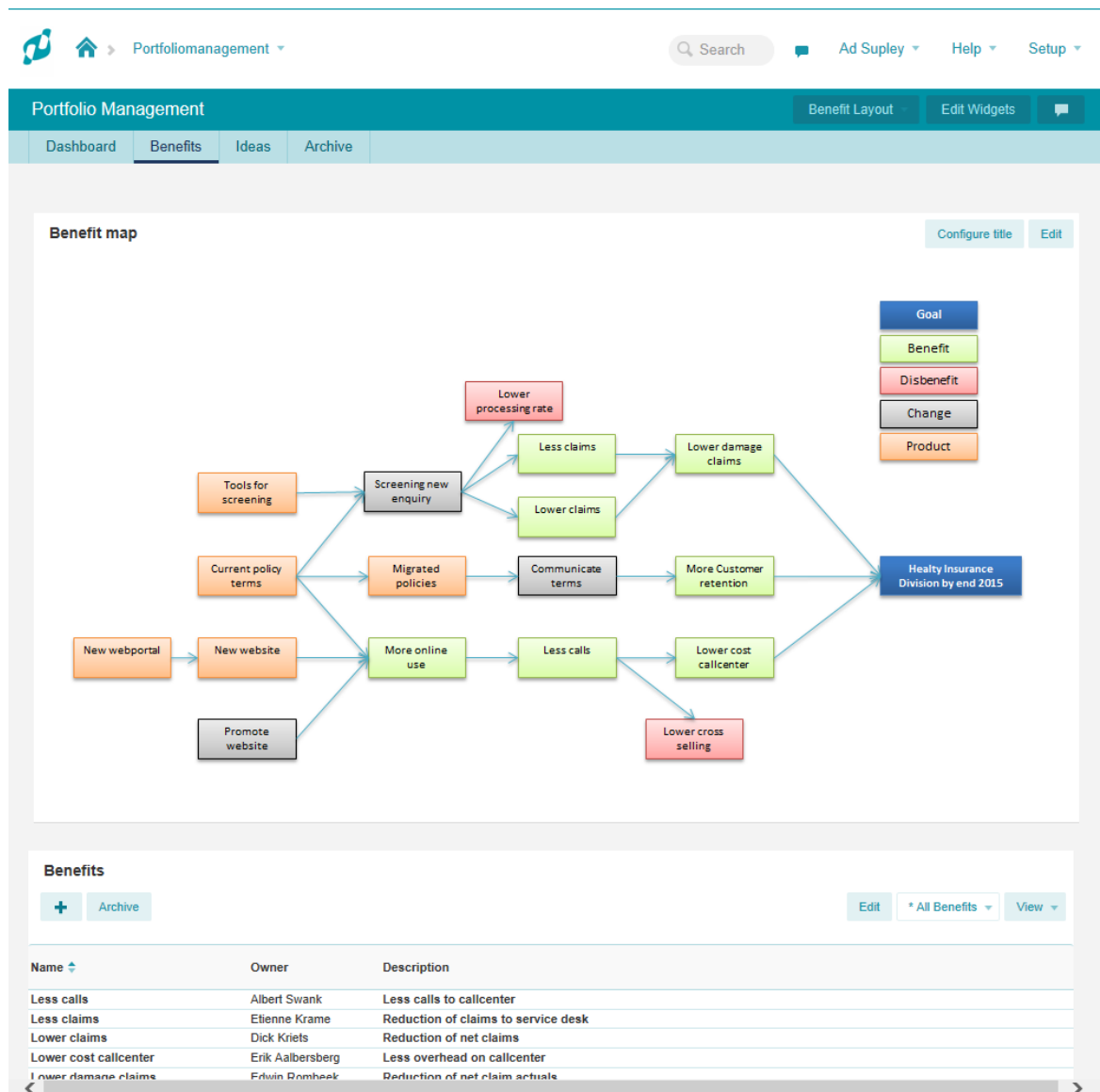
1. Clicking on the appropriate bubble (project) in the bubble chart (un)selects a project.
2. By dragging and dropping a project from one list to another.

3.1.3 Benefits definition and tracking

As of release 7.0 it is possible to register benefits within portfolio management and track their progress related to the initiated, running and/or completed projects.

Note: Benefits have as of yet little built-in fields and will need custom field definitions to implement definition and tracking possibilities..

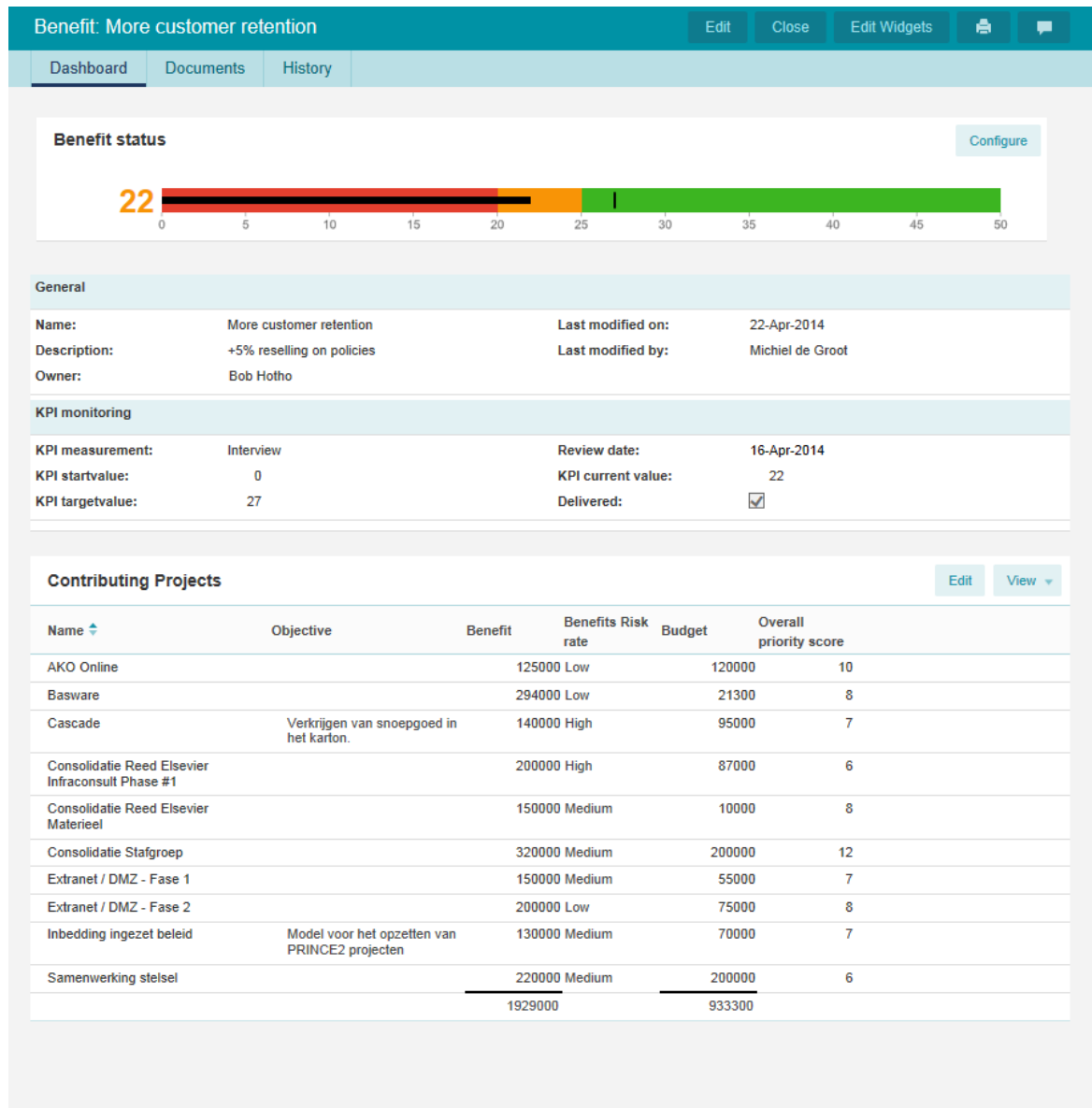
By clicking the benefits tab (**Benefits**) the page refreshes to the list of defined benefits.



List of benefits and their graphical representation with relations (map).

Benefits can be added, removed (1) and edited (2) as is common within the Principal Toolbox.

By clicking a benefit, the details are opened and can be edited. The page layout of the benefit is set by using the page layout editor (3) in the same way as [defining a project sheet](#) ⁵⁷ (available to managers and administrators only).



Detail page of benefits

Within the detail page, default (1) and custom (2) fields can be edited as well as documents added or removed (3) on a separate tab.

Each benefit can also be configured to list the contributing projects. This list is defined by a simple filter to which the projects should match. From these projects, information can be listed.

Note: There is no built-in calculation from contributing projects towards the benefit. If needed, this should be realised using custom field calculations.

3.1.4 Using custom dashboards

Custom dashboards are a way of providing a cross-portfolio view on the projects that are running within an organisation. As an example, this could be used to list all projects related to a specific business unit, service or product. Within a custom dashboard, reporting facilities are available to

create a tailored reporting model for the scope of the dashboard.

Note: Before release 7, custom dashboards were named portfolio dashboards.

Note: A custom dashboard primarily provides viewing information, it does not allow to modify information.

To define the projects that will be listed within a custom dashboard, the so-called 'dashboard filter' needs to be set. Click 'Set Dashboard Filter' and the filter widget appears to define the selection criteria for the dashboard. Once set, click OK to activate the dashboard filter.

Buttons and dashboard filter

Only the so-called Dashboard owner (or administrators) may set the dashboard filter. Other roles on the custom dashboard are described in [permissions and roles](#)¹⁸.

A custom dashboard has the same setup as a normal portfolio but lacks following functionality:

| Functionality | Remarks |
|------------------------------|--|
| <i>Create/start projects</i> | A custom dashboard only shows existing (portfolio) projects and does not allow to create or start new portfolio items/projects. |
| <i>Report requests</i> | Portfolio reporting is done through the base portfolio of a portfolio item and cannot be initiated through a custom dashboard. |
| <i>Saved versions</i> | Portfolio versions (and their portfolio items) can only be done through the base portfolio. Custom dashboards can filter on saved versions if needed. |
| <i>Financial management</i> | Financials can only be viewed through the custom dashboard. Financials are managed through the base portfolio. |
| <i>Configuration</i> | Configuration, except for the custom dashboard filter, is not applicable to the custom dashboard. Configuration to the portfolio items is applied based on their respective portfolio's. |

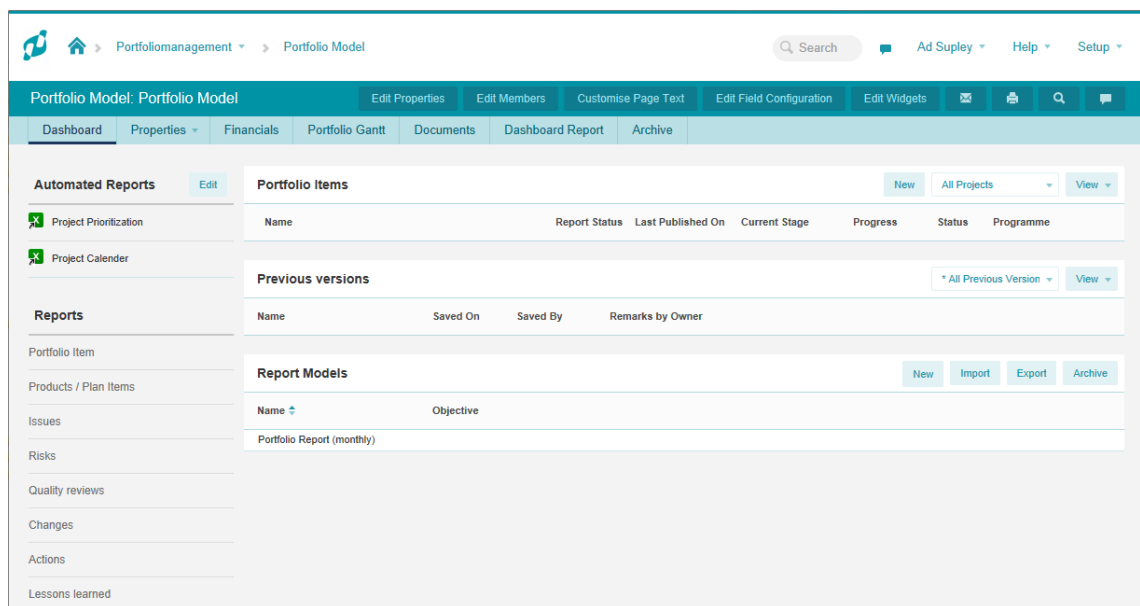
3.1.5 Portfolio model configuration

Each portfolio can be based on a portfolio model. Using a model ensures portfolios are configured in one (or more) identical ways.

Items which are part of the model:

- The page lay-out of the portfolio items
- The reporting model
- The automated reports (please see [Automated reports](#) ²⁰¹¹ for more information)
- The field configuration
- The financial configuration

Note: all of the above items can also be set on each individual portfolio after it has been created

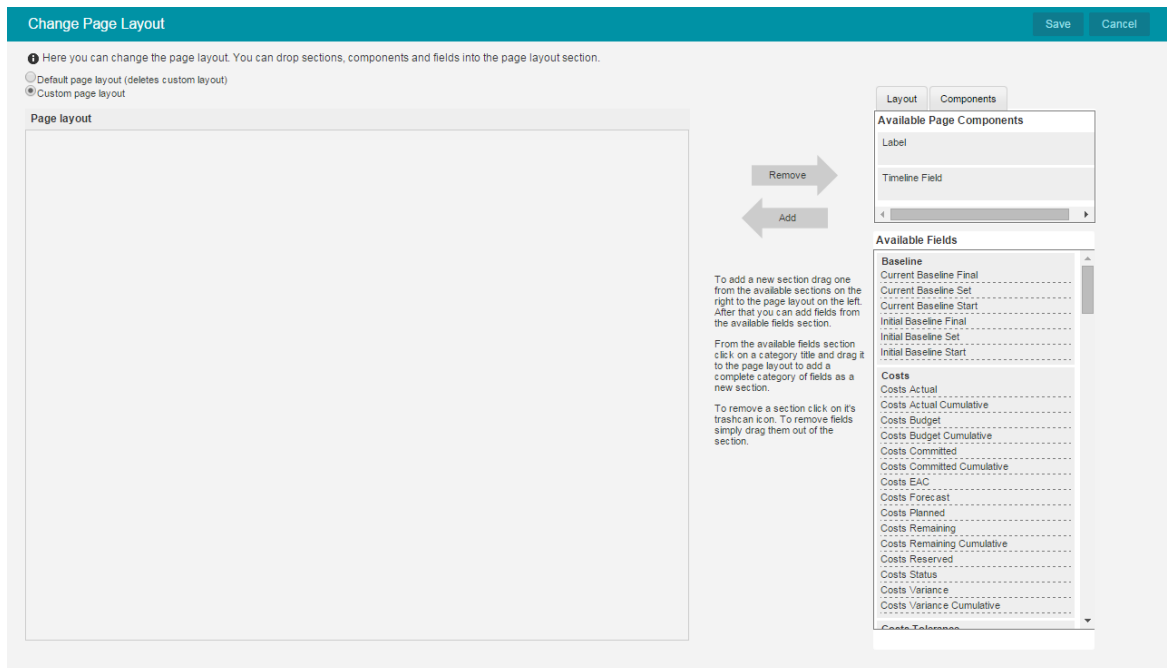


Example portfolio model

3.1.5.1 Defining a project sheet

The page lay-out of the project sheet, which is shown when opening a portfolio item, can be customized for each portfolio or portfolio model. The project sheet can be used in displaying the basic project or initiative properties, including custom fields and status information. The page lay-out is defined by:

1. From the Portfolio Management dashboard, open a portfolio model or one of the existing portfolios.
2. Press the button '**Portfolio item layout**'.
3. Press the button '**Edit Layout**'.
4. A new windows opens of which the left-hand allows for defining the layout, whilst the right-hand side contains a list of all fields and properties that can be dragged onto the layout side.



Editing the page layout

3.1.5.2 The reporting model

Portfolio reports allow one to define a reporting cycle which allows data to be published from project level to the portfolio. To allow for this cycle to take place, a reporting model needs to be defined which specifies what information needs to be captured.

Creating a new reporting model

Each portfolio can contain multiple reporting models. Each model can be used for different reporting cycles. For example, one model could be used for a monthly reporting cycle and another one, more detailed report, for a quarterly cycle.

To create new reporting model, follow these steps:

1. From within the portfolio model (or from an existing portfolio), press the button **'New'** which is located in the header bar 'Report Models'.
2. In the new window that appears, enter a name and an objective for the new reporting model.
3. Press **'Save'** to save the new reporting model.

Configuring the reporting model

The newly created reporting model uses some default settings. To customize the data that is to be captured follow these steps:

1. From within the portfolio model (or from an existing portfolio), click on the name of the reporting model that needs configuring.
2. Click on **'Model Configuration'** and select the sections that are to be used in the report (property section and / or finance section).
3. The 'Properties' section can be configured by pressing the **'Edit Page Layout'** button in the 'Layout' section.
4. The new window that appears contains three sections: the new page layout (left-hand side), the layout components (right-hand side, top half), and a list of the available fields and properties (right-hand side, lower half). The page components and fields situated at the right-hand side can be dragged over the left-hand side to build a custom page layout to be used in the reporting model.

Change Page Layout

Here you can change the page layout. You can drop sections, components and fields into the page layout section.

☐ Default page layout (deletes custom layout)
☒ Custom page layout

Page layout

Overall

Name
Objective
Status
Status Description
Project Manager(s)
Project Board - Executive
Remarks

Planning

Start Date
End Date
Progress
Planning Status

Hours

Hours Budget
Hours Actual
Hours Remaining
Hours Status

Costs

Costs Budget
Costs Actual
Costs Status

Remove
Add

To add a new section drag one from the available sections on the right to the page layout on the left. After that you can add fields from the available fields section.

From the available fields section click on a category title and drag it to the page layout to add a complete category of fields as a new section.

To remove a section click on it's trashcan icon. To remove fields simply drag them out of the section.

Available Page Components

Page section
Grid

Available Fields

Baseline

Current Baseline Final
Current Baseline Set
Current Baseline Start
Initial Baseline Final
Initial Baseline Set
Initial Baseline Start

Capacity planning

IT Capacity
PM Capacity

Costs

Budget
Costs Actual
Costs Actual Cumulative
Costs Budget
Costs Budget Cumulative
Costs Committed
Costs Committed Cumulative
Costs E&C

By dragging fields and page components from right to left, a new page layout can be defined.

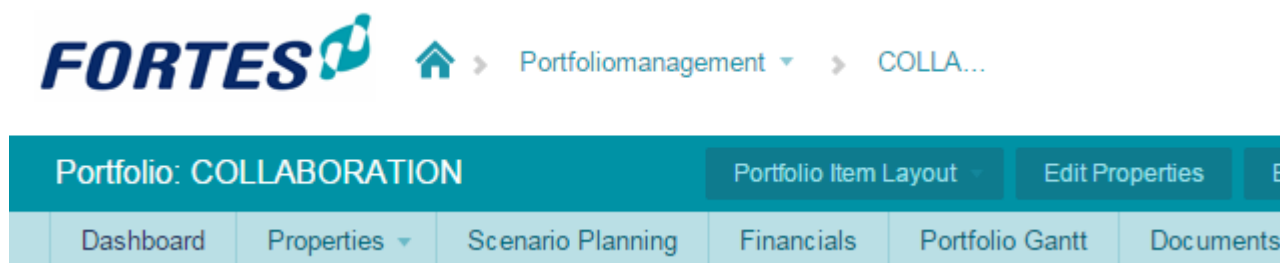
- Press the **'Save'** button to save the new page lay-out
- Besides the 'Properties' section, the 'Finance' section can be customized separately. Please refer to ['Financial Configuration'](#) ⁶¹ for more information.

3.1.5.3 Field configuration

Fields and properties which are used on the project sheet to show information about the portfolio item are not automatically linked to the corresponding fields on the project. It is possible to set the behaviour between these fields using the 'Field Configuration' button. Customizing the behaviour between fields is mostly applicable to custom fields, although it can be changed for some pre-defined fields as well.

Custom fields are added at project level and automatically appear on the Properties tab of the project and the project sheet of the portfolio items (unless a custom page lay-out has been defined, which means they have to be manually added). Although the fields at project and portfolio level appear to be the same, since they're carrying the same name, their behaviour and therefore content may differ.

The behaviour of these fields is defined within the portfolio or on the portfolio model.



The button 'Field Configuration' is found on the portfolio or the portfolio model, as highlighted above.

The following behaviours can be set for both the project and portfolio fields:

- Fields can be made available or be hidden
- Fields can be made editable or read-only

- Synchronization can be set: either off, or one-directional from project to portfolio or the other way
- Or the fields can be set based on a customized calculation (behaviour set to 'custom')

Note: Synchronization only works one way! It's either synchronized from project to portfolio or from portfolio to project, but not both ways.

Note: Only use 'custom' behaviour when told to by Fortes Solutions.

Changing the field configuration

1. From within the portfolio model (or an existing portfolio) press the button **'Field Configuration'**. A new window will appear which contains a list of all project and portfolio fields and their behaviours.
2. Press **'Edit'** to change the settings of the fields.

Collaboration Close

i This page configures the behaviour of custom fields and system fields for projects. Modifications to the standard field configuration are shown in blue.

Custom Fields System Fields

Custom Fields [Edit](#) * Default view

| | | Portfolio | | | Project | |
|--------------------------|--|--------------|-----------|----------|--------------|--------------|
| Category | Name | Availability | EditLevel | Behavior | Availability | EditLevel |
| KPI Score | 20% IT Cost Reduction (KPI Score) | Available | Editable | Custom | Available | Not Editable |
| KPI Score | Global Collaboration Environment (KPI Score) | Available | Editable | Custom | Available | Not Editable |
| KPI Score | IT for Green (KPI Score) | Available | Editable | Custom | Available | Not Editable |
| KPI Score | IT to support Integrated Processes (KPI Score) | Available | Editable | Custom | Available | Not Editable |
| Portfolio | Gewenste Einddatum | Available | Editable | Custom | Available | Not Editable |
| Portfolio | Gewenste Startdatum | Available | Editable | Custom | Available | Not Editable |
| Portfolio | Toelichting Financiële dekking | Available | Editable | Custom | Available | Not Editable |
| Portfolio Prioritization | Benefit | Available | Editable | Custom | Available | Not Editable |
| Portfolio Prioritization | Benefits Risk rate | Available | Editable | Custom | Available | Not Editable |
| Portfolio Prioritization | Budget | Available | Editable | Custom | Available | Not Editable |

Field configuration

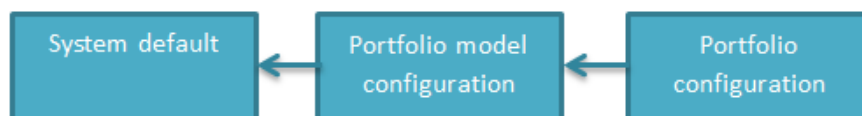
3. Choose one of the following combination of options on the project or portfolio side:

| Settings | Options | Resulting behaviour |
|------------|------------------------|---|
| Available | No Local Configuration | No configuration applicable |
| | Not Available | The field will not be available for use at portfolio and / or project level |
| | Available | The field will be available for use at portfolio and / or project level |
| Edit Level | No Local Configuration | No configuration applicable |
| | Not Editable | The field is not editable at portfolio and / or project level |
| | Editable | The field will be editable at portfolio and / or project level |

| | | |
|-----------|----------------------------------|--|
| | Editable before project start | The field will be editable at portfolio level up until the moment the corresponding project has been created (this option is only available on the portfolio side) |
| Behaviour | No Local Configuration | No configuration applicable |
| | Synchronized | The field will be synchronized from portfolio to project level, or the other way around (one way only) |
| | Synchronized after project start | The field will be synchronized from project level to portfolio level as soon as the corresponding project has been created. |
| | Custom | The behaviour of the field is defined by a custom calculation as provided by Fortes Solutions |

4. Press **'Save'** to save the altered field configuration.

Note that alterations to the configuration is shown in **blue**. If not altered, the configuration follows the normal inheritance behaviour:



Inheritance of field configuration

3.1.5.4 Financial configuration

Within the portfolio, the individual project sheets, and within the portfolio report on the project, financial overviews can be shown and filled out. The financial overview displays budgets, actual and committed costs, and a forecast.

The following items of the financial overview can be configured to suit different needs:

- The behaviour and the resolution of the fields Budget, Actual, Committed and Forecast.
- The financial period that should be displayed (current period, previous period and the period following the current one)
- The financial categories that should be displayed
- Other display options

Configuration

1. From the Portfolio Management dashboard, open a portfolio model or one of the existing portfolios.
2. Open the 'Financials' tab and press the button **'Finance Configuration'**.



Portfoliomanagement ▾

> COLLA...

Portfolio: COLLABORATION

Dashboard

Properties ▾

Scenario Planning

Financials

Portfolio Gantt

Documents

Finance Configuration

- The window that opens allows the financial configuration to be changed
- Select **'Use custom configuration'**, which will bring up more settings
- The following items can be configured:

| | | |
|----------------------|---|---|
| Financial periods | : | Set the current financial periods, and whether to show the preceding and / or next financial period |
| Behaviour | : | Change who can edit which fields at which point in the process |
| Forecasting process | : | Define which part of the period should be displayed for forecasting purposes |
| Financial categories | : | Determine which financial categories will be available for use |
| Display options | : | Choose whether to show financial categories which have no data attached |

Configure Finance Process

Configure the financial periods to show within the financial overviews. The current financial period is based on the 'current period start' date. Select the categories to use within the portfolio. A custom configuration is only available when this is permitted at a higher level (Portfolio model).

- ☐ Use configuration from related portfolio (model)
☒ Use custom configuration

Set Financial Periods

Current financial period

Starts on first of:
 Time scale:
 Duration: years

Preceding financial period

Show preceding period? ☒

Summarise all up to current period: ☒ Yes ☐ No

Succeeding financial period

Show succeeding period? ☒

Summarise all after current period: ☐ Yes ☒ No

Time scale:

Duration: years

Set Behaviour

① Configure how to work with the different financial types. Choose behaviour of the type and in what level of detail the information should be shown for the current period.

| | Behaviour | Level of detail current period |
|---------------|---|---|
| Reserved: | <input type="text" value="Editable by portfolio manager, not visible by project manager"/> | <input type="text" value="Single value, complete current"/> |
| Budget: | <input type="text" value="Editable by portfolio manager, visible by project manager"/> | <input type="text" value="Single value, complete current"/> |
| Actual: | <input type="text" value="Visible by project manager and portfolio manager, values are imported / from time sheets"/> | <input type="text" value="Per time scale, complete current"/> |
| Committed: | <input type="text" value="Not used"/> | <input type="text" value="Per time scale, complete current"/> |
| Forecast/EAC: | <input type="text" value="Editable by project manager and published to portfolio manager"/> | <input type="text" value="Single value, complete current"/> |

Configure Forecasting Process

① Configure how to forecast costs within the projects of the portfolio.

Forecast start date

Allow to override start of forecast start date on report request ☒

Set Financial Categories

☐ Use all available categories
☒ Use selected categories:

Selected Categories:

Capex
Opex

Available Categories:

External

Set Display Options

① The financial overview will always show all financial categories with data. Choose whether to show other (selected) categories as well.
 Note: When many categories are selected the performance may be affected.

Also show categories without data ☒

OK Cancel

6. Adding new financial categories is done from the **'Setup'** and **'Configuration'**, in the **'Financial categories'** section. This can only be done by an administrator.

Home | Portfolio Management | Projectmanagement | Resource Allocation | Time Entry | Prince2 FAQ | Project Plaza | Import / Export Erk Aulbersberg | Help | Support | Setup

Configuration

Options

- ☒ Principal Toolbox
 - Notifications
 - MS Project integration
 - Conversions
 - Manage Hour Rates
 - Project Plaza
 - Currencies
 - Resource Categories
 - Financial Categories**
 - Manage Resources
 - Manage Skills
- ☒ Time Entry
- ☒ Manage entries
 - Manage Non-project Activity Sets
- ☒ Resource Allocation
- ☒ Customize fields
- ☒ Approval entries

Manage Financial Categories

Financial Categories New Remove * All Categories View Options

| Name | Description |
|-------|-------------|
| Capex | |
| Opex | |

Creating financial categories

3.2 Project Management

The Principal Toolbox allows for different project models that provide different approaches to project planning. As of release 6.5, following project models¹ are supported:

- [Classic PRINCE2 Project](#) ⁶⁴
- [Generic PRINCE2 Project](#) ¹¹²
- [Single Sheet Project](#) ¹²⁰

For help on project planning, tracking etc. please refer to the [classic project planning](#)^[64]. Special instructions for the other models are provided at the appropriate sections.

All type of models can be customised to the needs of your organisation. For help on this topic, please refer to [managing project models](#)^[122].

As of release 6.5, the option exists to migrate classic PRINCE2 projects to generic PRINCE2 projects. Please refer to [project migration](#)^[247] for more information.

¹ Special models may exist as well within your setup (provided by Fortes Solutions on customer request).

3.2.1 Classic PRINCE2 Project

The classic PRINCE2 project allows for a strict planning according to the PRINCE2 project management methodology. It does not allow for activity planning, only stages, work packages and products are supported.

The next sections provide information on using the project:

- [Project dashboard](#)^[64]
- [Planning a project](#)^[68]
- [Managing a project](#)^[90]
- [Finishing a project](#)^[111]

Most topics apply to other project models as well.

3.2.1.1 Project dashboard

The project dashboard is one of the most important windows, because it enables the project manager to monitor the progress of the project.

Project: Audioconferencing

Dashboard | Properties | Product Breakdown | Plan | Commit | Resource Management | Documents | Portfolio Report | Guide

Logs

- Issue log
- Risk log
- Quality review log
- Change log
- Daily / Action log
- Lessons learned log
- Minutes of meetings

Automated Reports

- Hoofdpunten Rapport

Products

| | Owner | Start | Draft | Checked | Final | P | D | T | R | Q | C | A |
|---------------------------------|-------|-------------|-------|---------|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 6.1 Evalueren | -- | 21-Mar-2012 | -- | -- | 05-Apr-2012 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 6.2 Decharge Document opstellen | -- | 06-Apr-2012 | -- | -- | 11-Apr-2012 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 6.3 Besluiten Decharge | -- | 12-Apr-2012 | -- | -- | 12-Apr-2012 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 6.4 Archiveren | -- | 13-Apr-2012 | -- | -- | 15-Apr-2012 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

Project dashboard

1. Tabs

The tabs are standard for each project. Depending on your organisation's license some tabs might not be available. The name of the tab indicates the content of the page:

- Properties : Includes all project properties including custom fields and portfolio information.
 - Product breakdown : A decomposition of the products realised by the project. The tab gives a graphical representation of the breakdown.
 - Plan : To set milestones and assign resources to the different products.
Overview of the project's hours and cost.
 - Gantt : Graphical representation of the project products/activities and export functionality to MS Project.
 - Product Flow (add-on) : When the MS Project add-on is available you can integrate with MS Project. Furthermore the Product Flow Diagram is visible.
 - Activity Planning (add-on) : When the MS Project add-on is available you can see the latest published project plan
 - Resource Allocation (add-on) : When the Resource Allocation add-on is available, the Project Manager is able to request resources from resource pools. It also gives the Project Manager an overview of the requested and allocated resources.
 - Documents : To manage project related documents the Project Manager can use the tab ' Documents'. This tab makes it easier to search for specific documents within a project. The tab gives you several options to search for documents.
 - Portfolio Report (add-on) : When the Portfolio Management add-on is available and the Portfolio Manager has requested a report, the Portfolio Report tab will appear. The Project Manager can update the requested information on this tab and publish it to the portfolio.
 - Reports : Report functionality about the products, cost / hour entries and resource assignments of the project.
 - Guide : Explanation of the project in order of time (stage, products and templates)
2. Logs
It gives an overview of the [logs](#)^[102] that are used in a PRINCE2™ environment. A counter is displayed for each log indicating the number of items there are for each log and if there are new items. The log is selected by clicking the name of the log.
 3. Automated reports
A list of all [automated reports](#)^[201] available within this project.
 4. PRINCE2™
Here you see the PRINCE2™ process model on which your project is based upon. The stage your project has reached is highlighted (yellow stage) and you can quickly go to the details of a stage by clicking a stage.
 5. Product list
Here you find the product planning concerned with the various stages and work packages.
 6. Functions at project level
Here you can compose the project team (**Edit members**), edit the general project information (**Edit** see point 2), use the search function, make a print of the current page, inform the project members by email and export key project information to a zip file (**Pack project offline**). See the section about pack project offline for extra information.
 7. Edit plan
With the 'Edit plan' button you can design and modify your project plan. Furthermore you can produce a product breakdown structure here. (See section [product breakdown](#)^[72]).

3.2.1.2 The use of colours within projects

On the project dashboard, colours are used to indicate the active stage, types of products and to draw attention to potential problems.

Stage colour

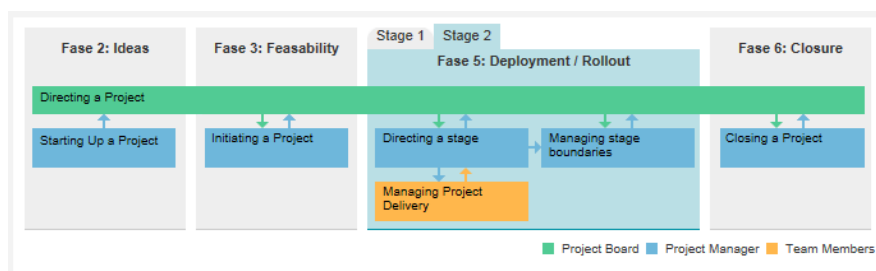
The active stage in your project is coloured yellow, the other stages are grey. It does not mean the other stages cannot be edited, it is an indication and used for filtering purposes in certain views. In the product checklist, stage names are shown in black. On the Gantt chart, stage bars are also shown in black.

Types of products

Three types of products are identified in Principal Toolbox. Throughout the Principal Toolbox, these are shown in the following colours:

- Green: products of the project board, mostly authorisations and decision points.
- Blue: project management products, like the project mandate, PID, highlight reports etc.
- Amber: Specialist products. Specialist products are all products that are part of the product breakdown and define the final result of the project.

Work packages are shown in a bold amber font type. On the Gantt chart, work packages are solid amber.



Active stage in maroon

Products

Edit Owner & Milestones

Edit Project Plan

Set Baseline

Fase 2: Ideas

Fase 3: Feasability

Fase 4: Build / Test

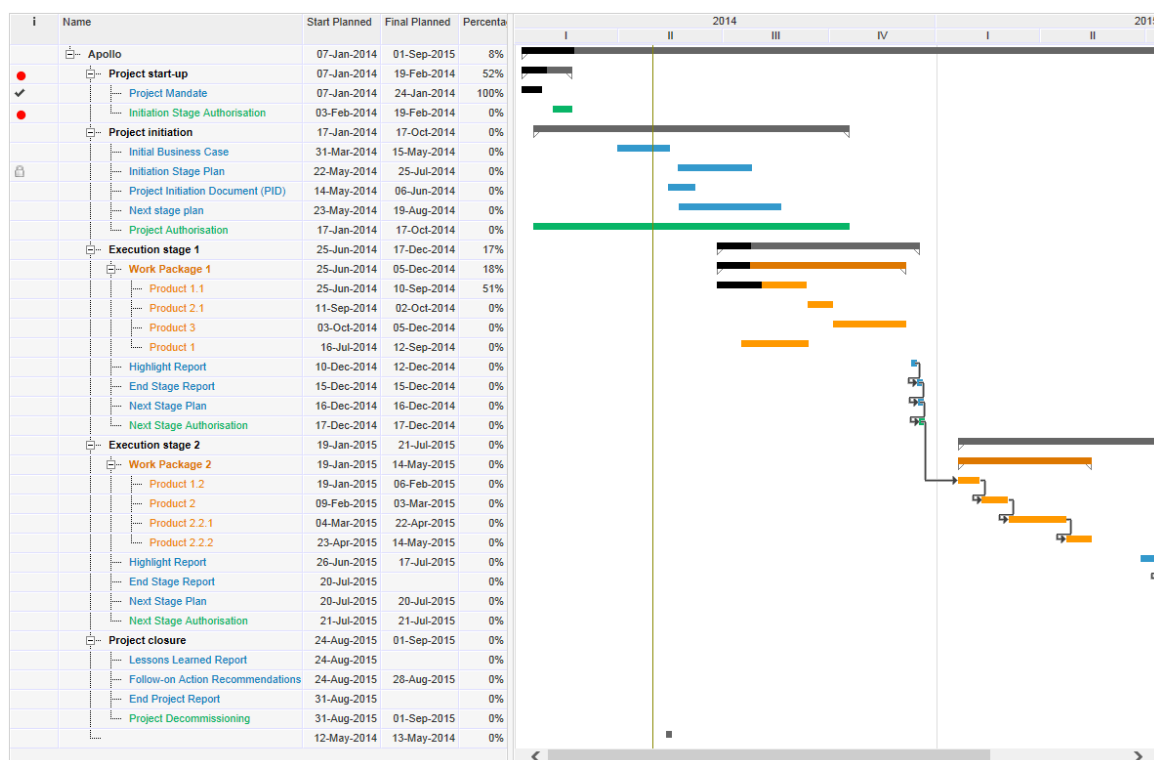
Fase 5: Deployment / Rollout

| | Owner | Start | Draft | Checked | Final | P | D | I | R | Q | C | A |
|--|----------------|-------------|-------|---------|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ✓ 5.1 SLA, DAP en DFA definitief maken | -- | ✓ | -- | -- | ✓ | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| ● 5.2 Gereed zetten implementatie acceptatieomgeving | Kai Waningen | 08-Apr-2014 | -- | -- | 17-Apr-2014 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 5.3 Acceptatie gebruikers | -- | 15-Apr-2014 | -- | -- | 30-Apr-2014 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 5.4 Go Live | Yvonne Veenma | 05-May-2014 | -- | -- | 22-May-2014 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 5.5 Overdracht Run & Maintain | -- | 27-Jun-2014 | -- | -- | 27-Jun-2014 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 5.6 Nazorg | Brigitte Tighe | 27-Jun-2014 | -- | -- | 27-Jun-2014 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 5.7 Acceptatie oplevering | -- | 27-Jun-2014 | -- | -- | 27-Jun-2014 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

Fase 6: Closure

| | Owner | Start | Draft | Checked | Final | P | D | I | R | Q | C | A |
|---------------------------------|---------------|-------------|-------|---------|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 6.1 Evalueren | Yvonne Veenma | 29-Sep-2014 | -- | -- | 29-Sep-2014 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 6.2 Decharge Document opstellen | -- | 27-Jun-2014 | -- | -- | 27-Jun-2014 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 6.3 Besluiten Decharge | Judith Remkes | 27-Jun-2014 | -- | -- | 27-Jun-2014 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 6.4 Archiveren | -- | 27-Jun-2014 | -- | -- | 27-Jun-2014 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |

Active stage indicated by line at the front of the stage. Passed planned milestones in red. If final milestone has passed, red indicator in front of product.



Different colours for different planning types

Indication of potential problems

On the project dashboard, dates are default depicted in black. If a date is either today or in the past, it is shown in red to draw attention.

In front of the product names indicators show potential problems:

| | |
|---------------|--|
| ● (red) | Final planned date has passed. |
| ● (yellow) | An inconsistency is present with the product milestones (e.g. start milestone is planned later than the draft milestone) |
| ● (blue) | Is shown when a conflict arises due to conflicting dependencies. If an end date of a 'Predecessor' is delayed or planned later than the start date of the 'Successor' a blue traffic light is shown to indicate a problem. |

In the following section, the [use of RAG indicators](#)²²⁾ on programme / project list dashboards is explained.

3.2.1.3 Planning a project

Project planning within the Principal Toolbox can be done by following these seven steps:

1. [Defining a product breakdown structure.](#) ⁷⁰
2. [Defining stages and work packages.](#) ⁷³
3. [Assign products to work packages.](#) ⁷⁶
4. Planning the milestones of the project ([basic](#) ⁷⁸ or [advanced option](#) ⁷⁸).
5. [Assign responsibilities for products](#) ⁸².
6. [Assignment of budgets \(hours and costs\).](#) ⁸⁴
7. [Defining dependencies between products.](#) ⁸⁵

This sequence is just a suggestion. An iterative planning process is always possible; editing your project plan and other data remains possible throughout your project.

3.2.1.3.1 Creating a project

Projects are always created from a programme or project list dashboard. To create a new project do the following:

1. Go to the dashboard of the programme or project list.
2. Click the + in the Project listing heading. The window 'Add Project' appears.

Creating a new project

3. Fill in the appropriate data at 'Project properties':
 - Name : Project name
 - Objective : Short description of the project's objective
 - Project model : Select the project model on which the project will be based
 - Product planning : If the add-on Microsoft Project Client Integration is available, you have the choice to plan your project using MS Project. This adds the possibility (however much more complexity!) of activity based planning.
4. Scroll to the 'Add project members' section and add the project manager from the list of '

Available users'. If known, you can add the other members as well. With the search option a specific user can be found easily.

Depending on your system settings, this page either shows you the roles project manager, project board and team members or it will show all PRINCE2 roles e.g. Senior supplier, project support, project assurance.

Edit members; limited role set

Edit members; all PRINCE2 roles

- By clicking 'OK' the project will be created.

Note: Creating a new project can be done by the system administrator, and manager and readers of a programme / project list.

3.2.1.3.2 Defining a product breakdown structure

The definition of a product breakdown structure assists in thinking through the result of the project, i.e. the final product. The final product of a project is broken down into manageable parts in the product breakdown structure. These parts are called specialist products and can be both physical products as well as documents.

Note: Only project managers and project support can edit the project plan.

Stages are edited in the 'Edit Project Plan' window. Before starting any action, go to this window from

the project dashboard, product breakdown tab or plan tab, by clicking

Edit Project Plan

The Edit Project Plan window - introduction

The 'Edit Project Plan' window is divided into two parts. On the left hand side you find the project plan, i.e. products that are present in your planning and on the project dashboard. On the right hand side you find an area where you can define new products, the product breakdown structure and work packages. In the Principal Toolbox, it is possible to have products defined and not use them in the planning. These can be kept in 'storage' on the right hand side of the window. See the remarks below for further explanation.

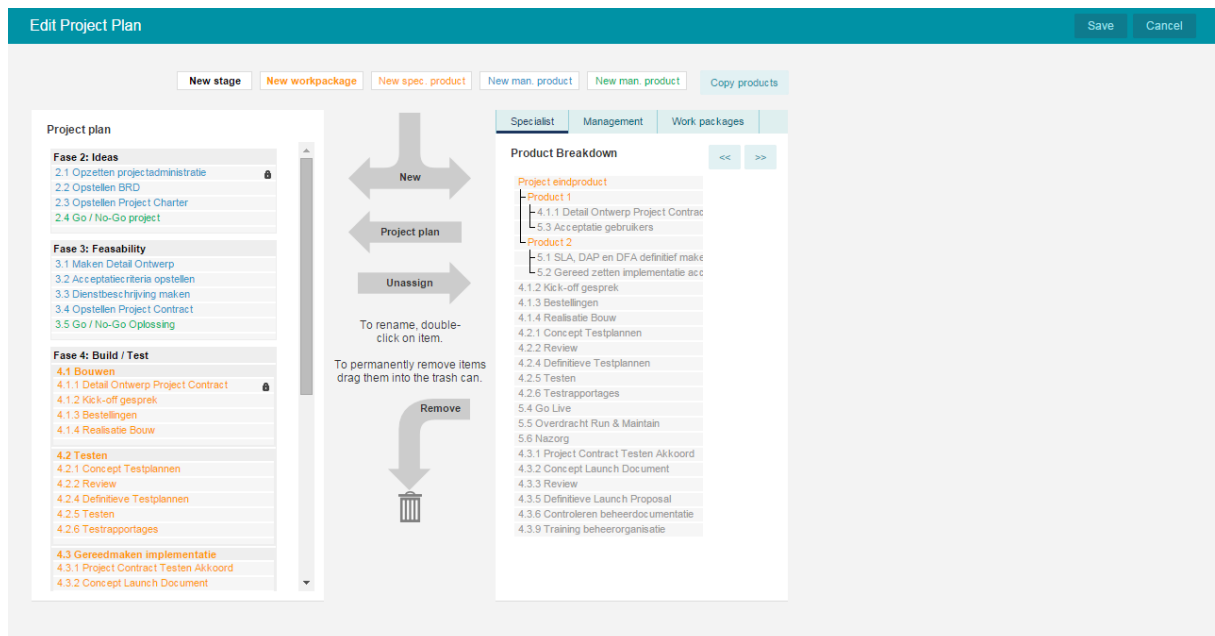
Three tabs are present on the right hand side of the window

Specialist: use this tab to define the product breakdown structure with amber colored specialist products.

Management: use this tab to organize the stock of management products.

- Blue products for the project manager,
- Green products for the project board (e.g. authorizations and decision points).

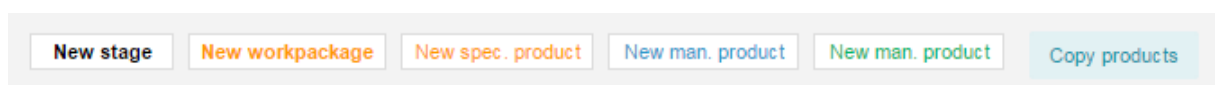
Work Packages: here you can define new work packages.



Edit project plan

Some remarks about the mechanisms of this window.

- All products and work packages are shown on the right hand side of the window. If they are used in the project plan, they will be shown grey in the right half of the window. If they are not used in the project plan, they are colored (blue/amber/green) on the right hand side. You could consider the right hand side a (temporary) storage space for products not planned for delivery. This can be useful when templates or helpful texts are present you don't want to lose.
- Creating new stages / work packages / products is done by dragging them from the top of the window into either side of the window. Any of the items shown below can be dragged onto the project plan.



Important: when placing an item, check your mouse pointer. A black line must show to create a new item. If no black line shows at your mouse pointer, move your mouse around until you see it appear.

- Creating new specialist products: drag them onto the product list. The tab 'Specialist' will come to front if it wasn't. Drop the new product when you see the black line appear.
- Deleting items: only products / work packages which are not used in the project plan (i.e. not present in the left half of the window) can be deleted. Deleting items is done by dragging them onto the trash can in the upper right hand corner.
- Select multiple items at once by clicking the first, then click the next item while keeping CTRL or SHIFT pressed. CTRL lets you select multiple items one by one, SHIFT will select all in-between lying items at once.
- Deleting stages is done by dragging the stage directly onto the garbage bin. Products and work packages present in the stage are retained on the right hand side of the window.

A detailed description of how to create or change the product breakdown is given in the next section.

3.2.1.3.2.1 Creating the product breakdown structure

Note: Only project managers and project support can edit the project plan.

If a product breakdown is already present, you can choose to either rename and re-order the products in the product breakdown, or you can delete the products from the present breakdown and start with an empty list.

- To rename items, double-click a colored product and enter the new name in the pop-up.
- If the product is grey, look it up in the project plan on the left side of the window and double-click the product there to rename.
- To delete products, they must not be present in the project plan. First drag them to the right hand side of the window, then onto the garbage bin.
- To add products, drag New spec. product to the position you want to insert the new product. Check the mouse pointer, it must show a black line.
- Change the order of products by dragging them to the right position.
- To change the hierarchy, use the arrow buttons in the right hand corner. Be sure to be on the specialist tab.



Move, delete and rename products:

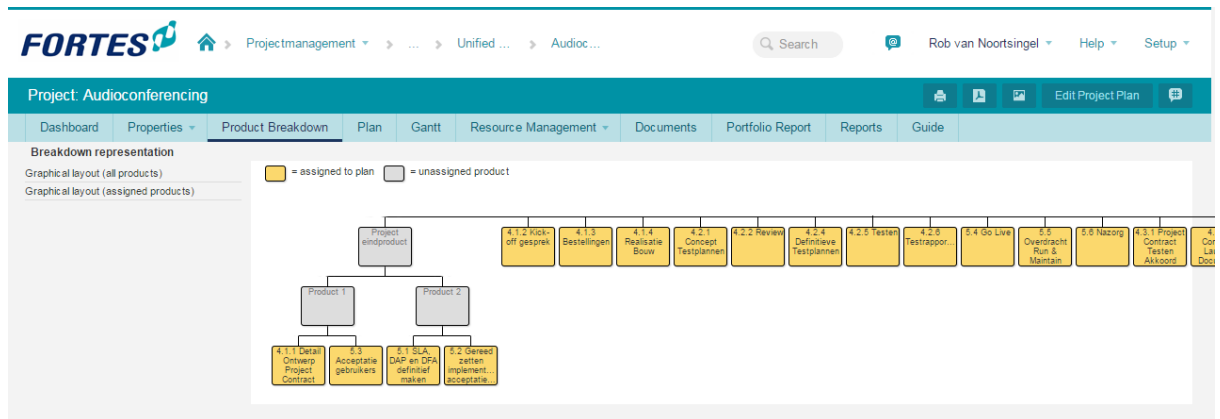
- The order of the products in the list can easily be changed by dragging the specific product to the correct location.
- To remove a product from the product breakdown, click the product and drag it to the recycle bin.
- To change the name of the product, double-click the product and change the name.

How to assign products to stages and work packages is described in the next sections.

3.2.1.3.2.2 Graphical view of the product breakdown

After editing the product breakdown, a graphical overview of the product breakdown is shown on the tab 'Product breakdown' in your project.

1. Go to the tab **'Product Breakdown'**.
2. On the left (Breakdown representation) you can select the view **'Graphical (All products)'**. A view similar to the view beneath will be shown.



Product Breakdown Structure

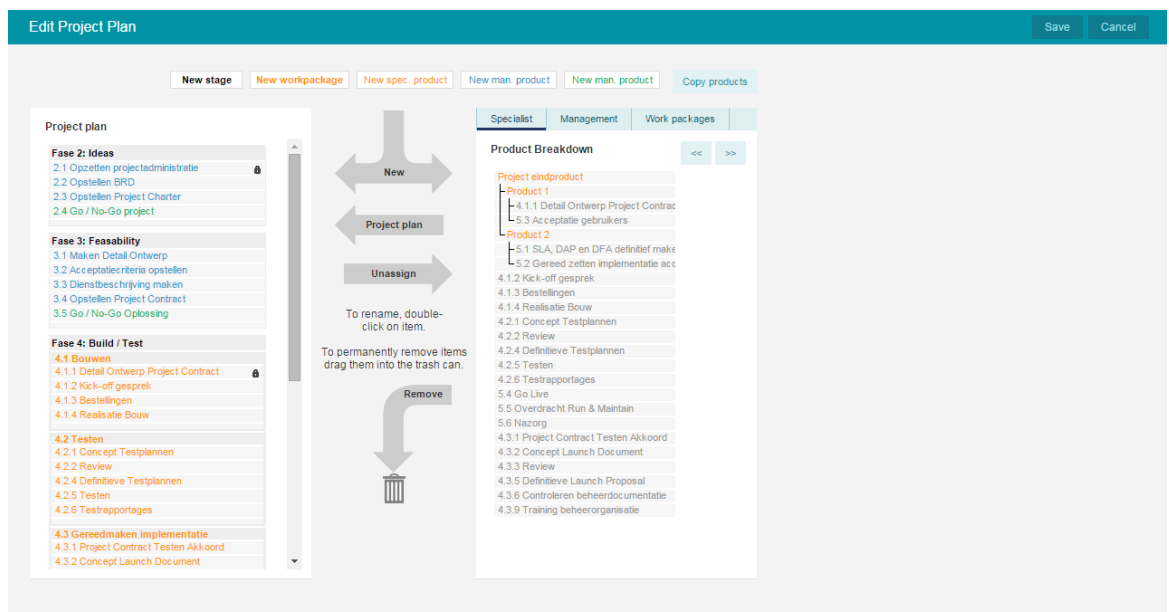
Products which are not assigned to a work package are shown in grey (and are not part of the project plan). Products assigned to a stage and / or work package are shown in yellow.

Assigning products to stages and work packages is described in the next two sections.

3.2.1.3.2.3 Editing stages

Note: Only project managers and project support can edit the project plan.

Stages are edited in the 'Edit Project Plan' window. Before starting, go to this window from the project dashboard, product breakdown tab or plan tab, by clicking 'Edit Project Plan'.



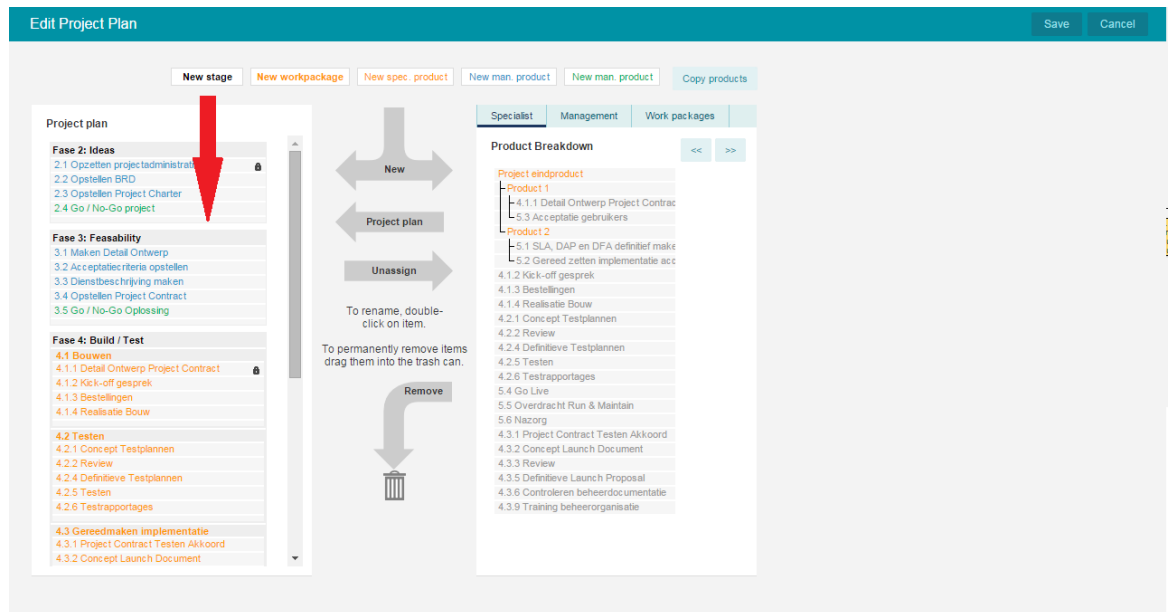
Before editing stages, first open the 'Edit project plan' window.

Renaming a stage

To rename a stage, double-click its name. Edit the name in the pop-up.

Adding a stage

To add a stage to your project plan, drag 'New stage' from the top of the window (shown below) to the right position in your project plan (the left side of the window).



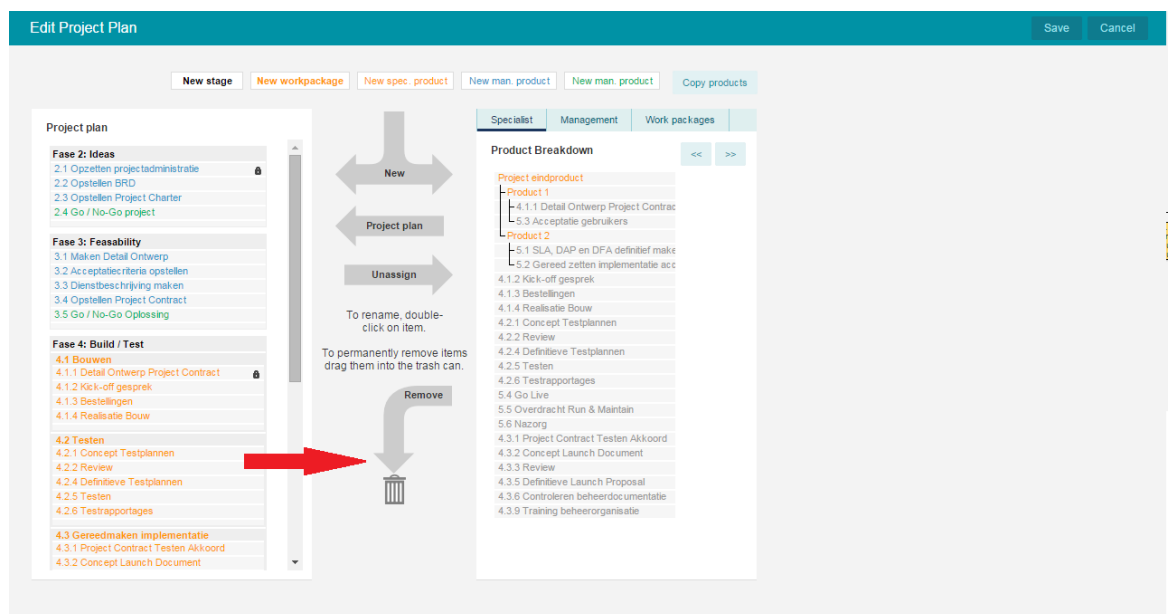
Add a stage by dragging 'new stage' into your project plan.

Moving stages

To move a stage, click its name and drag it to the right position. Check the black line indicating where the stage will be positioned.

Deleting a stage

To delete a stage, click its name and drag it right onto the garbage bin in the upper right hand corner of the window. If the stage contains products and/or work packages, these will be moved to their respective tabs on the right hand side of the window, so these will not be deleted.



Delete a stage by dragging it right onto the garbage bin.

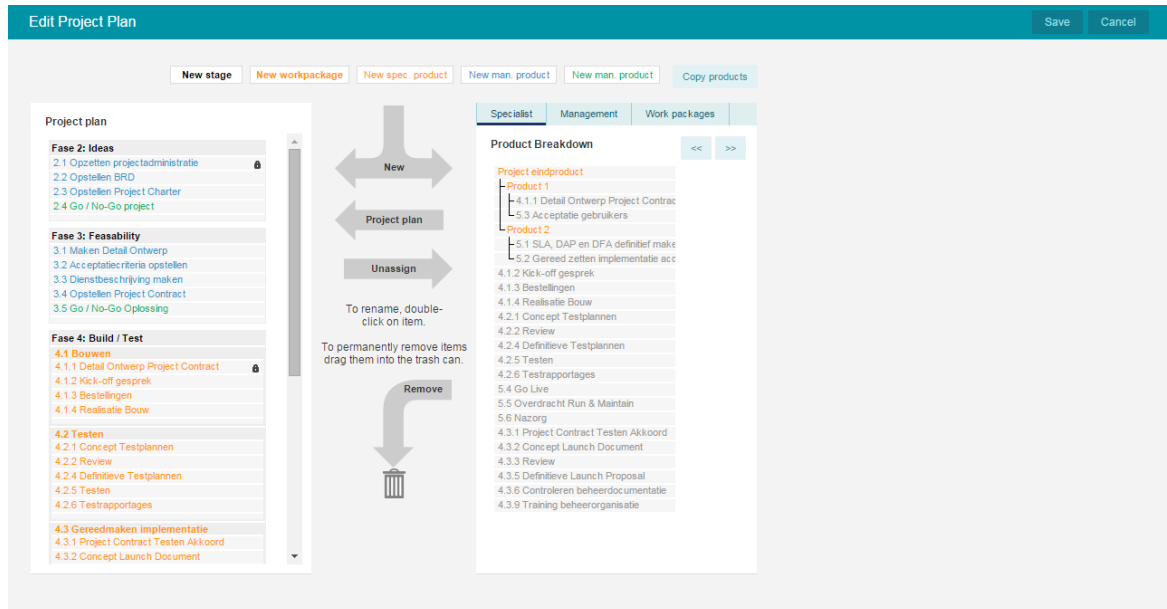
3.2.1.3.2.4 Editing work packages

Note: Only project managers and project support can edit the project plan.

Work packages are used to assign multiple products to the same team (PRINCE2), or as a means of making a further subdivision in stages. Principal Toolbox uses them to calculate summarised start and end dates, and subtotals of costs and hours.

Note: empty work packages result in errors when the Principal Toolbox calculates progress on the project dashboard, so only use work packages with products inside (see the section [planning products](#) ⁷⁶).

Stages are edited in the 'Edit Project Plan' window. Before starting any action, go to this window from the project dashboard, product breakdown tab or plan tab, by clicking **'Edit Project Plan'**.



Before editing work packages, first open the 'Edit project plan' window.

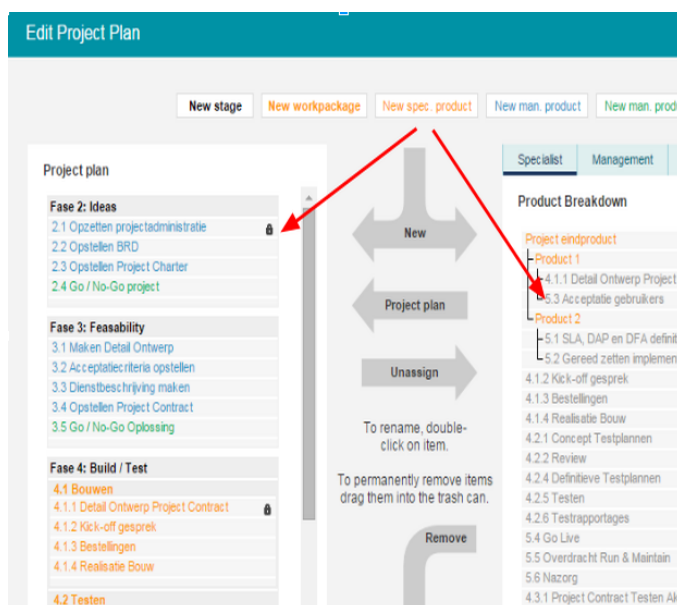
Renaming a work package

To rename a work package, double-click its name. Edit the name in the pop-up.

Adding a work package

To add a work package to your project plan, drag 'New work package' from the top of the window (shown below) to the right position in your project plan (the left side of the window).

Alternatively, you can first define the work package in the right hand side of the window, and then drag it to the right position in your project plan.



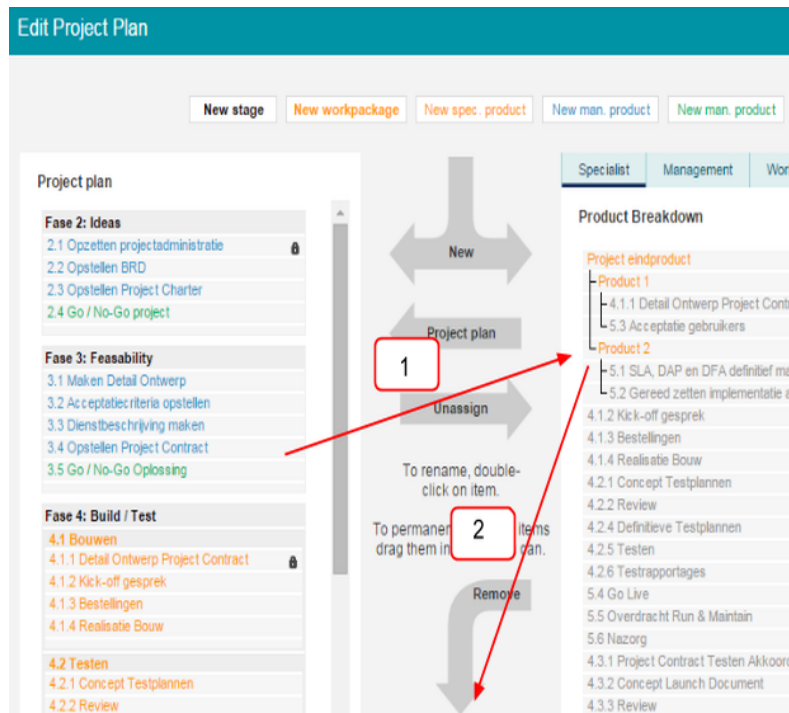
Add a work package by dragging 'new work package' into your project plan.

Moving work packages

To move a work package, click its name and drag it to the right position. Check the black line indicating where the work package will be positioned.

Deleting a work package

To delete a work package, click its name and drag it to the work packages list on the right hand half of the window. Only work packages that are not present in the project plan anymore, can be deleted by dragging them from the right hand part of the window onto the garbage bin (step 2 in the figure below).



Deleting a work package: 1) drag it from the left part to the right hand part of the window.
2) Drag it from the 'work packages' tab onto the garbage bin.

3.2.1.3.2.5 Planning products

Stages are edited in the 'Edit project plan' window. Before starting any action, go to this window from the project dashboard, product breakdown tab or plan tab, by clicking **'Edit project plan'**.

Defining new products

You can find an explanation of [creating a product breakdown](#) ⁷⁰ in the appropriate section. The definition of management products works in almost the same manner. Drag 'New man. product' onto the right hand part of the window. Use the blue management products for products of the project manager (like the project plan, highlight reports etc.). The green management products are meant for the project board (e.g. project authorisation, next stage authorisations etc.).



Adding products to the project plan

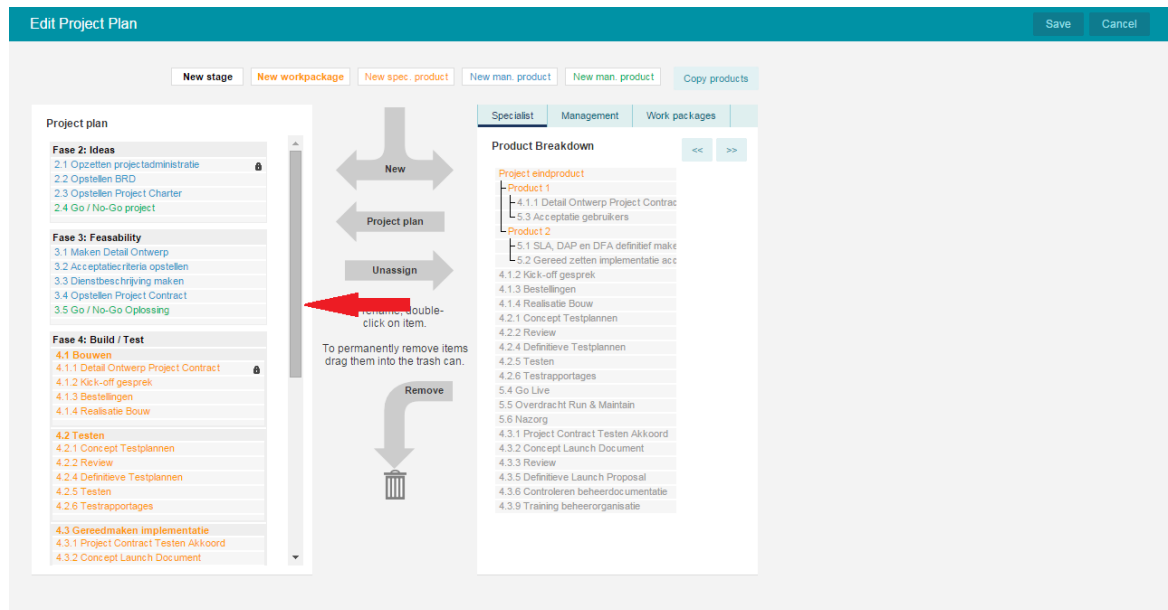
Products are always added to stages, and optionally to work packages. To plan products, simply drag them from the right hand side of the window to the correct position in the stage or work package. Click the 'specialist' tab for products that are part of the product breakdown. Management products are found on the 'management' tab.

Products which have been placed in the project plan are grey in the product breakdown overview, or the management products overview. The way to set planning dates for your project is described in the chapter [planning product milestones](#) ⁷⁷.

Hint: check the use of colors of products etc. in section [the use of colours within projects](#) ⁶⁵

Making a product mandatory

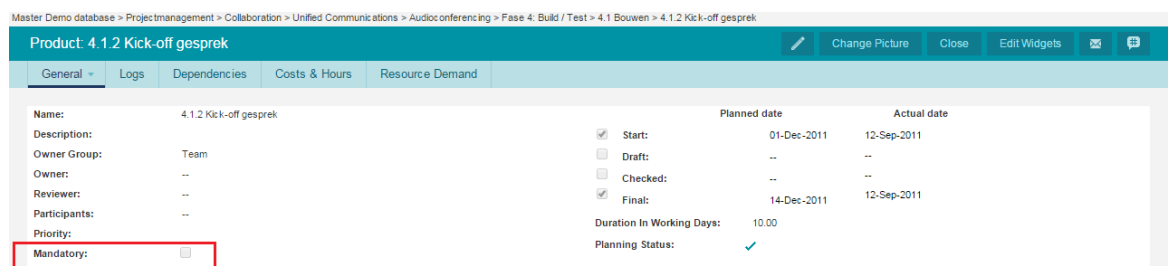
It is possible to make products mandatory. This means that a product is set in the project plan. A project manager is not able to change or delete the product. When a project manager wants to change the project plan the mandatory products are highlighted with a small lock. This immediately shows which products are mandatory.



Mandatory products in the project plan

The setting 'mandatory' is part of the product properties and therefore visible on the product page. A mandatory product within a project model can only be modified by the model owner and within an ongoing project by the system administrator.

To make a product mandatory, go to the product page of the product you would like to make mandatory. Click on **Edit** and check the box that says **'Mandatory'**. Then click on **Save** to save your changes.



Making a product mandatory on the product page

By using this functionality correctly it is possible to increase the uniformity of the work flow and improve the overall grip on the projects.

3.2.1.3.3 Planning product milestones

Each product in the project has four milestones you can use to manage product delivery.

- **Start:** set the date work has to start on the product
- **Draft:** plan the delivery of a draft version
- **Checked:** set the end date for quality review
- **Final:** the planned date for delivery of the final version of the product.

Planning the milestones within the project can be done in two ways:

[On the dashboard and plan tab](#) : Set milestones individually on the project dashboard or 'Plan' tab.


[On the Gantt chart](#) : Use the Gantt chart editor with 'drag & drop' functionality.

The option with dashboard and plan tab is more or less like working like an Excel sheet, using a table to fill out dates for your project. The Gantt chart option provides a graphical planning chart, which you can edit using 'drag & drop' functionality. We will explain the two options in the next two paragraphs.

3.2.1.3.3.1 Using the dashboard or plan tab

On the project dashboard and the **'Plan'** tab, dates can be set by use of the keyboard and by selecting them in a calendar with your mouse.

Filling in the milestones on the 'plan' tab.

1. Go to the project dashboard or the **'Plan'** tab.
2. Click 
3. Fill in the milestones for each products:
 - o Start: set the date work has to start on the product
 - o Draft: plan the delivery of a draft version
 - o Checked: set the end date for quality review
 - o Final: the planned date for delivery of the final version of the product.

The use of these milestones is optional. Principal Toolbox uses start and end dates to calculate duration of the project, stages and work packages. Therefore it is recommended to use at least these milestones on each product.

3. Dates are changed by clicking the double dashes, or by clicking an already present planned milestone. Enter the date with your keyboard, or select the date in the calendar.

Note: If a milestone has finished (depicted by: ✓), you cannot change the date directly anymore. To change milestone data then, click the product name to open the product detail window. On the 'general' tab, you can delete or change the actual dates for each milestone.

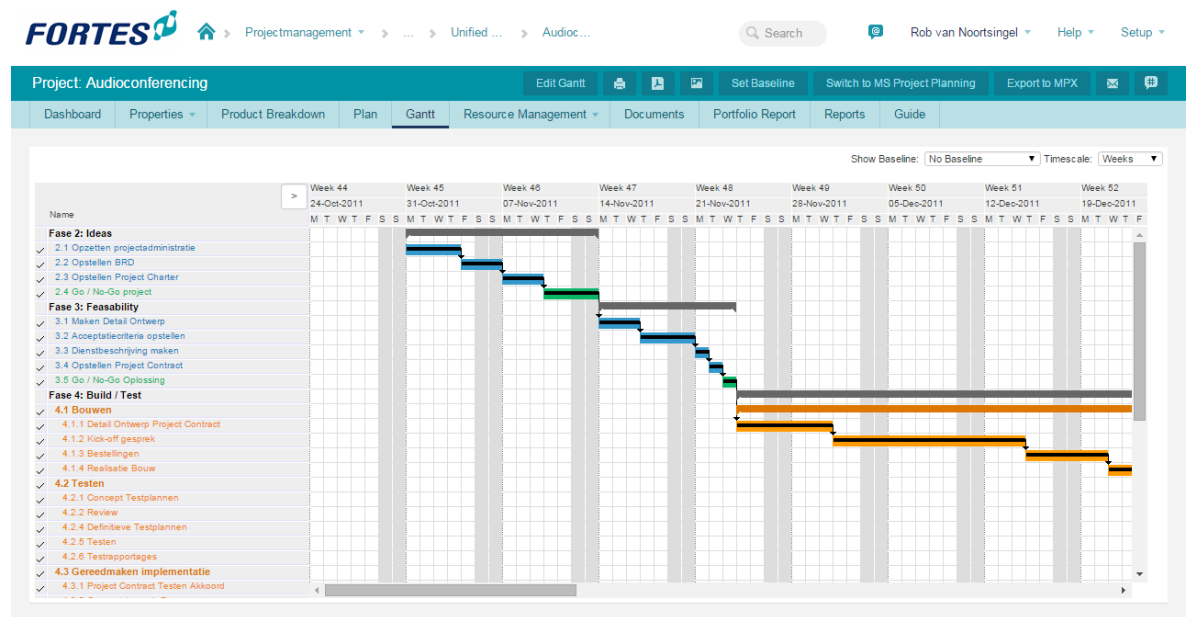
3.2.1.3.3.2 Using the Gantt editor

A Gantt chart shows a timeline of your product with the product milestones. Because Gantt charts are simple to understand and easy to construct, they are often used by project managers.

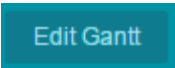
To use the Gantt chart in your project, follow these steps.

1. From inside your project, click the **Gantt** tab. A Gantt chart will be shown with all stages, work packages, and products listed. When you haven't entered any planned dates (milestones) yet, the start date of the project will be set to the date of today and the duration of all products will be set

according to the duration in the project model.




Gantt

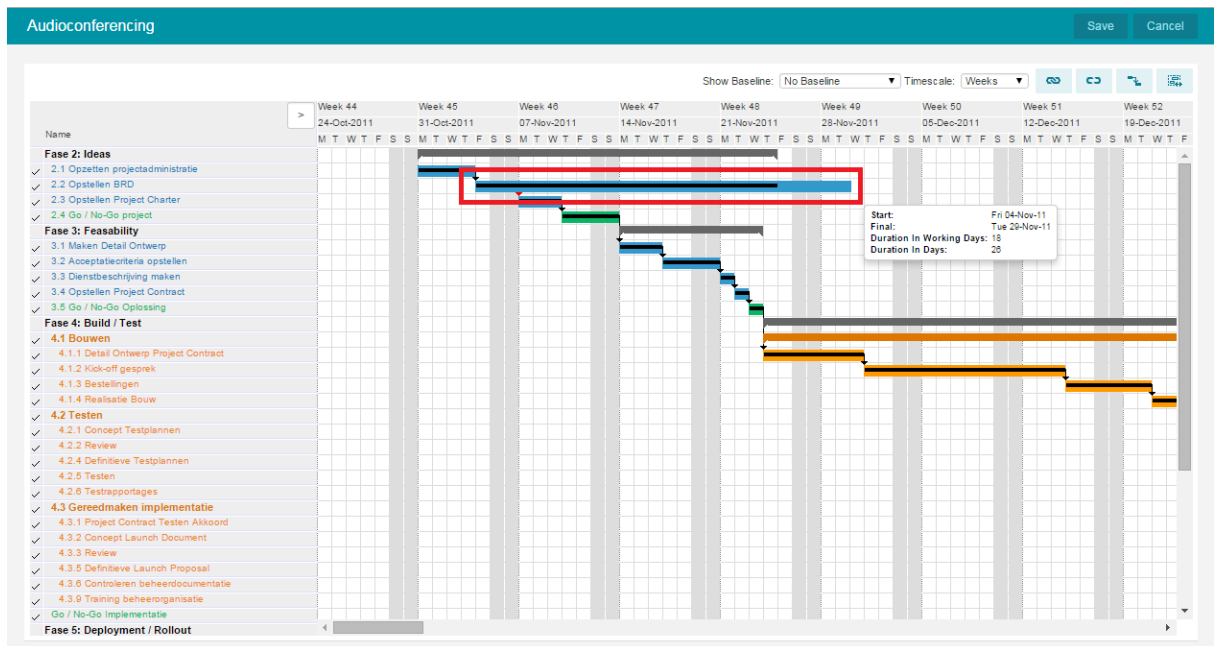
- To edit the Gantt chart, click  in the blue page header.

Note: Only products can be planned directly in Principal Toolbox. Stages and work packages are summaries of the products they contain, so these cannot be changed directly.

Note: To select products in the edit Gantt window, click the product name on the left of the window. To select multiple products, keep CTRL or SHIFT pressed while clicking multiple products.

- On the next page the planning can be entered in two ways. In the left hand half you can enter dates by clicking the cells and using the calendars. Alternatively, you can use the graphical part of the window. Here, you can change duration and dates with your mouse by dragging the time lines of products.
- First of all you need to define the start date of your project. To do so click . In the dialogue, select the start date. This can also be used to move a group of products to a specific start date. See the note above for info about selecting multiple products.
- Set the date of the first product in every stage or work package by dragging this to the planned start date or use the button shown above. All products in this specific work package or stage will be moved automatically to this date.
- The next step is to plan the products in this specific stage or work package individually:
 - To move the product forwards or backwards in time you need to place the cursor in the center of the product bar, hold the left mouse button down and drag it to the correct position.
 - To alter the duration, you need to place the cursor on one of the sides of the product time-bar and drag the side in the desired direction.
- To define the draft and checked milestones or to set dates in a calendar, you can use the left side of the 'Edit Gantt' window. After clicking in a cell, a pop-up shows a calendar where you can choose the date.


As soon as you have set the draft or checked milestones in the table on the left, they are shown in the timeline on the right. Now you can drag them with your mouse as well.

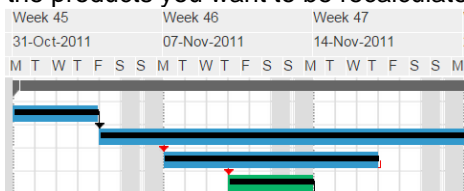


Editing the Gantt

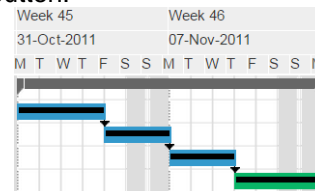
8. To define dependencies between products, select two products and click **Add dependency**. This will create a finish-to-start dependency between the two products. To edit dependencies see the section [defining dependencies](#)^[85]. To delete a dependency use **Remove dependency**. Buttons:



9. If dependency conflicts exist in your planning you can use the 'Solve conflicts button': . Select the products you want to be recalculated and click the button.



Before: dependency conflict



After: problem solved

10. When the plan is finished, click the **'Save'** button to save the changes made.

11. As of version 7.5 it is possible to highlight the critical path. To do this click **'Edit'**, next click **'View'** and select **'Show critical path'**.

Note: inconsistencies or conflicts resulting from mutually depending products are indicated by coloured indicators. For their meaning, consult [the use of colours in projects](#)^[65]. For more help on dependencies, see [defining dependencies](#)^[85].

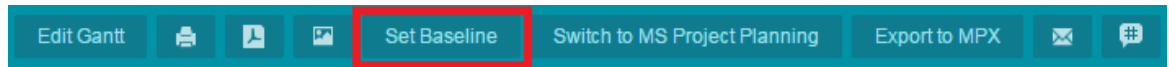
3.2.1.3.3.3 Baseline support

To keep track of progress and changes in the original planning it can be very useful to work with baselines. It allows you to compare the current schedule with the baseline planning.

There are two possible baselines in the Principal Toolbox. You can set a planning as *Initial Baseline* or *Current Baseline*. Setting the baseline will copy the current product planning to the selected baseline for comparison when the project progresses.

Set Baseline

Save a planning as *Initial* or *Current baseline* by clicking **Set Baseline**. This button is available on the project dashboard, Plan and Gantt.



Choose the baseline type (Initial or Current Baseline) to save the schedule.

Project Baseline

Set baseline
Please select the baseline to set. Setting the baseline will copy the current product planning to the selected baseline for comparison when the project progresses.

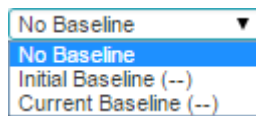
Select baseline

Baseline Type: Initial and Current Baseline

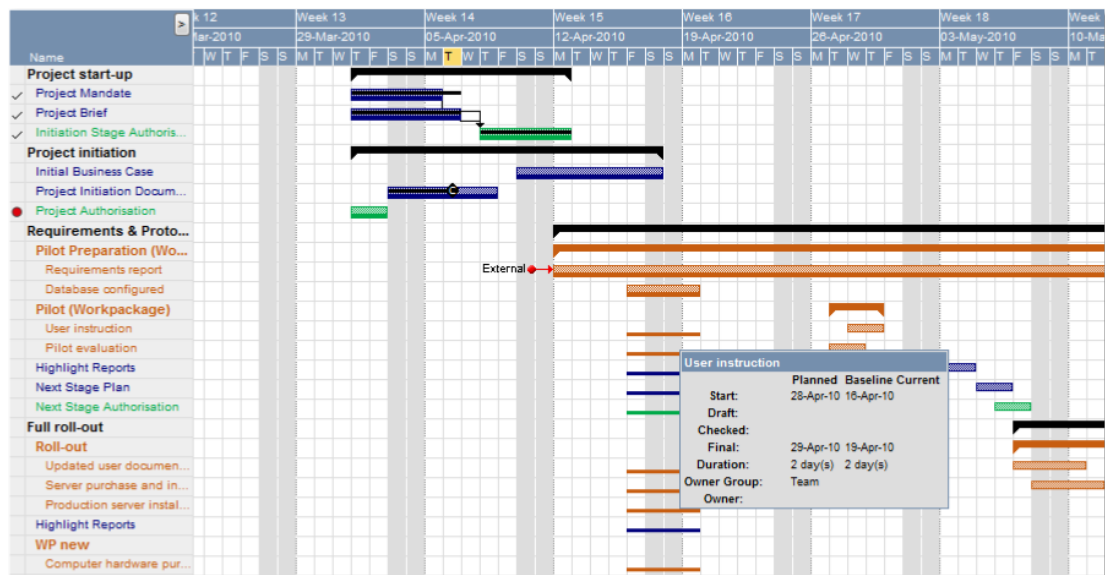
Setting a baseline

View a Baseline

In the Gantt chart a baseline planning can be shown in the current plan. You can choose to show the Initial or Current Baseline in the actual Gantt.



Selecting a baseline



Baselines on the Gantt

3.2.1.3.4 Product page

Every product which is defined has a standard product page. In order to consult the detailed information concerning this specific product you click the product name in the project dashboard.

Master Demo database > Project management > Collaboration > Unified Communications > Audioconferencing > Fase 4: Build / Test > 4.2 Testen > 4.2.2 Review

Product 4.2.2 Review Change Picture Close Edit Widgets 📧 💬

General | Logs | Dependencies | Costs & Hours | Resource Demand

Name: 4.2.2 Review

Description: ☒ Start: 06-Jan-2012 12-Sep-2011
☐ Draft: -- --
☐ Checked: -- --
☒ Final: 11-Jan-2012 12-Sep-2011

Owner Group: Team

Owner: --

Reviewer: --

Participants: --

Priority: --

Mandatory: ☐

Planned date: 06-Jan-2012 12-Sep-2011

Actual date: 12-Sep-2011

Duration In Working Days: 4.00

Planning Status: ☒

Agile

Priority: 0

Story points: 0.00

Streams: --

Workflow: --

DoR

Code review: ☐

Documentation: ☐

PMD check: ☐

Helpful Text:

Deliverables + Note

| Name | Description | Revision | Published | Publisher | Approval Status | Review Requester |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------------|------------------|
| Drag documents here or click to add | | | | | | |

Templates + Note

| Name | Description | Revision | Published | Publisher | Merge Template |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|----------|-----------|-----------|----------------|
| Drag documents here or click to add | | | | | |

Product Descriptions (Specifications) + Note

| Name | Description | Revision | Published | Publisher |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|----------|-----------|-----------|
| Drag documents here or click to add | | | | |

Product page

On the 'Product page' there are some extra tab pages: Logs, Dependencies and Costs & Hours (not shown). The Logs tab allows you to register items such as: [issues, risks and quality review](#)^[102]. On the [Dependencies](#)^[85] tab you can define dependencies between products to create a product flow. When the add-on 'Advanced Cost Registration' is available this tab is available for entering cost entries (See section cost administration).

Master Demo database > Project management > Collaboration > Unified Communications > Audioconferencing > Fase 4: Build / Test > 4.2 Testen > 4.2.2 Review

Product 4.2.2 Review Change Picture Close Edit Widgets 📧 💬

General | **Logs** | Dependencies | Costs & Hours | Resource Demand

Name: 4.2.2 Review

Description: ☒ Start: 06-Jan-2012 12-Sep-2011
☐ Draft: -- --
☐ Checked: -- --
☒ Final: 11-Jan-2012 12-Sep-2011

Owner Group: Team

Owner: --

Reviewer: --

Participants: --

Priority: --

Mandatory: ☐

Planned date: 06-Jan-2012 12-Sep-2011

Actual date: 12-Sep-2011

Duration In Working Days: 4.00

Planning Status: ☒

Agile

Priority: 0

Story points: 0.00

Streams: --

Workflow: --

DoR

Code review: ☐

Documentation: ☐

PMD check: ☐

Actions + Note

Issues + Note

Risks + Note

Quality reviews + Note

Changes + Note

Logs tab

Master Demo database > Project management > Collaboration > Unified Communications > Audioconferencing > Fase 4: Build / Test > 4.2 Testen > 4.2.2 Review

Product 4.2.2 Review Change Picture Close Edit Widgets 📧 💬

General | **Logs** | **Dependencies** | Costs & Hours | Resource Demand

Name: 4.2.2 Review

Description: ☒ Start: 06-Jan-2012 12-Sep-2011
☐ Draft: -- --
☐ Checked: -- --
☒ Final: 11-Jan-2012 12-Sep-2011

Owner Group: Team

Owner: --

Reviewer: --

Participants: --

Priority: --

Mandatory: ☐

Planned date: 06-Jan-2012 12-Sep-2011

Actual date: 12-Sep-2011

Duration In Working Days: 4.00

Planning Status: ☒

Agile

Priority: 0

Story points: 0.00

Streams: --

Workflow: --

DoR

Code review: ☐

Documentation: ☐

PMD check: ☐

Predecessors + Note

| Name | Project | Start | Planned | Planned Percentage | Lag | Dependency Type |
|-------------------------|-------------------|-------------|-------------|--------------------|-----|-----------------|
| 4.2.1 Campaign Template | Audioconferencing | 30-Dec-2011 | 05-Jan-2012 | 0.00 | 0 | Finish-to-start |

External predecessors + Note

Successors + Note

| Name | Project | Start | Planned | Planned Percentage | Lag | Dependency Type |
|----------------------------|-------------------|-------------|-------------|--------------------|-----|-----------------|
| 4.2.2 Deliverable Template | Audioconferencing | 12-Jan-2012 | 12-Jan-2012 | 0.00 | 0 | Finish-to-start |

Dependencies tab

3.2.1.3.5 Assigning responsibilities for products

Next step is to assign the responsible owners to the products in your project. This can be done by either the project manager or project support roles. Before you can assign products to project members, you have to make sure that all required resources are a member of your project (management) team.

Assemble your project team

1. Go to the 'dashboard' tab of your project.

- Click **'Edit Members'** to see the members of your project team. To add people to your project team, select them from the list on the right and click **'Add'** at a specific role to assign them. Use the search option to easily find a specific user.

Edit Members

Depending on your system settings, this page shows you either the project manager, project board and team members, or it shows all PRINCE2 roles i.e. Senior supplier, project support, project assurance, etc. This can be changed by the system administrator.

Edit members; setting 'limited set of roles'

Edit members; setting 'full set of PRINCE2 roles'

- Click **'OK'** at the bottom of the window to save the changes.

Assign products to owners, reviewers and participants

- Go to the **'Plan'** tab.
- Complete following information for each product:

| | | |
|--------------|---|--|
| Owner | : | Owner/responsible for the product. |
| Reviewer | : | Reviewer of the product. |
| Participants | : | Participants at the product realisation. |

Plan tab

By clicking on **Edit** and then clicking on the double dash a menu appears and you can select resources or dates. Selected resources and dates can be changed later in the same way.

The menu which assigns participants to a product also works in another way whereby more people can be added.

3. Select one or more members from the column on the right with your left mouse button (to select multiple members at the same time, keep the CTRL key pressed) and click the '<' key.

4. Click 'OK' to assign the participants to the product. You can remove members by selecting them from the left hand row and then clicking the '>' key.

3.2.1.3.6 Assigning budgets

In the Principal Toolbox, product based planning takes a central place. Budgeting and cost registration is also product based, so all costs are calculated towards products.


Note: time, stage or project based costing is also possible in Principal Toolbox. In this case, dummy (management) products are added to the project plan (see [planning products](#)). In the case of time or project based costing, add the dummy products to the last stage of your project. This way, they stay visible throughout the project.


For the registration of both costs and hours, five types of registration are available:

- Budget : The approved budget
- Committed : Costs you will have to pay, e.g. a contract signed, but not yet invoiced
- Actual : Money or hours actually spent
- Remaining : An estimate of costs or hours necessary to complete the product.
- Variance : The variance relative to the budget.
Formula: variance = (committed + actual + remaining) - budget

Below you'll find the steps to set the budget for your project.

1. Go to the '**Plan**' tab.
2. In the pull down menu select **Costs manual** or **hours manual**.

- Click  and fill in the budget in the field 'Hours budget manual' (hours) and 'Cost budget manual' (costs). Fill in 'Hours remaining manual' and 'Cost remaining manual' with the same value of hours and costs. By doing this you keep the 'variance' with respect to the budget, at the start of the project at 0. As the project progresses you can see at 'variance' the number of hours or costs over or under the budget.
- Alternatively, go to the each product page and click the tab **Costs & Hours** and insert the different budgets there.


Projectmanagement > Operati... > Hiring o...

Project: Hiring of IT staff

Dashboard | Properties | Product Breakdown | **Plan** | Gantt | Resource Management

Products

| | Costs Budget Manual | Costs Committed Manual | Costs Actual Manual | Costs Remaining Manual |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------|------------------------|---------------------|------------------------|
| Fase 2: Ideas | | | | |
| 2.1 Opzetten projectadministratie | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 |
| 2.2 Opstellen BRD | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 |
| 2.3 Opstellen Project Charter | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 |
| 2.4 Go / No-Go project | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 |
| | (0.00) | (0.00) | (0.00) | (0.00) |
| Fase 3: Feasibility | | | | |
| 3.1 Maken Detail Ontwerp | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 |
| 3.2 Acceptatiecriteria opstellen | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 |
| 3.3 Dienstbeschrijving maken | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 |
| 3.4 Opstellen Project Contract | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 |
| 3.5 Go / No-Go Oplossing | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 |
| | (0.00) | (0.00) | (0.00) | (0.00) |

Master Demo database > Projectmanagement > Operational Excellence > Hiring of IT staff > Fase 4: Build / Test > 4.2 Testen > 4.2.2 Review

Product: 4.2.2 Review

General | Logs | Dependencies | **Costs & Hours** | Resource Demand

Hours

| | Manual | Entries | CostsTotal | |
|------------|--------|---------|------------|------------|
| Budget: | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | Budget: |
| Committed: | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | Committed: |
| Actual: | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | Actual: |
| Remaining: | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | Remaining: |
| Variance: | | | 0.00 | Variance: |

Agile

| | | | |
|---------------|------|-----------|----|
| Priority: | 0 | Streams: | -- |
| Story points: | 0.00 | Workflow: | -- |

DoR

| | | | |
|----------------|--------------------------|------------|--------------------------|
| Code review: | <input type="checkbox"/> | PMO check: | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Documentation: | <input type="checkbox"/> | | |


Cost / Hour Entries listing

| Description | Type | Approval Status | Hours | Owner | Creator | Book Date | Remarks by Owner |
|-------------|------|-----------------|-------|-------|---------|-----------|------------------|
|-------------|------|-----------------|-------|-------|---------|-----------|------------------|

Costs & Hours on a project level

Costs & Hours on a product level

Using description above gives an overview of your project costs and hours in tabular form. If you want to keep track of history or the construction of the numbers on the page, the Principal Toolbox has the option of cost and hour entries. If these are available within your organisation, you will find a section **'costs / hours listing'** on each product page, on the 'Cost & Hours' tab, as shown below. See the section working with cost entries for more information.

| Cost / Hour Entries listing | | | | | | | |
|---|------|-----------------|-------|-------|---------|-----------|------------------|
| <div>  * All entries View </div> | | | | | | | |
| Description | Type | Approval Status | Hours | Owner | Creator | Book Date | Remarks by Owner |
| | | | | | | | |

3.2.1.3.7 Defining dependencies

The easiest way to define dependencies within your project is by using the [editable Gantt](#). Dependencies created on the Gantt chart are inserted as 'finish-to-start' relationships. To modify the dependency type or to define dependencies with products from other projects (inter-project dependencies) you need to open the product details (from the project dashboard, plan or costs & hours tab) and go to the 'Dependencies' tab.

- Click the name of the product you want to create a dependency for, and select the tab **'Dependencies'**.

Master Demo database > Projectmanagement > Operational Excellence > Hiring of IT staff > Fase 4: Build / Test > 4.2 Testen > 4.2.2 Review

Product: 4.2.2 Review Close Help

General ▼ | Logs | **Dependencies** | Costs & Hours | Resource Demand

Name: 4.2.2 Review

Description:

Owner Group: Team

Owner: Etienne Krame

Reviewer: --

Participants: --

Priority:

Mandatory: ☐

Planned date

☐ **Start:** 12-Aug-2015 --

☐ **Draft:** -- --

☐ **Checked:** -- --

☐ **Final:** 15-Aug-2015 --

Duration In Working Days: 3.00

Planning Status: ●

Agile

Priority: 0

Story points: 0.00

Streams: --

Workflow: --

DoR

Code review: ☐

Documentation: ☐

PMD check: ☐

Predecessors Add Dependency Remove Dependency

| Name | Project | Start Planned | Final Planned | Percentage | Lag | Dependency Type |
|---------------------------|--------------------|---------------|---------------|------------|-----|-----------------|
| 4.2.1 Concept Testplannen | Hiring of IT staff | 08-Aug-2013 | 11-Aug-2013 | 0.00 | 0 | Finish-to-start |

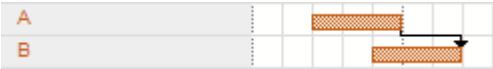
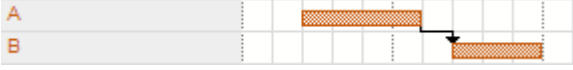
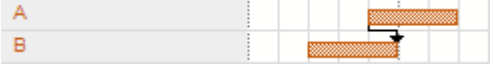
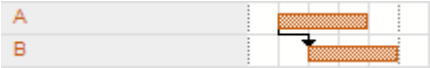
External predecessors Add Dependency

Successors

| Name | Project | Start Planned | Final Planned | Percentage | Lag | Dependency Type |
|-------------------------------|--------------------|---------------|---------------|------------|-----|-----------------|
| 4.2.4 Definitieve Testplannen | Hiring of IT staff | 16-Aug-2013 | 19-Aug-2013 | 0.00 | 0 | Finish-to-start |

Dependencies tab in the product detail window

- On this tab you can add 'Predecessors', from your project and from external projects. Click **Add** to select one or more 'Predecessors'. Then select the project and the product which are the 'Predecessors' and define the type of relation, options are:

| | | |
|-------------------|--|--|
| Finish-to-finish: | Product (B) cannot be finished until product (A) has been finished. For example, if you have two products, "Wiring" and "Installation inspected", "Installation inspected" cannot be finished until "Add wiring" has been finished. Work on product (B) cannot start until product (A) has been finished. For example, if you have two products. |  |
| Finish-to-start: | "Constructed fence" and "Painted fence", "Painted fence" cannot be started until "Constructed fence" has been finished. This is the most common type of dependency. Product (B) cannot be finished until work on product (A) has been started. The Predecessor must be started before current product can finish. Work on product (B) cannot start until work on product (A) starts. For example, if you have two products, "Foundation poured" and "Concrete leveled", "Concrete leveled" cannot begin until "Foundation poured" begins. |  |
| Start-to-finish: | |  |
| Start-to-start: | |  |

3. Click **OK** to create the relationship.

Note: only predecessors can be defined. This way, a project manager cannot make another project dependent on his or her own project. To define successors, the project managers have to cooperate.

4. The type of the dependency and the lag (delay) can be modified on the main page. Lag is a delay between products that have a dependency. For example, if you need a two-day delay between the finish of one product and the start of another, you can establish a finish-to-start dependency and specify two days of lag time.

Add a Predecessor to the current Product / Plan Item (4.2.2 R...

Project: Hiring of IT staff

Product / Plan Item:

Dependency Type:

Lag:

Adding a dependency

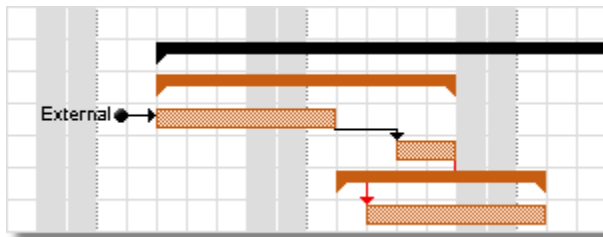
The relationships are verified based on the start and end date of the products. If an end date of a 'Predecessor' is delayed or planned later than the start date of the 'Successor' and the relation is defined as; Finish-to-Start, a blue traffic light is shown to indicate a problem.

| | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------|--------------|----|--------------------------------|-------------|-------------|----|-------------|
| Highlight Reports | Peter Cole | -- | -- | 24-Feb-2013 | -- | -- | 01-Mar-2013 |
| Next Stage Plan | Yung Ji-Lao | -- | Richard Hammond, Samuel Davies | 01-Mar-2013 | 01-Mar-2013 | -- | 04-Mar-2013 |
| Next Stage Authorisation | John Edwards | -- | -- | 02-Mar-2013 | -- | -- | 05-Mar-2013 |

Dependency on the project dashboard

External dependencies

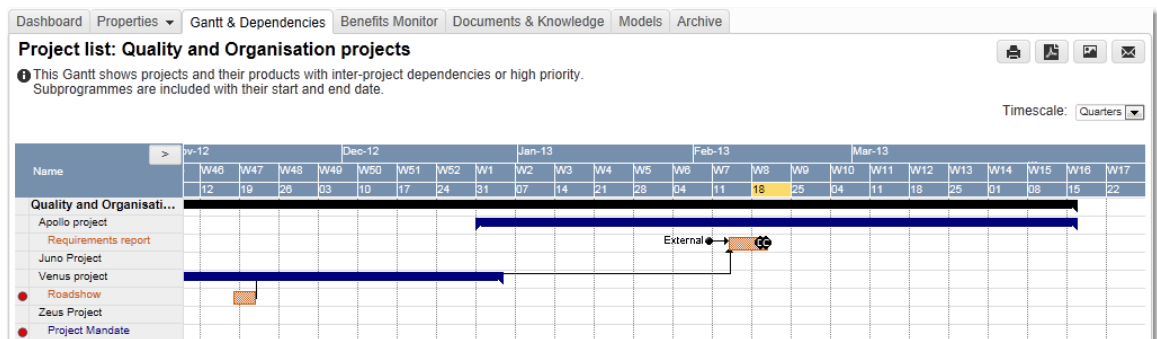
External dependencies are represented in the projects Gantt diagram. These are represented with a big dot and the word 'external'. To see details of the dependency; place your mouse on the dependency and a pop-up screen will show the details.



Dependencies on the Gantt

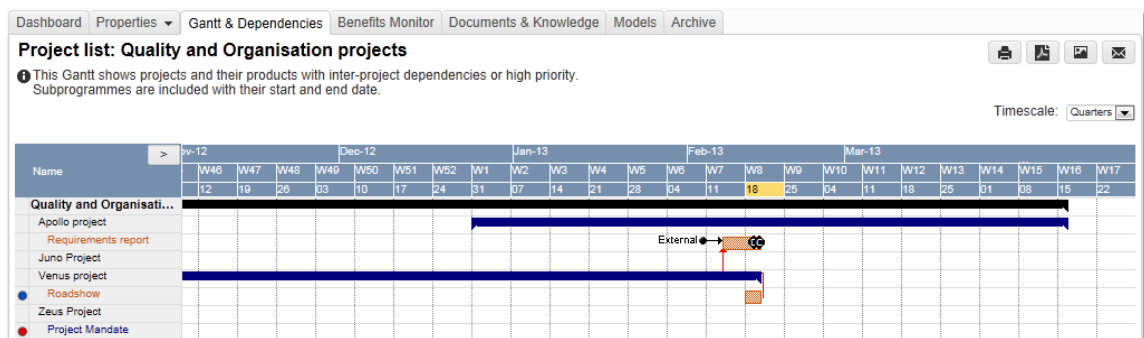
On programme level these inter-project dependencies are also represented so the programme manager can see bottlenecks in the execution of the programme.

See the screenshots below:



Dependencies on the programme Gantt

If for some reason the Office relocation project is delayed or planned later the Gantt will indicate that there is a problem with the planning.



Dependencies on the programme Gantt

3.2.1.3.8 Requesting resources

The Project Manager is able to request resources to staff his project. Resources can be requested as skill, or, if the project manager has a specific preference, as 'named' resources. Before a project manager is able to request resources from a resource pool, a pool or multiple pools have to be linked to the project.

How a Project Manager links a resource pool to his project and how a he or she requests resources can be found at ['Requesting resources within a project'](#)¹⁵².

Note: *To be able to request and allocate resources, the Resource Allocation module needs to be available!*

3.2.1.4 Managing a project

During the execution of a project the defined products are to be realised. In this section you will find:

- How to monitor and enter progress.
- How to communicate with Principal Toolbox.
- Ways of composing reports and views.
- How documents/templates are managed.
- How issues and risks are registered and monitored.
- How to use the hours entry module.

3.2.1.4.1 Progress: Planning

You are able to get an easy overview of the progress of the project on the project dashboard. Immediately visible are:

- delayed and finished products
- the number of issues, risks etc. within your project and per product or work package.
- deliverables added to products, etc.

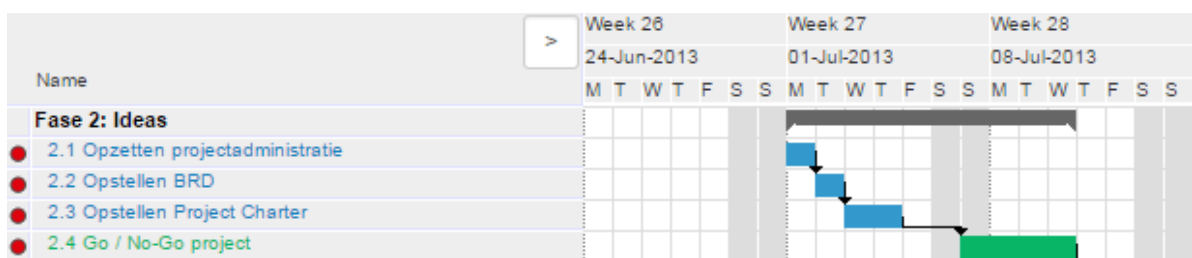
On the dashboard:

| Products | | | | | | | | |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|---------------|-------------|-------|---------|-------------|------------------------------|---|
| | | | | | | | | Edit Project Plan |
| | | | | | | | Set Baseline | |
| Fase 2: Ideas | | | | | | | | |
| | | Owner | Start | Draft | Checked | Final | P ^b | D ^b I ^b R ^b Q ^b C ^b A ^b |
| ● | 2.1 Opzetten projectadministratie | Etienne Krame | ✓ | -- | -- | 01-Jul-2013 | - | - - - - - |
| ● | 2.2 Opstellen BRD | -- | 02-Jul-2013 | -- | -- | 02-Jul-2013 | - | - - - - - |
| ● | 2.3 Opstellen Project Charter | -- | 03-Jul-2013 | -- | -- | 04-Jul-2013 | - | - - - - - |
| ● | 2.4 Go / No-Go project | Etienne Krame | 07-Jul-2013 | -- | -- | 10-Jul-2013 | - | - - - - - |

Planning on the project dashboard

- Planned dates set on today or before today are shown in red.
- If the final planned date lies before today a red dot appears to the left of the product name.
- Finished milestones are marked with a tick: ✓. If the final milestone is ticked off, the tick is shown to the left of the product name.

On the Gantt chart;




Planning on the Gantt chart

- If the final milestone of the product is delayed a red dot appears next to the product name.
- If milestones of the product have been finished, this is shown in the planning with a solid colour bar inside the product bar.
- Finished products are marked with a tick (✓) and the solid bar indicates when the product actually has been finished.

To report progress you do the following:

1. Go to the 'Project Dashboard'.
2. Click the name of the product to view the 'Product page'.
3. To change the planned date, select the date and enter the new date in the calendar.
4. To register passing of milestones, tick the checkbox for Start/Draft/Checked/Final. The date will be

set to today by default, alternatively enter another date in the column 'actual date'.

| | Planned date | Actual date |
|---|--|---|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Start: | <input type="text" value="01-Jul-2013"/> | <input type="text" value="12-Sep-2011"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Draft: | <input type="text" value="--"/> | <input type="text" value="--"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Checked: | <input type="text" value="--"/> | <input type="text" value="--"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Final: | <input type="text" value="01-Jul-2013"/> | <input type="text" value="--"/> |
| Duration In Working Days: | | 1.00 |
| Planning Status: | |  |

Planning on the product page

5. Passing a milestone can also be marked directly on the project dashboard. To do this click the appropriate milestone date next to the product and tick it off using the tick sign.

3.2.1.4.1.1 Filling in time sheets (add-on)

When users of Principal Toolbox have been added in the module **'Time sheets'**, they get a weekly time sheet on their home page:

| My open time sheets | | | | | |
|---------------------|--|------------------|-------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Week | Start Date  | Owner | Time Sheet Status | Remarks by Owner | Time Entry Group |
| 6 | 04-Feb-2013 | Erik Aalbersberg | New | | ICT |
| 7 | 11-Feb-2013 | Erik Aalbersberg | New | | ICT |

By clicking the date of the time sheet, the time sheet opens. On it you will find the selection of products you are allowed to book hours on. The selection of products that is shown is dependent on the settings of your 'time entry group'. It could be, that only products are shown of which you are owner, reviewer or participant. Alternatively, only products with an hours budget can be shown on time sheets.

In both cases, you can add the number of hours in the row of the appropriate product, in the column of the correct day. The total number of hours for each product, day, and week is shown directly on screen.

At the bottom of your time sheet, you find a selector for projects and non-project activities. Here you can select products or activities that are not shown in the product list.

After finishing your time sheet, you need to request approval on the data you entered. How this works is described in the [next section](#) ⁹².

Time sheet 04-Feb-2013 - 10-Feb-2013 (Erik Aalbersberg)

Save Save and Request Approval Cancel

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|------------------|---|---------------------|
| Owner: | Erik Aalbersberg | Time Entry Group: | ICT |
| Time Sheet Status: | New | Time Sheet Approver(s): | Ruud v. Weerdenburg |
| Last Saved By: | | Remarks by Approver / Group Manager: | |
| Total Hours: | 12.00 | Remarks by Owner: | |
| Minimum Hours: | 38.00 | | |
| Start Date: | 04-Feb-2013 | | |
| End Date: | 10-Feb-2013 | | |
| Correction Time Sheet: | - | | |

i Fill in the hours for this week on the appropriate project and product / activity. Highlighted rows (in yellow) are pre-selected for time entry by the owner of the time sheet. Note that individual rows may need approval by project manager(s). This is indicated by icons at the start of the row.

| Project | Product / Activity | Hours Actual | Mon 4 | Tue 5 | Wed 6 | Thu 7 | Fri 8 | Sat 9 | Sun 10 | Totals | % Complete | Remarks | Remarks by Approver (s) |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|--------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|-----------|--------|------------|---------|----------------------------|
| General | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Venus Project (Albert S | Project Initiation Docu... | 0.00 | 4.00 | | | 6.00 | | | | 10.00 | | | |
| Apollo project (Arj... ▾ | ▾ | | | 2.00 | | | 5 | | | 2.00 | | | |
| (Make selection ▾) | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 4.00 | 2.00 | 0.00 | 6.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 12.00 | | | |
| Totals for sheet: | | | 4.00 | 2.00 | 0.00 | 6.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 12.00 | | | |

Time sheets

Principle of time sheets and hour entries

Time sheets need to be approved, otherwise the hours and associated costs will not be accepted. After approval of the time sheet, the fields of the time sheet will be added to the appropriate products in the form of a so called cost/hour entry. These entries are visible to the project manager from the product detail page. They provide an overview of the different bookings that have been made on products and allow to see which user worked how many hours on what date on which product.

3.2.1.4.2 Registration of actual hours

Registration of hours in the Principal Toolbox can be done in multiple ways, depending on the available add-ons:

- Manual entry of aggregated hours per product (no add-on required).
- Enter hours using hour entries. This way you can keep track of history and the build-up of the number of actual hours shown (requires add-on 'Advanced Cost Registration').
- Time entry with the Principal Toolbox add-on 'Time sheets'. Users of Principal Toolbox get a weekly time sheet on which they can enter their actual spent hours (requires add-on 'Time sheets').

System administrators and time sheet managers, check '[Configuration of time entry](#)'¹²⁸ for more information about possible configurations.

3.2.1.4.2.1 Time sheet approval (add-on)

For the requester

After the filling in the time sheet, you need to request approval. This is done with the 'request approval' button. The approval request is automatically delivered to the approvers.

Note: only approved hours will be taken into account in the project costs & hours overview. Before approval, they are not visible in projects or products.

If a time sheet has been disapproved, it will re-appear on your home page with status 'disapproved'. To see why it was disapproved, open the time sheet and click **Status** to see any remarks of the (dis)approvers. You can make any necessary changes and request approval again.

At the section **'My open time sheets'** on your home page, you will find an overview of your time sheets with the approval status. Here, you can access approved time sheets. Note the view selector on this tab, this defines which time sheets are visible.

For the approver

Check the section 'Configuration of time entry' ¹²⁸.

3.2.1.4.3 Reporting

Within the Principal Toolbox you can make progress information available and generate reports. In this section the various options will be presented.

3.2.1.4.3.1 Portfolio reporting (add-on)

If and when the project manager is expected to report project status information back to the Portfolio, a reporting request will be sent and appear on the project.

The request is found within the project on a separate tab with name "**Portfolio Report**". The report layout is based on the reporting model as defined on the portfolio.

To supply the requested information the project manager follows these steps:

1. Within the project, select the tab "**Portfolio Report**" and press the "**Edit**" button

FORTES Projectmanagement > ... > Unified ... > Audioconferencing

Search Rob van Noortsingel Help Setup

Audioconferencing Save Cancel **4**

Portfolio: COLLABORATION
Due date: 25-Oct-2013
Report Status: ●
Forecast start date: 01-Oct-2013

Last Published On: **1**
Last Published By:
Request Remarks:

Properties

Algemeen
Name: Audioconferencing
Objective:
Project Manager(s): Dick Kriets

Voortgangsrapportage

Status: ●
Status Geld: Groen
Status Kwaliteit: Groen
Status Scope: Oranje
Status Voortgang: Oranje **2**

Status Description:

Toelichting Status Geld: 0.00

Toelichting Status Kwaliteit: 0

Toelichting status scope: 0

Toelichting Status Voortgang: 0.00

Planning

Start Date: 31-Oct-2011 End Date: 15-Apr-2012

Finance Forecast

☒ Portfolio Item Totals ☒ Preceding Period ☒ Current Period ☒ Time scale columns ☒ Succeeding Period

☒ Budget ☒ Actual ☒ Forecast ☒ EAC ☒ Estimate ☒ Variance Forecast start date: 01-Jan-2015 **3**

| Category | Portfolio Item Totals | | | | Preceding Period | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------|-----------------------|---------|----------|---------|------------------|----------|--------|----------|--------|----------|--------|----------|--------|----------|--------|----------|--------|----------|--------|----------|--------|
| | Budget | Actual | Forecast | EAC | Variance | Jan (14) | | Feb (14) | | Mar (14) | | Apr (14) | | May (14) | | Jun (14) | | Jul (14) | | Aug (14) | |
| | Budget | Actual | Forecast | EAC | Variance | Budget | Actual | Budget | Actual | Budget | Actual | Budget | Actual | Budget | Actual | Budget | Actual | Budget | Actual | Budget | Actual |
| Hardware | 7,700 | 10,000 | | 10,000 | -2,300 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Operations | 43,000 | 41,500 | | 41,500 | 1,500 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Out-of-pocket | 57,700 | 53,100 | | 53,100 | 4,600 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 108,400 | 104,600 | | 104,600 | 3,800 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

The portfolio report is to be filled out by the project manager

2. Update the editable fields with the latest information.
3. Update financial information (if requested).

4. Then press the "**Publish to Portfolio**" button to send the information off to the portfolio.

3.2.1.4.3.2 Copying data

Within the Principal Toolbox there are two options to copy a specific view to another application.


Options are:

- Copy to clipboard.
- Save list to RTF.
- Save list as XLS.

Copy to clipboard

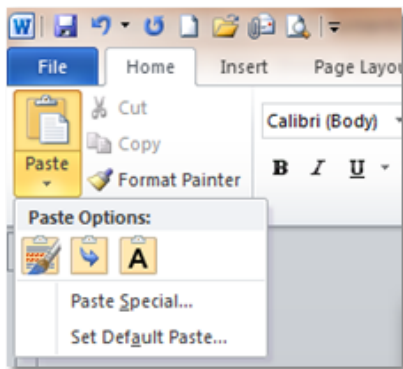


The 'Copy to clipboard' function is a quick way to export the information shown on the current page to another application (e.g. email).

1. Click the  button.
2. Then open the file you want to paste the information into. Choose **Paste** and arrange the document composition yourself.

Note: The 'Copy to clipboard' function only works in Internet Explorer, not in FireFox or Chrome. For these browsers, use the RTF or XLS function instead.


Note: Some applications empty the clipboard when they are started. In that case, first open the application and only then copy the information.



Save list as RTF



The 'Save this list as RTF' function creates a so called RTF (rich text format) file which can be opened in MS Word.

1. Click the  button.
2. The web browser opens a pop up for opening or saving the RTF list.




Note: This is the Internet Explorer behaviour. For other browsers the downloaded file may appear differently.

3. When clicking the '**Open**' button, MS Word will automatically be opened and the data is available for further modification.

Save list as XLS

The 'Save this list as XLS' function creates a so called XLS file which can be opened in MS Excel.

4. Click the  button.
5. The web browser opens a pop up for opening or saving the Excel list.
6. When clicking the **'Open'** button, MS Excel will automatically be opened and the data is available for further modification.

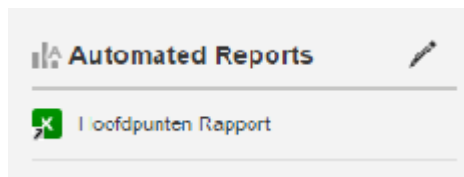
3.2.1.4.3.3 Generating automated reports

The Principal Toolbox has extensive report functionality available. These reports come either as RTF-files (readable by all text processors, like Word) and Microsoft Excel files.


Within the Principal Toolbox a number of fixed keywords are available which you can use in your templates. When generating a report these keywords will be replaced by information from the Principal Toolbox database.

All views defined in the Principal Toolbox (general and personal) are available for reporting.

1. Go to the **'Project Dashboard'** or go to a specific product page where a merge template is available.



On the Project Dashboard

| Templates | | | | |
|--|------------------|----------|-------------|-----------|
| Name | Description | Revision | Published | Publisher |
|  Highlight_Report.rtf | Highlight Report | v 2.0 | 22-Jun-2010 | Erik A. |

On the product page

2. To generate a report with the project actuals, click the name of the report at the heading **'Automated Reports'** or at the product page.
3. After the report is opened in a new screen it can be altered and then saved. In order to make the report available to the project team it is necessary to upload it in the Principal Toolbox (see the next section, [Adding documents](#)^[98]).

| Name | Owner | Final Planned | Hours Variance |
|-----------------------------------|------------------|---------------|----------------|
| Intake-gesprek met eindgebruikers | Richard de Groot | 28-Feb-2013 | 0:27:15 |
| Handleiding aangepast | Herman Mulder | 21-Feb-2013 | 0:00 |
| Geplande installatie | | 15-Feb-2013 | 0:00 |
| Highlight Report | | 23-Feb-2013 | 0:00 |
| Go! No go | Yung Ji-Lao | 22-Feb-2013 | 0:00 |
| Vragenlijst | Yung Ji-Lao | 15-Feb-2013 | 0:00 |
| Highlight Reports | Yung Ji-Lao | 15-Feb-2013 | 0:00 |
| Next Stage Authorisation | John Edwards | 15-Feb-2013 | 0:00 |
| Helpdesk opzetten | | 28-Feb-2013 | 0:00 |
| Opstellen FAQ's lijst | | 18-Feb-2013 | 0:00 |
| Gebruikersanalyse | | 25-Feb-2013 | 0:00 |
| Checkpoint Reports | | 19-Feb-2013 | 0:00 |
| Team Plan | | 23-Feb-2013 | 0:00 |
| Stage Plan update | | 22-Feb-2013 | 0:00 |
| Next Stage Plan | Peter Cole | 18-Feb-2013 | 0:00 |
| End Stage Report | | 23-Feb-2013 | 0:00 |
| Project Plan update | | 01-Mar-2013 | 0:00 |

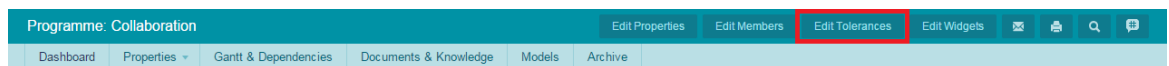
See [Automated reports](#)^[20] for more information

3.2.1.4.3.4 Setting tolerances

Tolerances are used to monitor project status. At the start of the project, the project manager and project board agree on the tolerance for the project. Tolerances are the allowed deviation in time, quality, costs and hours from the planned values. When a project exceeds the agreed tolerances, according to project management methodology it needs to be reported to the project board. In Principal Toolbox, this can be made visible with the RAG indicators on any programme dashboard.

Note: tolerances need to be set for each project list and programme separately. They are not inherited from higher levels.

Tolerances can be set by a programme manager for the programme / project list as a whole and for projects separately. To set tolerances, click **'Edit Tolerances'** on the programme dashboard.



Programme and Project Tolerances Close

Set tolerances
Enter the tolerances for the projects in this programme / project list. The default tolerances can be set in the first row. For specific projects, the tolerances can be set differently by setting alternative values in the list below.

Tolerances can be set absolutely or relatively (percentage based) for the following dimensions:

- Stage Planning**
Shows whether or not the active stage is running behind, or on schedule with respect to the planned end date.
- Product Planning**
Counts the number of products overdue (in respect to the total number of products in the project plan).
- Costs**
Summarizes the costs (committed, actual and remaining) and compares this in respect to the budget for all products in the project plan.
- Hours**
Summarizes the hours (committed, actual and remaining) and compares this in respect to the budget for all products in the project plan.

Default project tolerances ✎ * Planning Tolerances ▾

| Name | Stage Planning Tolerance | | | | Product Planning Tolerance | | | | Active Stage |
|---------------|--------------------------|--------------|---------|-----------|----------------------------|--------------|---------|-----------|--------------------------|
| | Orange (%) | Orange (Abs) | Red (%) | Red (Abs) | Orange (%) | Orange (Abs) | Red (%) | Red (Abs) | |
| Collaboration | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | <input type="checkbox"/> |

Project specific tolerances (exceptions to the default tolerances) ✎ * Planning Tolerances ▾

| Name | Project | Stage Planning Tolerance | | | | Product Planning Tolerance | | | | Active Stage |
|--------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------|---------|-----------|----------------------------|--------------|---------|-----------|--------------------------|
| | | Orange (%) | Orange (Abs) | Red (%) | Red (Abs) | Orange (%) | Orange (Abs) | Red (%) | Red (Abs) | |
| initiatieven | <input type="checkbox"/> | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | <input type="checkbox"/> |

Tolerances can be set for the entire programme or project specific

In the 'Programme and project tolerances' window, you can set tolerances for the following four categories.

- Stage** : Shows whether or not the active stage is running behind or on schedule with respect to the planning end date.
- Planning** : Counts the number of products that are overdue (final planned date before today and product is not finished).
- Hours** : Compares the spent hours (committed + actual + variance) with the budget.
- Costs** : Compares the spent costs (committed + actual + variance) with the budget.

The 'default project tolerances' are used for all projects in the programme. If project specific tolerances are filled for a project, these will overrule the default tolerances.

- Activate the Project specific tolerances per project by selecting the checkbox in the column **Project Specific Tolerances**.

- For the tolerance settings to be active for the current stage select the checkbox in the column **Planning active stage only**.

By default you will see an overview of the Stage planning and Product Planning tolerances (as can be seen in the image above).

Select the view **Cost & Hours Tolerances** from the drop down list to set the Cost and Hours tolerances.

Default project tolerances ✎ Costs & Hours Tolerances ▾

| Name | Costs Tolerance | | | | | Hours Tolerance | | | | |
|---------------|-----------------|--------------|---------|-----------|--------------------------|-----------------|--------------|---------|-----------|--------------------------|
| | Orange (%) | Orange (Abs) | Red (%) | Red (Abs) | Active Stage | Orange (%) | Orange (Abs) | Red (%) | Red (Abs) | Active Stage |
| Collaboration | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | <input type="checkbox"/> | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | <input type="checkbox"/> |

Project specific tolerances (exceptions to the default tolerances) ✎ Costs & Hours Tolerances ▾

| Name | Project | Costs Tolerance | | | | | Hours Tolerance | | | | |
|--------------|--------------------------|-----------------|--------------|---------|-----------|--------------------------|-----------------|--------------|---------|-----------|--------------------------|
| | | Orange (%) | Orange (Abs) | Red (%) | Red (Abs) | Active Stage | Orange (%) | Orange (Abs) | Red (%) | Red (Abs) | Active Stage |
| initiatieven | <input type="checkbox"/> | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | <input type="checkbox"/> | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | <input type="checkbox"/> |

Setting Cost & Hours tolerances

For each of these, you can set both absolute numbers and percentages of the total. The colours of the RAG indicators are set according to worst case scenario tolerances for cost and hours. Example:

Tolerances set:

| | |
|---------------------|--------|
| Costs orange (%): | 10% |
| Costs red (%): | 20% |
| Costs orange (abs): | 5,000 |
| Costs red (abs): | 10,000 |

Project costs:

| | |
|-----------|------------|
| Budget | 100,000.00 |
| Committed | 25,000.00 |
| Actual | 65,000.00 |
| Remaining | 23,000.00 |

So the expected costs for the project are $(25,000 + 65,000 + 23,000) = 113,000$. The budget is 100,000, so the expected deviation is 13,000.

According to the percentages set, this would result in an amber (orange) indicator. However, since the absolute number for a red indicator is 10,000, it will show red on the programme dashboard.

3.2.1.4.4 Document management and approval

You can store documents at various locations within the Principal Toolbox. The Principal Toolbox will keep the document in the database, so it will be available to all users with access to the document in the Principal Toolbox. It is possible to overwrite older versions with newer ones. The Principal Toolbox will keep the old versions in storage. These will remain available for the manager of the particular level in the tool.

On top of that, it is possible to put an approval cycle on deliverables and/or documents with the add-on 'Advanced Customisation & Workflow'.

To make document management much easier, the tab 'Documents' has been added on the project level. This tab makes it easier to search for specific documents within a project. The tab gives you several options to search for documents.

Documents

| | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Most recent documents | : List of the 100 most recently changed documents for this project. |
| Search all project documents | : Search for documents in this project. |
| Project related documentation | : Documents that are not linked to a specific product. |
| Documents on Plan | : Documents per product |

3.2.1.4.4.1 Adding documents and templates to products

Documents in any file type can be added to a 'Product page':

| | |
|---------------------|---|
| Product Description | : Product specification; goal, composition and quality demands. |
| Templates | : Template(s) as the basis for the (management) products. |
| Deliverables | : Products/documents to be delivered. |

1. Go to the 'Product page'.
2. Click **Add** in order to add a document or to add an intranet link. Fill in the following information:

| | | |
|-------------------------|---|--|
| Description | : | Description of the document. |
| Revision/Doc nr. | : | Document version. |
| Filename | : | Select a document with the 'Browse' button or, alternatively |
| Internet address | : | Fill in a hyperlink. |
| Internal document link: | : | Provide a document ID from a document at another location in the Principal Toolbox application. The ID can be found in the <u>document history</u> . |

This allows for a centrally placed document to be linked to from projects. Update by updating only the original centrally placed document.

3. Click **OK** to add a document to the Principal Toolbox.

Note: As of release 6.5, document can be dragged and dropped to any document list. For steps 2 and 3 the document is simply dragged with your mouse from your local computer and dropped on the listing. Description and Revision/Doc nr. will not be set automatically but can be set afterwards using the 'update' function.

You are able to open documents saved in the Principal Toolbox, however you are not allowed to edit them. In order to edit a document it is necessary to download the document. After editing you have to add it as a new version.

Note: Hyperlinks have the following syntax:

- internet addresses look like "http://intranet.organisation.com/documents/example.doc"
- links to document locations look like: "file:///p:\documents\example.doc"

When using links to document locations, make sure all users have the same drive mapping.

3.2.1.4.4.2 Updating a document

1. Locate the document you want to update.
2. To update the document with a new version, select it and click **Update**. Fill in the following information:

| | | |
|------------------------|---|--|
| Description | : | Standard description of the last version |
| Revision/Doc number | : | New version number. |
| Filename | : | Select the new version of the document with the 'Browse' button, |
| Internet address | : | OR fill in a hyperlink. |
| Internal document link | : | Provide a document ID from a document at another location in the Principal Toolbox application. The ID can be found in the <u>document history</u> . |

This allows for a centrally placed document to be linked to from projects. Update by updating only the original centrally placed document.

3. Select the document concerned and click **Show History** in order to show a list of all the former versions of the document. Remove other versions by using the '**Remove**' button.

3.2.1.4.4.3 Document approval (add-on)

Important documents like the Project Initiation Document (PID) and end project report need to be approved by a member of the project board. Other documents/deliverables in the project may need to be approved by a specific person as well. To support this approval procedure, the 'Approval' add-on is available.

1. Go to the 'product page' of a product.
2. Click **+** or **+ note** at Deliverables to insert a specific deliverable.

| Deliverables | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|----------|-----------|-----------|------------|
| Name | Description | Revision | Published | Publisher | Approval S |
| Drag documents here or click to add | | | | | |

- To request approval on this document, place the tick mark in front of the document and click the '**Request Approval**' button. A new window will open.
- First you will have to define the approver(s) for the document. The next step is to set the due date and insert any remarks to inform the approver(s). If you do not want to send an e-mail to the approver, remove the tick mark at '**Notify Approvers**'.

Request

Approve marked documents

This operation will request approval for all the marked documents.
This is your selection:
- PID.rtf

Approval settings

Approvers

John Edwards

Available users

Arjan van der Laan
Erik Aalbersberg
Jeroen van Barneveld
Peter Cole
Richard Hammond
Samuel Davies
Yung Ji-Lao

<- Add

Remove ->

Due date: 15-Feb-2013

Remarks:

Notify Approvers: ☒

OK Cancel

Requesting approval



- Click **OK** to send the document in for approval. On the product page the status changes to 'Waiting for approval'.

Approving a document

The reviewer needs to review the document and approve or disapprove it. The documents which need to be approved can be found at the reviewers 'Home' page.

- Go to your 'Home' page. Here you will see all documents waiting for approval.

| Documents to be approved by me | | | |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|-------------|----------------------|
| From | Document | Due date | |
| Rob van Noortsingel | Blank_Issue_Log.wmv | 13-Mar-2015 | Open |

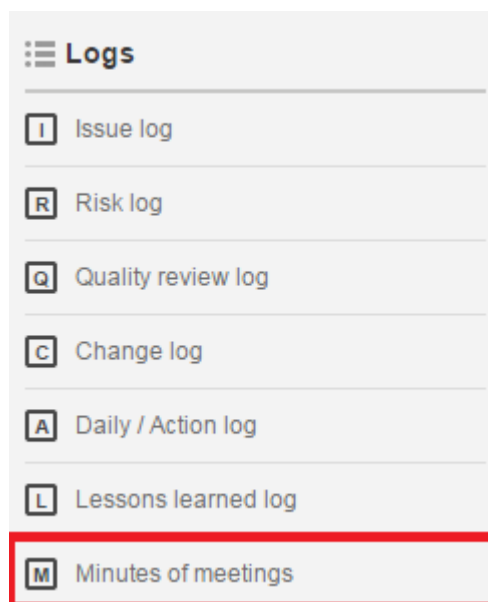
- Click the Product name to open the specific 'Product page'. To review the document click the document name.
- After the review you need to **'Approve'** or **'Reject'** the document by clicking the appropriate button  . A new window will appear where you can insert remarks.
- Click **'OK'** to finish the approval procedure. And the status of the document will change to Approved or Rejected.

3.2.1.4.4 Adding minutes of meetings

Fast consultation of the minutes of meetings can be very useful for the project team members and makes the dissemination of minutes and diary dates unnecessary.


In the logs section on your project dashboard you find a link for 'Minutes of meetings'. Here you can keep all of the meeting reports and appropriate documents.

- Go to the **'Project dashboard'**
- Select **'Minutes of meetings'** under the logs.



Logs

- Using **'+'** you can add the minutes of the meeting, with **'+ note'** you can add a note and with remove you can remove it again.
- Using the **'History'** and **'Update'** buttons you can look at the history of a document and with update you can replace an existing document (see [Updating a document](#)^[99]).

| Documents (files, links, text) | | |
|--|--------------------|----------|
| Name | Description | Revision |
|  pending_timesheets.xls | Minutes of Meeting | 1 |
| Drag documents here or click to add | | |

| Documents (files, links, text) | | |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|----------|
| Name | Description | Revision |
| Drag documents here or click to add | | |

Minutes of meetings

3.2.1.4.5 Issues, risks, quality reviews and lessons learned

Within the Principal Toolbox all (possible) log items (issues, risks, quality reviews, changes, lessons learned) can be logged through the different logs available on the project dashboard.

On all logs custom fields can be defined with the add-on '[Custom fields](#)'^[237]. Only the basic functionality is explained in the manual. The logs available within the Principal Toolbox, are

- [Issue log](#)^[103]
- [Risk log](#)^[104]
- [Quality review log](#)^[105]
- [Change log](#)^[107]
- [Daily / Action log](#)^[108]
- [Lessons learned log](#)^[109]

Note: An issue, risk etc. can initially be created on project level, but after examination can be reassigned to a specific product or work package. To assign an issue, risk, etc. to a product (or to change the product which is affected) open the issue and select the appropriate product in the pull-down menu at 'Product'.

Note: The owner of a log item are able to change all information of that log item. The project manager and project support can change all information of all log items at any time.

Note: As of release 7.0, it is possible to define a custom page layout on all log items. Such a page layout is defined in the project model.

Master Demo database > Projectmanagement > Collaboration > Unified Communications > Audioconferencing > Issue log > 1: Bug found in version 7.5

Issue 1: Bug found in version 7.5

Back [Print] [Comment]

Properties | History

| | | | |
|--------------|--------------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| Description: | Bug found in version 7.5 | Owner: | Dick Kriets |
| Type: | Issue | Creator: | Rob van Noortsingel |
| Status: | - | Create Date: | 19-Mar-2015 |
| Priority: | ! | Product / Plan item: | -- |
| Due Date: | 05-Apr-2015 | Remarks: | |
| Decision: | Open | | |

Standard fields

Deadline: -- Topic:

Actions + * Open Actions

| Nr | Name | Description | Owner | Related To | Due Date | Remarks by Owner |
|----|------|-------------|-------|------------|----------|------------------|
| | | | | | | |

Discussions +

| Creator (Date) | Message |
|----------------|---------|
| | |

Documents (files, links, text) + + Note

| Name | Description | Revision | Published | Publisher |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|----------|-----------|-----------|
| Drag documents here or click to add | | | | |

Adding an issue

History log

For every log-item there is a history tab available. This shows history information for tracking who has done what.

Issue: 1: Bug found in version 7.5

Back [Print] [Comment]

Properties | **History**

| Person | Date | Object | Action | Change |
|---------------------|-------------|-----------------------------|--------|--------|
| Rob van Noortsingel | 19-Mar-2015 | 1: Bug found in version 7.5 | Create | |

History tab for an issue

Discussion messages on log items

On a log item it is possible to add discussion messages. On these messages the author and date is registered.

Discussions +

| Creator (Date) | Message |
|----------------|---------|
| | |

Here you are able to start a new discussion

3.2.1.4.5.1 Issue log

Issues can be created in two ways; by clicking '**Issue log**' on the 'Project dashboard' or by making a new issue from a product on the product page. In the second case the issue will automatically be related to the specific product.

1. Go to the summary page of a product.
2. Now click the tab '**Logs**'.
3. Click '+' in the blue 'Issue listing' bar. Then fill in the following information:

Issues



| | | |
|-------------|---|--|
| Description | : | Give a description of the issue. |
| Type | : | Choose the type; RFC, Off-spec, Question, Concern or Issue. |
| Status | : | Give the status of the issue. |
| Priority | : | Decide the priority of the issue. |
| Due date | : | When does the issue need to be resolved? |
| Decision | : | The decision concerning the issue. |
| Owner | : | Owner/responsible person for the issue. |
| Product | : | To which product or work package is the issue related, leave blank when it is project related. |
| Remarks | : | Any remarks concerning the issue. |

4. By clicking '+' or '+ note' you can add important documents/notes on to the issue.

Master Demo database > Project management > Collaboration > Unified Communications > Audioconferencing > Issue log > 1: Bug found in version 7.5

Issue 1: Bug found in version 7.5

Properties History

| | | | |
|--------------|--------------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| Description: | Bug found in version 7.5 | Owner: | Dick Kriets |
| Type: | Issue | Creator: | Rob van Noortsingel |
| Status: | - | Create Date: | 19-Mar-2015 |
| Priority: | ! | Product / Plan item: | -- |
| Due Date: | 05-Apr-2015 | Remarks: | |
| Decision: | Open | | |

Standard fields

Deadline: -- Topic:

Actions

| Nr | Name | Description | Owner | Related To | Due Date | Remarks by Owner |
|----|------|-------------|-------|------------|----------|------------------|
| | | | | | | |

Discussions



| Creator (Date) | Message |
|----------------|---------|
| | |

Documents (files, links, text)

| Name | Description | Revision | Published | Publisher |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|----------|-----------|-----------|
| Drag documents here or click to add | | | | |

Adding a new issue

5. You can always alter the issue later by clicking on the issue in the 'Issue log'.

6. The project manager and project support roles can also copy and move issues. To copy an issue to another programme or project, you can use the '**Copy**' and '**Move**' buttons:  . With copy, you create a duplicate issue within your own project. With the move button, you can select another project or programme to move the risk to.

7. In order to close an issue you can set the 'Status' to 'Closed' but you can also select the log item(s) by clicking the row to select and then clicking the '✓' button.

Note: All project team members are allowed to create new issues. The project manager and project support can edit all issues. The owner and creator of an issue can edit all information of that particular issue.

3.2.1.4.5.2 Risk log

The risk log is a central place where risks are identified, described and where certain decisions and actions are taken.



A risk can be made in two ways; by clicking '**Risk log**' on the 'Project dashboard' or by making a new risk at a product on the 'Product page'. In the second case the risk is automatically related to the specific product.

1. Go to the 'Product page' of a product.
2. Now click the tab '**Logs**'.
3. Click here behind 'Risk listing' on '+'. Then fill in the following information:

The screenshot shows a web interface titled 'Risks'. At the top, there are two buttons: a plus sign (+) and a trash can icon. Below these is a table with the following columns: 'Nr', 'Description', 'D', 'A', 'Type', 'Owner', 'Product / Plan item', and 'Due'. The first row of the table contains the following data: a checkbox (checked), a dropdown arrow, a right arrow, the number '1', the text 'Risk log', '0', '0', a dropdown arrow, a dropdown arrow, a dropdown arrow, and a dropdown arrow. At the bottom right of the table, there are navigation arrows: '<<', '<', and '1'.

| | | |
|-------------|---|---|
| Description | : | Give a description of the risk. |
| Type | : | Fill in the type of risk. |
| Status | : | Fill in the risk status. |
| Priority | : | Decide the risk priority. |
| Due date | : | Final date where after risk measures need to be taken. |
| Decision | : | The decision of the risk occurring. |
| Chance | : | Chance of the risk occurring. |
| Severity | : | Impact cause upon risk occurrence. |
| Owner | : | Owner/responsible person for the risk. |
| Creator | : | Author of the risk. |
| Product | : | To which product is the risk related, leave blank when it is project related. |
| Remarks | : | Any remarks concerning the issue. |

4. Save your new entry by clicking the '**Save**' button.
5. Furthermore you can also add an action to the risk by clicking '+' behind 'Risk listing.'
6. By clicking '+' or '+ note' you can add important documents/notes to the risk.
7. You can change the risk any time at a later date by clicking it's description in the 'Risk log'.
8. Close a risk by setting the status to '**Closed**'
9. The project manager and project support roles can also copy and move risks. To copy a risk to

another programme or project, you can use the '**Copy**' and '**Move**' buttons:  . With copy, you create a duplicate risk within your own project. With the move button, you can select another project or programme to move the risk to.

Note: Only the project manager and project support can create new risks. However, the owner and reviewer of a product can also create risks related to that product. The project manager and project support can edit all risks. The owner and creator of a risk can edit all information of that particular risk.

3.2.1.4.5.3 Quality review log

A quality review (quality control) is a standard method to test a product for its measurable quality criteria. This technique is especially suitable for documents (e.g. developments, procedures and

reports).

The criteria for the quality of a product are taken up in a product description. It describes the goal of the product, the composition of the product, which sources are to be used, the form in which the product should be delivered and which quality criteria the product must meet.

We will describe the quality review procedure underneath:

1. Go to the 'Product page' of a product. The 'checked' date on this page gives the date on which the quality review should be finished. To document this further, quality reviews can be created in the quality review log.
2. Click the '**Logs**' tab.
3. Click '+' in the blue "Quality review listing" bar.

4. Fill in the following information:

| | | |
|-------------|---|---|
| Description | : | Short description of the quality review. |
| Status | : | Open/Closed. Has the review been carried out? |
| Priority | : | Priority of the quality review. |
| Due date | : | When is the review due by. |
| Method | : | Describe the method (see the Product Description). |
| Reviewer | : | Who will carry out the review. |
| Results | : | Give the review results. (--, OK and action items) |
| Owner | : | Owner of the quality review. |
| Creator | : | Creator of the quality review. |
| Created | : | Date when the quality review was made. |
| Product | : | To which product is the review related, leave blank when it is project related. |
| Remarks | : | Remarks with regard to the quality review. |

5. Click the '**Save**' button to save your new entry.
6. It is possible to add actions and documents to the quality review. To add an action you need to do the following; click '+' behind 'Action listing' and fill in the following information:

| | | |
|-------------|---|--|
| Name | : | Name (identifier) of the action |
| Description | : | Description of the action |
| Status | : | Status (open / closed) |
| Priority | : | Priority |
| Due date | : | When should the action be finished |
| Owner | : | Owner / person responsible for the action |
| Creator | : | Who has created the action |
| Related to | : | Here a link to the quality review will be shown. |
| Remarks | : | Any remarks, status description. |

7. Click the '**Save**' button to save your new entry.

8. By clicking '+' or '+ note' behind documents you can add documents or notes with additional information to the quality review.

Quality review 1: Quality review log item

Properties | History

Descriptions: Quality review log item

Status: --

Priority: --

Due Date: --

Method: --

Reviewer: --

Result: --

Owner: --

Creator: Rob van Noortsingel

Create Date: 19-Mar-2019

Product / Plan item: --

Remarks: --

Standard fields

Producer: --

Reviewer(s): --

Target Review Date: --

Actual Review Date: --

Approver(s): --

Target Approval Date: --

Actual Approval Date: --

Result: Enter text here

Actions

| No. | Name | Description | Owner | Related To | Due Date | Remarks by Owner |
|-----|------|-------------|-------|------------|----------|------------------|
| | | | | | | |

Discussions

| Creator (Date) | Message |
|----------------|---------|
| | |

Documents (files, links, text)

| Name | Description | Revision |
|------|-------------|----------|
| | | |

Drag documents here or click to add

Adding a quality review

9. To copy or move a Quality review to another programme or project, you can use the 'Copy' or

'Move' button:

Copy

Move

3.2.1.4.5.4 Change log

The Principal Toolbox has a separate 'Change log', which offers a central repository for documentation of changes within your project.

The project manager needs to judge all issues by their priority and their impact. In case that an issue (off-spec, RFC) falls within the tolerance of a stage then he/she can choose to accept the issue and log the change in the 'Change log'.




If an issue leads to the result that the project/stage is threatened to fall outside the tolerances set the project manager needs to discuss the issue with the project board. They decide whether actions on the issue are carried out or not. If the project board decides to accept the issue then the project manager needs to define a change.

1. Go to the 'Project dashboard'.

- Go to the **'Change log'**.
- Click **'+'** in the blue **'Change listing'** bar.

- Fill in the following information:

Description : Description of the change.
 Type : Choose between Specification, Hours, Costs and Planning
 Status : Open / closed
 Priority : Low, normal, high, critical
 Due date : Optional, final date the change needs to be dealt with.
 Owner : Responsible owner of the change
 Creator : Creator of the change.
 Created : Date of creation
 Product : Optional: product the change is related to.
 Remarks : Any remarks / status description.

- Save the new entry by clicking the **'Save'** button.
- If necessary, it is possible to add a related action to the change. Click **'+'** in the blue **'Action listing'** header on the details page of the change. For more info about actions see [Daily/action log](#)^[108].
- By clicking **'+'** or **'+ note'** in the **'Documents'** header you can add any related documents or notes.
- To copy or move a change to another programme or project, you can use the **'Copy'** or **'Move'** button:   .
- To close the change, set the status of the change to **'closed'**. Alternatively, from the change log, you can select the change and set the status to closed with the  button.

3.2.1.4.5.5 Daily/action log

Actions can be created from product pages, related to issues, risks, changes, quality reviews and from the action log.

To define an action do the following:

- There are several places from where you can create actions, if you have the correct user rights:
 - From the project dashboard, open the **'Daily/action log'**.
 - Alternatively, go the **'Logs'** tab of a product.
 - Find the blue **'Action listing'** header when on the detail page of an issue, risk, or other log item.
- Now click **Action log** and fill in the following information:

| | | |
|-------------|---|--|
| Name | : | Name of the action. |
| Description | : | Description of the action. |
| Status | : | Status (Open/Closed). |
| Priority | : | Priority. |
| Due date | : | When does the action need to be completed. |
| Owner | : | Owner/responsible for the product. |
| Creator | : | Creator of the action. |
| Related to | : | Relation to a product, issue, risk, etc. |
| Remarks | : | Any remarks |

Action 1: Action log

Properties

History

Name:

Action log

Owner:

Description:

Creator:

Status:

- ▾

Created:

Priority:

▾

Product:

Due Date:

--

Relationship:

Remarks:

Discussions

Creator (Date)

Message

Documents (files, links, text)

Name

Description

Drag documents here or

Adding an action

- Click the '**Save**' button to save your new action.

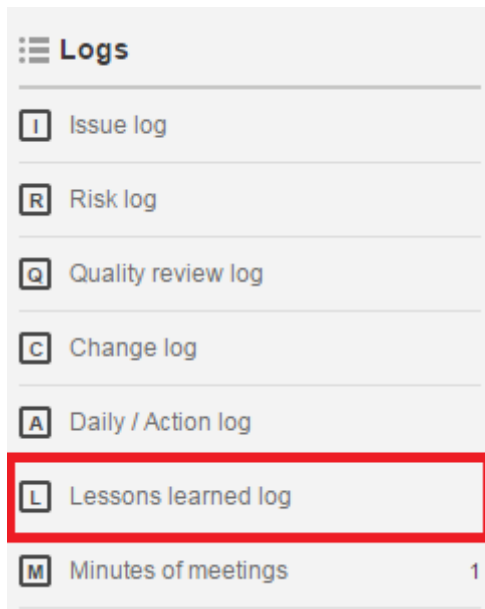
Note: Only the project manager and project support can create new actions. However, the owner and reviewer of a product can also create actions related to that product. The project manager and project support can edit all actions. The owner and creator of an action can edit all information of that particular action

3.2.1.4.5.6 Lessons learned

To archive positive or negative experiences that may be useful in future projects the lessons learned log is available. Based on the lessons learned log you can create an automated 'lessons learned report' at the end of the project. The lessons learned can be from all areas of interest; the project management method, tools used, good/bad experience with suppliers, etc.



The report can be published to allow the organisation to improve the best practices from among other things its project management. Add valuable lessons learned to the project model(s) to have them easily available for project managers and team members.

1. Go to the 'Project dashboard'
2. Now click the '**Lessons learned log**'.



Lessons learned log

3. Create a new lessons learned entry by clicking '+'.
 4. Fill in the following information:

| | | |
|---------|---|--|
| Name | : | Name of the lesson learned |
| Creator | : | The creator is filled in by the tool. |
| Created | : | Creation date of the lesson learned. Filled automatically. |
| Remarks | : | Explanation of the lesson learned. |
 5. If more information needs to be added to the lesson learned, a document or note can be attached. Click '+' or '+ note' in the blue 'Documents' header to add a document or note.
 6. After completion of these actions, click the '**Save**' button to save the new entry.
 7. To copy or move a lessons learned to another programme or project, you can use the '**Copy**' or '**Move**' button:  .

Note: Only the project manager and project support can create new actions. However, the owner and reviewer of a product can also create actions related to that product. The project manager and project support can edit all actions. The owner and creator of an action can edit all information of that particular action.

3.2.1.5 Finishing a project

Once the products of the project have been realised the project needs to be finished in a controlled way. A number of management products such as the lessons learned report, end project report, and a follow-on action recommendation can be used to report about open actions and recommendations. The project board will then confirm the project closure.

The lessons learned report can be based on the lessons learned log that has been kept during the project. It is quite easy to generate an [automated report](#)^[201] of this log.

The other logs can be consulted to make the end project report and the recommendations for follow up actions. In the recommendations for follow on actions all the points of attention are shown that are no longer carried out in the project but can be dealt in a new project.

In this section we will further review:

- [archiving projects](#):^[111]
- [removing a project or project model](#):^[112]

The activities described in this section can only be carried out by the programme manager.

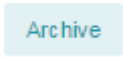
3.2.1.5.1 Archiving a project (-model)

Note: Archiving a project can be done by the manager of a programme / project list, or the system administrator. Archived projects are no longer visible to users without these roles. If you want the project to remain available, create a separate project list called 'Archived projects', or a similar name.

After the project has been finished and the project organisation has been disbanded the project can be archived.

The screenshot shows the Fortes Project Management interface. At the top, there's a navigation bar with the Fortes logo, a search bar, and user information (Rob van Noortsingel). Below this is a 'Projectmanagement' header with tabs for Dashboard, Documents & Knowledge, Models, and Archive. The Archive tab is selected, showing three sections: 'Programme / Project list Archive', 'Project Model Archive', and 'Programme Model Archive'. Each section contains a table of items. For example, in the 'Programme / Project list Archive' section, there's an item named '2. Lean Management' with the description 'IT Theme: Lean Management'. In the 'Project Model Archive' section, there are items like 'BAM ICT Services' and 'Beheerders training - projectmodel BOX BV'. In the 'Programme Model Archive' section, there's an item named 'MSP Programme model v2'. Each item has an 'Archive' button and a 'Restore' button.

Archive

1. Go to the **'Programme dashboard'**.
2. Select the project concerned by clicking on it's row.
3. Click  to move the selected project(s) to the archive tab.
4. In a pop-up window, you are asked to confirm archiving the selected project (-model). After clicking **OK** the project (-model) is move to the archive.
5. The archive can be found at the tab **'Archive'** on the programme / project list level. Note that each programme or project list has its own archive.
6. Restoring a project or project model can be done from the **'Archive'** tab.

3.2.1.5.2 Removing projects and project models

Removing projects and project models requires two steps; first you need to archive the project (model) and thereafter you can remove the project (model) from the archive. How to archive a project (model), see chapter [Archiving a project \(-model\)](#) ^[11].

1. After archiving a project (model), go to archived project (model) by clicking the **'Archive'** tab.

Archive tab

2. Select the project (model) concerned by clicking it's row.

3. Click '  ' behind the project (model) and confirm with **'OK'**.



Remember: Once projects or project models have been removed from Principal Toolbox it is not possible to roll back this decision.

3.2.2 Generic PRINCE2 Project

As of release 6.0 a new project model has been made available. The new project model, called Generic PRINCE2 Planning Model, offers new functionalities for the Gantt. To be able to use the new Generic PRINCE2 Planning Model, you will have to import the new project model first. You can request the new Generic PRINCE2 Planning Model from our Support Office.

Starting up a new project with the Generic PRINCE2 Planning Model:

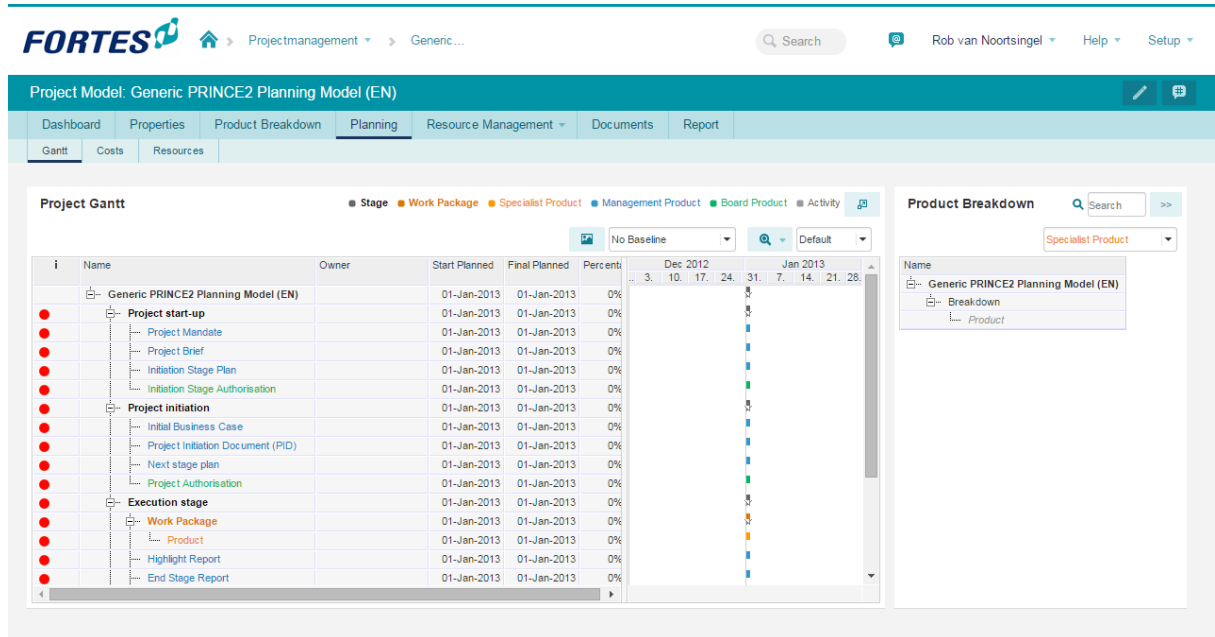
1. Go to the Portfolio dashboard and click on **+** in the 'Project listing'.
2. Enter the details and select the new project model.
3. Select a project manager and click on **OK** to create the project.

The project is now available on the programme and/or portfolio dashboard. The project manager is now able to start planning his or her project.

Generic information about planning and managing a project is provided as part of the [classic project planning](#) ^[64].

3.2.2.1 Planning a Project

With the Generic PRINCE2 Project Planning it is no longer possible to edit the project plan via the project dashboard or via the 'Plan' tab. The 'Plan' and 'Gantt' tabs have been replaced by one tab called 'Planning'. The tab 'Planning' contains three sub-tabs: 'Gantt', 'Costs' and 'Hours'. On the tab 'Gantt' you can add new planning items (products, work packages or stages) and edit the planning of those items.



Generic PRINCE2 Planning Model

Adding a planning item:

1. Go to the tab '**Planning**' to edit the project plan.

2. Click on the tab '**Gantt**' on  to edit the project plan.

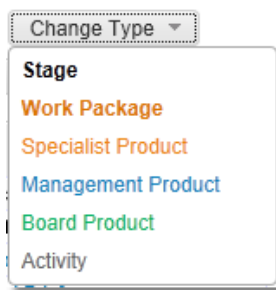
3. Click on a '+' to add a new planning item. A new row will appear. Give the item a name.

| | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--------------------------------|
| | | | | Project Brief |
| | | | | |
| | | | | Initiation Stage Plan |
| | | | | Initiation Stage Authorisation |

4. The item can be moved by dragging and dropping it. The green or the blue arrow will indicate where the item will be placed.

5. A planning item isn't a product, work package or stage yet. To edit a planning item, select the row by using the '✓'.

6. Use **Change Type** to change the planning item in to a product, work package or activity.



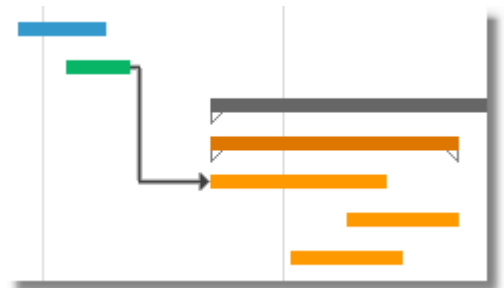
Planning a project:

1. It is possible to planning an item by enlarging and dragging the bar on the Gantt.

2. It is also possible to plan items by using the calendar in the columns 'Start Planned' and 'Final Planned'.

3. Dependencies can be defined by clicking on the item and dragging a line to the next item.

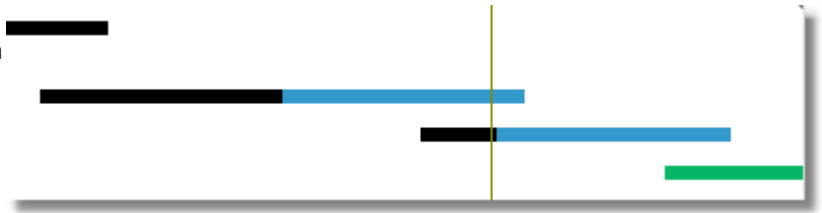
4. Click on **Save** to save your changes.



It is also possible to define milestones on the product page. The product page can be accessed via the 'Project Dashboard'.

Percentage Completed:

It is also possible to enter a 'Percentage Completed' per item on the Gantt. The percentage can be entered by the project manager on the Gantt or by the product owner on the product page. The result will be displayed directly on the Gantt with black bars.



Note: For summary items the % complete is calculated based on the duration of underlying plan items.

Product Breakdown Structure

Next to the Gantt you can define your product breakdown structure. On the tab Product Breakdown Structure you can view the results of the changes.

Define Product Breakdown Structure:

1. Click on the '+' to add a new specialist product. A new row will appear. Give the product a name.
2. It is possible to move a product by dragging and dropping the product.
3. Select the (specialist) product by using the '✓' in front of the product.

4. Define the hierarchy of the products by

selecting product and using the buttons



and . With  you can lower the

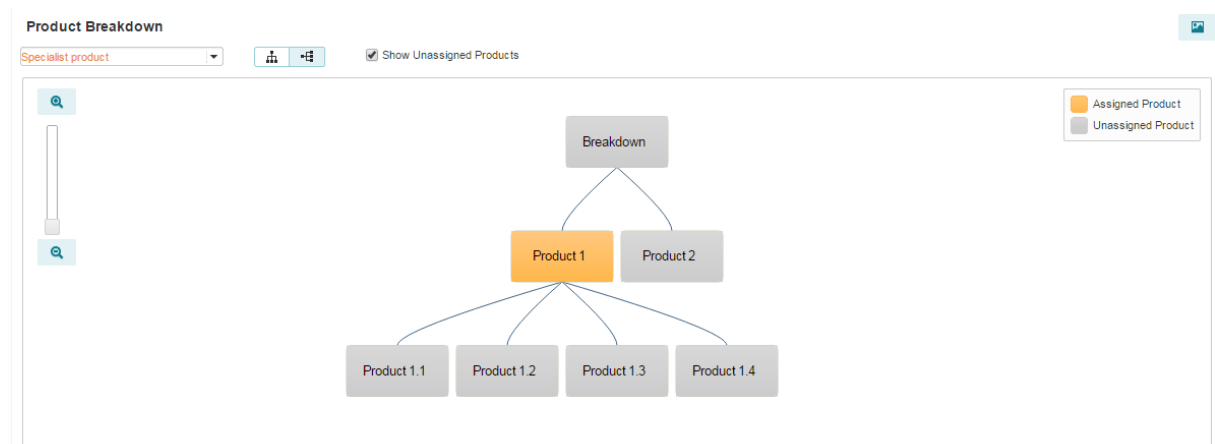
level, with  you can increase it.

5. Take a look at the result on the tab 'Product Breakdown Structure'.

Product Breakdown >>

Specialist Product ▼

| <input type="checkbox"/> + | Name |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> + | Generic PRINCE2 Planning Model (EN) |
| <input type="checkbox"/> + | Breakdown |
| <input type="checkbox"/> + | Product 1 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> + | Product 1.1 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> + | Product 1.2 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> + | Product 1.3 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> + | Product 1.4 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> + | Product 2 |



Product Breakdown Structure with the Generic PRINCE2 Planning Model

Available buttons on the Gantt:

Following buttons are available on the Gantt planning:

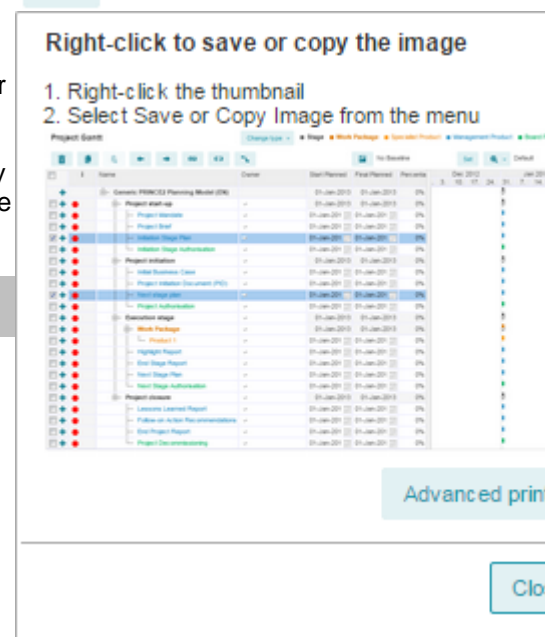
1. Remove selected planning items.
2. Move selected planning items to the left.
3. Move selected planning items to the right.
4. Create dependencies between 2 products (use Ctrl+click, Shift+click or the '✓' to select multiple products).
5. Remove a dependency.
6. Solve problems arising from conflicting dependencies.
7. Create an image of the Gantt as currently shown.



The image that is generated shows the project planning as currently shown in the browser including expanded/collapsed breakdown and/or planning items, time scale etc. It will however include the entire planning (no vertical clipping).

When clicking the button, a dialog appears which allows to copy the image to the clipboard or save it as an image file. The image can be used for reporting or printing.

Note: The actual image is in full resolution, it is only shown smaller within the dialog.

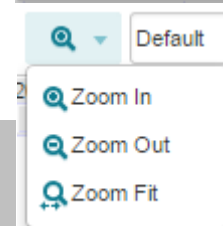


8. Determine the scale of the Gantt. It is now possible to zoom in, out or fit entire project planning within the available Gantt-width.

Note: As an alternative to zooming in/out etc. the timeline header can be clicked as well. The Gantt will zoom to the period that is clicked, e.g. when clicking on 'januari', the Gantt will zoom in to this period alone.

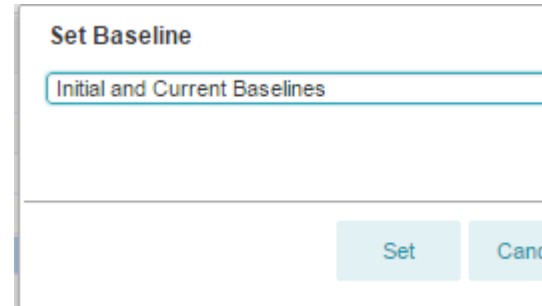
When right-clicking the timeline header, the zoom-level will be restored to the previous setting ('back').

Finally, a selection of the timeline can be made by clicking the timeline at the start of the period to be selected and holding the mouse-button down while dragging the mouse to the end of the period. On release of the mouse-button, the timeline header will zoom to the selected period.

**Setting baselines**



It is also possible to set baselines.

1. Go to the 'Gantt' tab and click on **Set**.
2. Select 'Initial baseline' or 'Actual baseline' and click on **Set**.
3. You can now select the baseline that you would like to display above the Gantt.



Working with views

It is possible to create a modified view on the Gantt. This way, you can determine which information will be displayed on the Gantt.

1. Click on  to edit the Gantt.
2. Click on  and select Columns.
3. Select the columns you would like to display by using the '✓'.

A new or edited view needs to be saved; otherwise the view will be lost!

4. Click on **Save as** in the same dropdown menu .
5. Select 'New' and give the view a name.
6. Confirm with **Save View**.
7. Select the new view below default.


3.2.2.2 Planning Costs

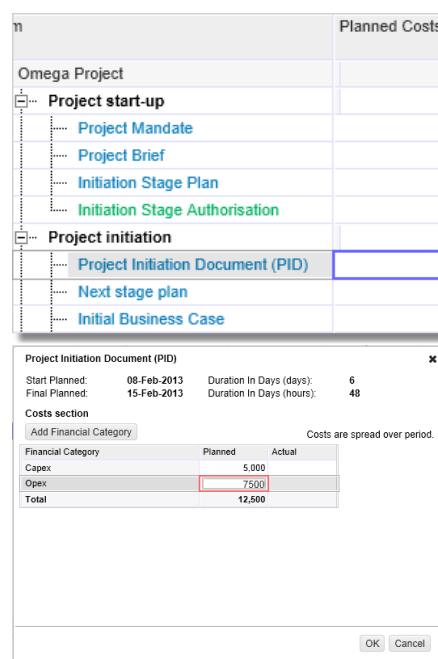
On the tab 'Costs' you can capture the (planned) costs of the project plan. Furthermore, it is also possible to display the budget and actuals here. Costs can also be linked to financial categories.

Plan costs with the Generic PRINCE2 Planning Model

Note: by default, the project budget is captured on the portfolio and will only be displayed on the project. This depends on the financial configuration on the portfolio.

Capture planned costs:

1. Go to the tab 'Costs' and click on .
2. Double click on the Gantt in the column 'Planned Costs'. The planned costs can be captured per product on the Gantt.
3. Click on **Add financial category**.
4. Select the required financial categories and click on **Add**.
5. Click on the empty field behind the financial category (in the column 'Planned') and enter the planned costs. This will immediately create an entry. When the planning changes the entries will also be modified.




The screenshot shows the 'Planned Costs' interface. On the left, a project hierarchy for 'Omega Project' is displayed, including 'Project start-up' (with sub-items: Project Mandate, Project Brief, Initiation Stage Plan, Initiation Stage Authorisation) and 'Project initiation' (with sub-items: Project Initiation Document (PID), Next stage plan, Initial Business Case). The 'PID' item is selected. On the right, a detailed dialog for 'Project Initiation Document (PID)' is shown. It includes fields for 'Start Planned' (08-Feb-2013), 'Final Planned' (15-Feb-2013), 'Duration In Days (days)' (6), and 'Duration In Days (hours)' (48). Below this is a 'Costs section' with a table for 'Add Financial Category'. The table has columns for 'Financial Category', 'Planned', and 'Actual'. It lists 'Capex' (Planned: 5,000), 'Opex' (Planned: 7,500), and a 'Total' (Planned: 12,500). A note states 'Costs are spread over period.' At the bottom are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

The budget, planned costs and actuals will be displayed on the summary section on the bottom of the 'Costs' tab.

Note: if budget is editable for the project manager, the budget can be set here by double clicking budget field in edit mode. Budgets are set on project level only!

Cost Summary

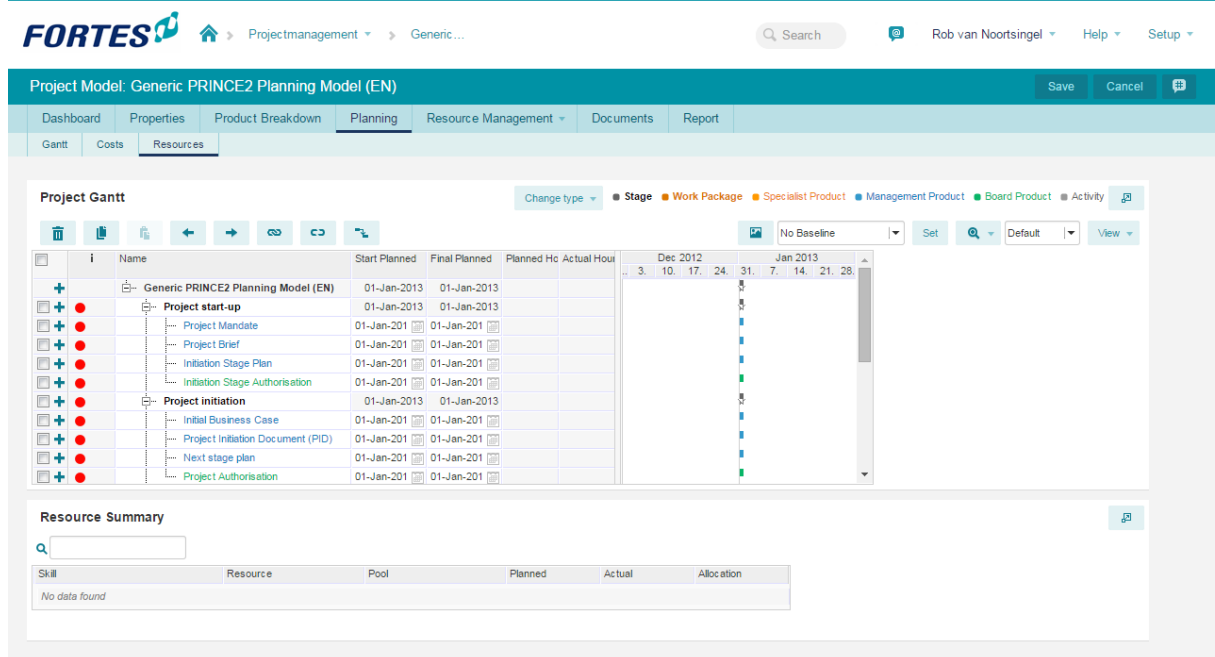
| Financial Category | Budget | Planned | Actual |
|---|--------|---------|--------|
|  Summary | 1,000 | 970 | |
| Capex | 500 | 475 | |
| Opex | 500 | 495 | |

Summary section with costs

3.2.2.3 Planning Resources


On the tab 'Resources' it is possible to capture planned and budgeted hours per resource or skill.

Note: When a project is linked to a resource pool, see [resource allocation](#) ¹⁴, the allocated hours are shown and there is no budget in hours. However, when this link is not available, the budget for hours can be captured on the project itself by the project manager.




Plan hours with the Generic PRINCE2 Planning Model

Hour budget per resource:

1. Go to the tab 'Resources' and click on .
2. Double click the desired row, a pop-up opens. Click on **Add Resource**.
3. Select the required resources and confirm with **Add**.
4. Double click on the empty field behind the resource and enter a start and end date with a budget.


The screenshot shows a pop-up window titled 'Project Manager ICT'. It has a table with columns 'Start', 'End', and 'Hours per Day'. The 'Start' column is currently set to '01-Feb-2013'. Below the table is a calendar for February 2013. The date '13' is highlighted in red. At the bottom of the window are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

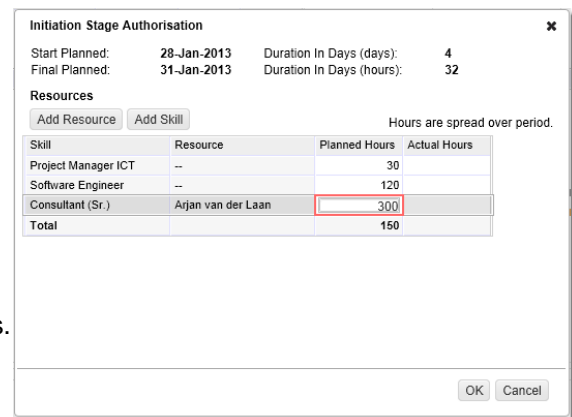
Or:

5. Go to the tab 'Resources' and click on .
6. Double click the desired row, a pop-up opens. Click on **Add Skill**.
7. Select the required skills and confirm with **Add**.
8. Double click on the empty field behind the skill and enter a start and end date with a budget.

The screenshot shows a pop-up window titled 'Add Skill'. It has a search bar and a list of skills. The skills listed are 'Consultant (Jr.)', 'Consultant (Sr.)', 'Project Manager ICT' (highlighted in orange), 'Software Developer', and 'Software Engineer' (highlighted in orange). At the bottom of the window are 'Add' and 'Cancel' buttons.

Plan hours:

1. Go to the tab 'Resources' and click on .
2. Double click on the Gantt in the column 'Planned Hours'. The planned hours can also be captured per product.
3. Click on **Add Resource** or on **Add Skill**.
4. Select the required resource or skill and click on **Add**.
5. Click on the empty field behind the resource or skill (in the column 'Planned') and enter the planned hours. This will immediately create an entry. When the planning changes the entries will also be modified.



Initiation Stage Authorisation

Start Planned: 28-Jan-2013 Duration In Days (days): 4
 Final Planned: 31-Jan-2013 Duration In Days (hours): 32

Resources

Add Resource Add Skill Hours are spread over period.

| Skill | Resource | Planned Hours | Actual Hours |
|---------------------|--------------------|---------------|--------------|
| Project Manager ICT | -- | 30 | |
| Software Engineer | -- | 120 | |
| Consultant (Sr.) | Arjan van der Laan | 300 | |
| Total | | 150 | |


OK Cancel

The budget (or allocated), planned and actual hours will also be displayed on a summary section on the bottom of the 'Resources' tab.

Note: When a project is linked to a resource pool, the pool can be set for resources/skills that have no allocation set.

Resource Summary



| Skill | Resource | Pool | Planned | Actual |
|---|---------------|----------|---------|--------|
|  Summary | | | 214 | |
| -- | Cole, Peter | ICT Pool | 100 | |
| -- | Edwards, John | -- | 10 | |
| Design | | ICT Pool | 80 | |
| Java | | ICT Pool | 24 | |

Summary section with hours of resources

3.2.3 Single Sheet Project

As of release 5.0 a new project model has been made available. This project model is little more than a single page (sheet) that contains the most important project information. It is especially useful for portfolio management by providing a way of letting project managers report project portfolio information on a regular bases without requiring a full project planning within the Principal Toolbox. It can also be used to provide a low impact operational project reference that can be converted later on to a full project (with either [classic or generic PRINCE2 planning](#)^[63]).

Starting up a new project with the single Sheet Project Model (also referred to as SSP Model):

1. Go to the Portfolio dashboard and click on **New** in the 'Project listing'.
2. Enter the details and select the new project model.
3. Select a project manager and click on **OK** to create the project.

Project Reporting

The project is now available on the programme and/or portfolio dashboard. If a report request is submitted to this project, the project manager will typically see this page for the project (with the request to update and publish the project information). See [portfolio reporting](#)^[45] for more information.

Note that the Single Sheet Project also allows for basic document management, see [document management](#)^[27].

Apply model

If the project requires a more detailed planning, the project can be converted into a full project by clicking the 'Apply Model' button.

Edit Project

i Convert this Single Sheet Project to a PRINCE2 Project by selecting a PRINCE2 model.

Select a Model

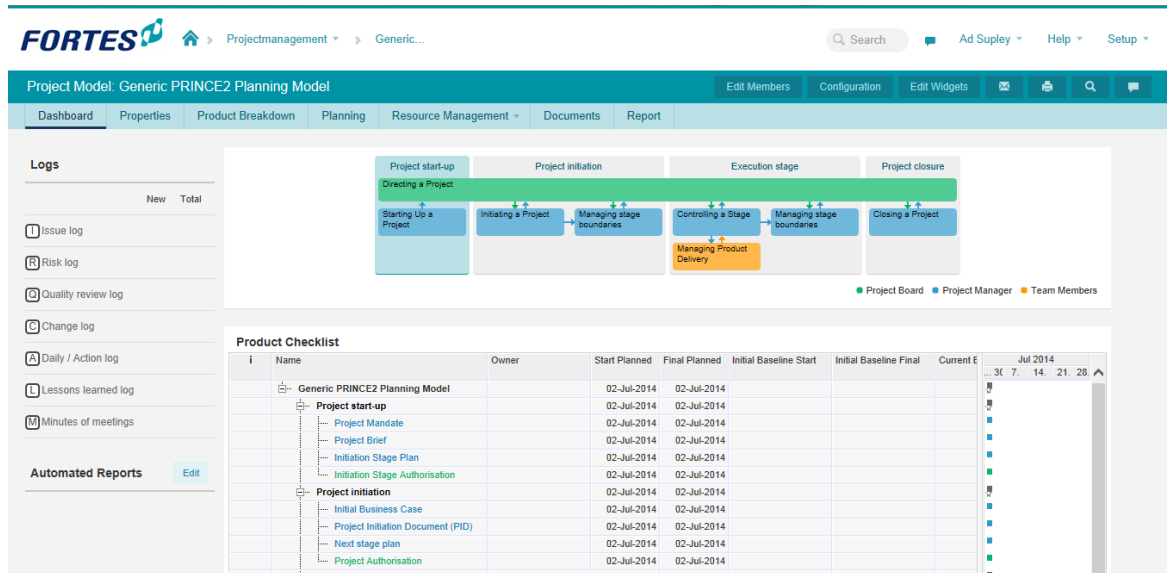
Project Model:

Apply model for Single Sheet Project

By selecting the required project model and clicking 'OK', the project will be converted to this new project model. Typically, the project can now be planned in detail, issues and risks tracked etc. See [classic or generic PRINCE2 planning](#)^[63] for more information.

3.2.4 Managing project models

In the Principal Toolbox, all projects that are created are based on a project model. A project model is an extensive template for projects. It contains products, templates added to these products, lessons learned, and automated reports. This way, it is possible to have standardised projects throughout the organisation, and project managers always have the right templates available. Right from the moment a project is created, automated reports (if available in the project model) are available for reporting purposes. Below, an example of the dashboard of a project model is shown.



Part of the dashboard of the PRINCE2 project model. The dashboard of a project model is identical to a project dashboard.

It is possible to have multiple project models within your organisation. For instance, a default PRINCE2 project model for general use and more specialised project models with specialised content. For instance, a project model for sales or one for software implementation. For these purposes, you could build a product breakdown (see the section about [product breakdown](#)^[70]) that matches most situations for these specialised projects.

In the next sections, you will find information about

- [Editing project models](#)^[122]
- [Creating project models](#)^[123]
- [Moving project models](#)^[123]

How to create automated reports is explained in the [automated reports](#)^[20] section.

See also [working with models](#)^[30] for more information.

3.2.4.1 Editing project models

Note: Project models can be edited by the manager of the project model, or by the system administrator.

Project models can be edited in the same way projects are edited in Principal Toolbox. So, it is possible to add templates, documents, automated reports, a product breakdown, issues, risks, lessons learned, etcetera.

Any data you enter into the project model, except for user names (owners of issues, products, etc.) are copied into projects created with that project model.

To prevent your original project model from being polluted, or your templates etc. from being lost, it is recommended to work with a temporary project when you want to create or change a project model. This way, you can enter example data to check views and automated reports, without affecting the original project model. Take the following steps:

1. Navigate to a programme / project list where you can create a temporary project. If there is no such programme or project list, create it or discuss it with the system administrator.
2. Create the temporary project, based on the project model that best approaches your desired end result.
3. Change the project to match your desired model.
 - a. Optionally, add a product breakdown for projects with similar end results.
 - b. Add the default management products that are used in your organisation. Use the *blue* products for management products.
 - c. Add green project board products to mark decision points, go / no go decisions in your projects.
 - d. Set up stages, work packages and add the appropriate (management) products to the stages and work packages.
 - e. Set mandatory items in the planning.
 - f. From the project dashboard, add templates to products.
 - g. Add [automated reports](#)^[201] to your project dashboard.
 - h. Configure custom page layouts for the project properties and/or product / plan items.
4. When finished editing the project, navigate back to the programme / project list dashboard. Create the project model as described in the [next section](#)^[123].
5. After finishing the project model, archive and then remove the temporary project.

Notes:

- All operational data in your project will be discarded when creating a project model. So milestone dates, deliverables, issues, risks, changes, quality reviews, cost and hour data will be removed.
- Any data in the project model itself will be copied into the project when you create a project based on that project model, except for any user names in your project.
- After creating a project, there is no link whatsoever between the project model and the project. So if you change any document templates, or automated reports in the project model, this will not affect the project.

3.2.4.2 Creating project models

New project models are always based on existing projects. A system administrator or programme / project list manager can create project models from any project. First select a project by clicking in the row of the project concerned. Use the **'Model'** button available at the programme / project list dashboard, as illustrated below.

| Projects | | | | |
|--|---------------|---|-------------|---------------|
| <div> <div>+</div> <div>Import</div> <div>Export</div> <div>M</div> </div> | | | | |
| ↕ | Current Stage | Progress | General | Project Manag |
| initiatieven | Opstartfase | <div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div> | <div></div> | Henk Daniël |

Programme Dashboard

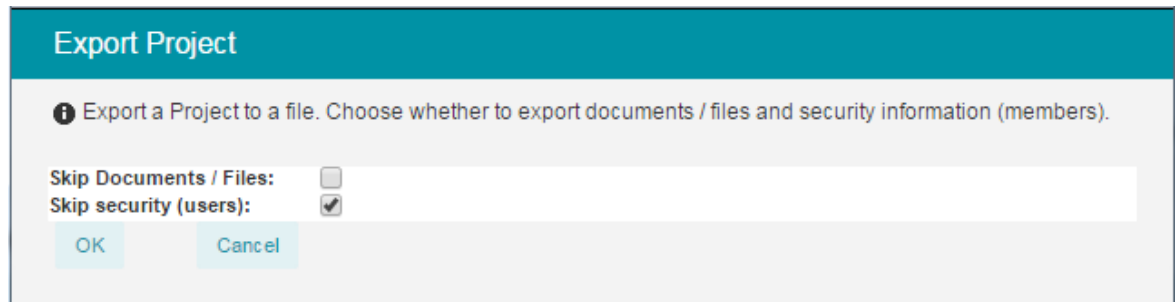
In the dialogue, give an appropriate name to the project model. After choosing **OK**, the project model will appear on the dashboard of the programme or project list underneath the 'Project model listing' header at the bottom of the page.

3.2.4.3 Moving project models

When creating a project model, it will be placed within the programme or project list where it was created. It will be available to the level it was created and - if they exist - any project lists or programmes below that level.

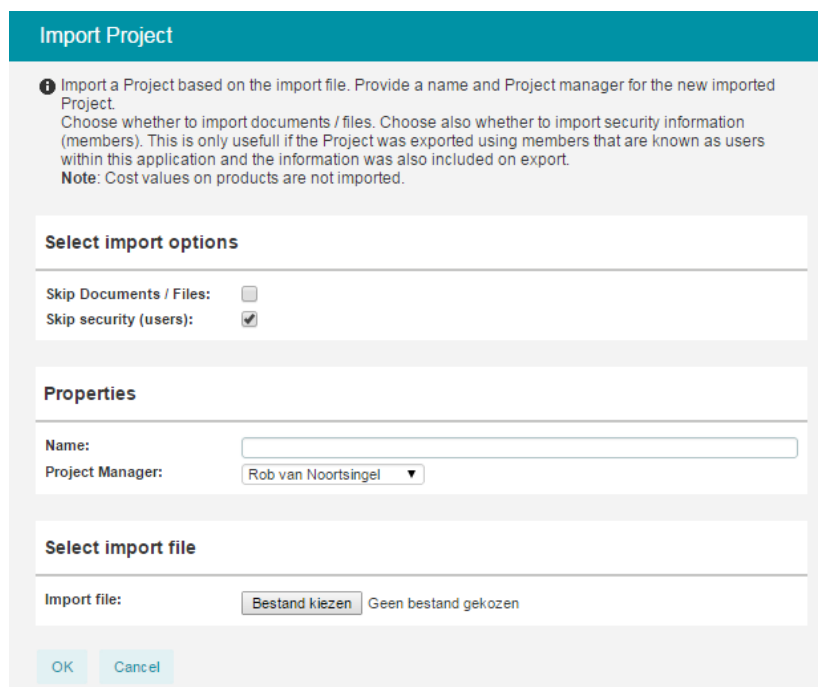
Moving a project model is done by first exporting it and then importing it into the right location. If you want to make the project model available to all programmes and project lists, go to the highest level in the Principal Toolbox and then open the tab 'Models'.

1. Export a project model by selecting it on the project list / programme dashboard. Click **'Export'**. In the dialogue, fill in a name for the project model and optionally a description.

The 'Export Project' dialog box has a teal header. Below the header, an information icon is followed by the text: 'Export a Project to a file. Choose whether to export documents / files and security information (members)'. There are two checkboxes: 'Skip Documents / Files:' which is unchecked, and 'Skip security (users):' which is checked. At the bottom are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

Exporting a project model

2. Navigate to the programme / project list you want to add the project model to. In the 'Project model listing' header, click the **Import** button. Give the name for the project model and a description.
3. Select the manager for the project model from the user list.

The 'Import Project' dialog box has a teal header. Below the header, an information icon is followed by the text: 'Import a Project based on the import file. Provide a name and Project manager for the new imported Project. Choose whether to import documents / files. Choose also whether to import security information (members). This is only useful if the Project was exported using members that are known as users within this application and the information was also included on export. Note: Cost values on products are not imported.' Below this is a section titled 'Select import options' with two checkboxes: 'Skip Documents / Files:' (unchecked) and 'Skip security (users):' (checked). Below that is a 'Properties' section with a 'Name:' text input field and a 'Project Manager:' dropdown menu showing 'Rob van Noortsingel'. Below that is a 'Select import file' section with an 'Import file:' label and a button 'Bestand kiezen' next to the text 'Geen bestand gekozen'. At the bottom are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

Importing a project model

4. Locate the project model file you just saved and import it.
5. If you do not want to have the project model on two locations, navigate back to where you created the model. Archive the project model.

3.2.4.4 Enterprise models

Project models can be created in any project list or programme. The model will be available on the level of the containing programme / project list and on all sub-levels. To make a project model available throughout the Principal Toolbox you can publish it at the so-called enterprise level (the highest level) in the Principal Toolbox.

Two options are available to get the project model at the highest level.

First option

1. The 'new project model' option.
 - a. Go to the highest level of Principal Toolbox (enterprise level). Open the tab **Models**.
 - b. Click **New** at project model listing.
 - c. In the dialogue, define the name and description for the project model.
In the lower part of the window, select the programme where the project model is located. Then select the project model you want to promote to enterprise model.
 - d. Click **OK** and the model is added to the list of enterprise project models. The model is now available within all programmes of Principal Toolbox and can be chosen when creating a new project anywhere.

Second option

2. With the export / import option.
 - a. First export the project model you want to publish. The model will now be saved as a file. Save it at an appropriate location.
 - b. Then navigate to the highest level of Principal Toolbox (enterprise level). Open the tab **Models**.
 - c. Click **Import**. Choose the project model file and fill in the other fields in the dialogue.
 - d. Click **OK** and the model is imported into the list of enterprise project models. The model is now available within all programmes of Principal Toolbox and can be chosen when creating a new project anywhere.

The screenshot shows the 'Project management' interface with the 'Models' tab selected. The interface is divided into two main sections: 'Project Models' and 'Programme Models'. Each section contains a table with columns for Name, Type, Owner(s), and Objective. The 'Project Models' table lists four models: Agile PM Model, Generic PRINCE2 Planning Model, Single Sheet Project Model, and Standard Prince2 2009 Project Model. The 'Programme Models' table lists one model: MSP Programme model v3. Buttons for 'New', 'Import', 'Export', and 'Archive' are visible next to each table.

Enterprise models

3.2.5 Order administration

As of release 7.5 order administration has been made available. Order administration enables users capture orders and commitments within the Principal Toolbox. Orders can be linked to plan items. It is also possible to link multiple orders to a single plan item. Orders provide direct insight in current and planned expenditures based on planned hours.

To start using order administration the Project Model needs to be reconfigured first:

1. Navigate to the appropriate project model and click **Configuration** to reconfigure the project model.
2. Set the costs that should be editable within order administration to editable, for '**Costs are entered on**' select '**Orders in the order log and the financial forecast grid on the portfolio reporting tab**'.

Configure Project Model

Costs and Hours Behaviour

i When the project is connected to a portfolio, cost entry behaviour is overridden by portfolio configuration.

Costs

Budget: Editable

Planned: Editable

Committed: Editable

Actual: Editable

Costs are entered on:

☒ Orders in the order log and the financial forecast grid on the portfolio reporting tab
☐ Plan items on the planning tab and the financial forecast grid on the portfolio reporting tab
☐ The financial forecast grid on the portfolio reporting tab

Hours

Allocation: Received from resource pools

Planned: Editable

Actual: Imported (not editable)

Time Entry

Approval of project hours in timesheets by project manager(s): ☐

Configuration of hour rates per resource by project manager: ☒

Time entry on project level only: ☐

Customize page


Remarks:


Page Picture: Bestand kiezen Geen bestand gekozen ☐ No Page Picture

OK Cancel

The order administration configuration of the project model.

After configuring the project model navigate to the project where order administration should be applied.

1. Click  to create a new order.
2. Enter a description and select an owner.
3. By clicking on the description further detail can be configured.

4. Click  to start editing the order.
5. On the '**Properties**' tab a Product / Plan item can be linked to the order.
6. A Financial Category has to be assigned for every order. This remains editable and can thus be changed when desired.
7. To edit the financials, click the appropriate field in the '**Financial**' section. A special editor opens. This editor states on what dates certain amounts of costs should be processed. In the example below on march 26th 2015 100.00 euros and 200.00 euros will be processed. Committed and Actual costs can be entered using the same process as well.

Master Demo database > Projectmanagement > Operational Excellence > Project SAP improvement > Orders > 1: Pre-payments

Order 1: Pre-payments Save Cancel Help

Properties History

Description: Owner:
 Creator: Rob van Noortsingel
 Create Date: 26-Mar-2015
 Product / Plan item:
 Remarks by Owner:

The owner can place his remarks considering the order.
By example, why it is made and what costs will be committed to it.

Financial

Total Planned:
 Total Committed:
 Total Actual:
 Remaining Committed:

Financial Category:

Documents (files)

| Name | Value | Bookdate |
|------|--------|-------------|
| | 100.00 | 26-Mar-2015 |
| | 200.00 | 26-Mar-2015 |
| | 0.00 | -- |
| | 300.00 | |

Revision Published Publisher

Drag documents here or click to add

Entering costs on orders.

3.3 Time Entry (add-on)

Registration of hours using the Principal Toolbox is done by using the module 'Time Entry'. Users of the Principal Toolbox who are assigned to so-called Time Registration groups will receive a time sheet which they can then use to register the hours worked against projects and non-project activities, like leave. Using these time sheets, actual cost entries can be allocated against projects and non-project activities according to pre-defined hourly rates.

3.3.1 Generating, submitting and approving time sheets

The process contains the following steps, which are explained in the next sections.

1. [Creating a time entry configuration](#) ¹²⁸
With this step, you define which products are shown on users' time sheets, and whether or not they have a free choice of products on their time sheet. Different configurations can be used for different departments.
2. [Creating non-project activity sets](#) ²³⁴
These sets can be used to define activities that are not part of projects. These could be operational duties, and non-productive hours, like sick leave, holidays, leave. For different departments, different sets can be created.
3. [Creating time entry groups](#) ¹³³
These groups define departments / teams. Members of a group share configuration, non-project

activity sets and the approvers of the weekly time sheets.

See also [Registration of actual hours](#) ⁹²⁾ for more information about using Time sheets.

3.3.1.1 Creating a time entry configuration

The time entry configuration defines a number of options for the way time sheets are provided/managed.

The main configuration concerns the available products or plan items that are shown/selectable on the time sheet.

Two methods exist depending on the setting at Settings > Configuration > Time Entry > Settings > Support for Activity Planning.

If set to 'No', the configuration provides following options:

- which products are shown/selectable on time sheets:
 - *"membership" based*: only products of which the user is owner, reviewer or participant are shown on the time sheet, regardless of budget.
 - *budget based*: only products that have a budget assigned are shown, but then to all members of a project.
- whether only products from active stages are shown, or all products from the project
- whether users are allowed to choose products of projects they are not a member of.

If set to 'Yes', the configuration provides following options:

- which filters should be used for pre-selected items
- which filters should be used for selectable items

Creating a time entry configuration (Support for Activity Planning = No)

There are multiple ways to create time entry configuration. The default way to define a time entry configuration is described below.

1. Navigate to the **Time Entry** module.

Time Entry Groups

| Name | Description | Group Manager | Configuration | Non-project activity sets |
|---------------------------------|--|------------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------------|
| Development | | Ad Supley | Algemeen | Management |
| Fortes | Urenverantwoording | All Customers, Jan Kiers | Algemeen | Management, niet-productief |
| Time entry test Den Haag | | Michiel Jaeger, Renate Brand | Algemeen | Non-project activity set Den Haag |
| Voorbeeld tijdsregistratiegroep | Approvers, members, configuration and non-project activities form a time entry group | | Algemeen | niet-productief |

Time Entry Page

2. On the **Dashboard** tab that appears, click **+** in the header **Time entry configurations** to create a new time sheet configuration.

Add Time Entry Group

Edit Name and Description

Name:

Description:

Select Members

Manager

Rob van Noortsingel

< Add

Remove ->

Support

< Add

Remove ->

Reader

< Add

Remove ->

Available users

Q

- Ad Supley
- Albert Swank
- All Customers
- All Partners
- Ashfaq Chowdhury
- Berend Tel
- Bjorn Grob
- Bob Hotho
- Bram de Vuyt
- Cindy van Kerkwijk
- Danielle van Rooijen
- Dick Kriels
- Doug Gore
- Eduard van Zeeland
- Edwin Koose
- Erik Aalbersberg
- Etienne Krame
- Fortes (User group)
- Gabor Vis van Heemst
- Hans Spread
- Henk Daniël
- Henny Vans
- Jan-Willem Boots
- Johan Steurvis
- John Mitchell
- Jon Wright
- Jan Thuis

Time Entry Configuration

Configuration:

Minimum hours per time sheet:

Non-Project Activities

Non-project activity sets:

- ☐ Fortes
- ☐ Management
- ☐ niet-productief
- ☐ Non-project activity set Den Haag
- ☐ PMO

OK Cancel

Time Entry Configuration

3. Fill in the following information:

| | | |
|--------------------|---|---|
| Name | : | Name of the time entry configuration. |
| Description | : | Description of the time entry configuration. |
| Product membership | : | Select which products will be automatically available for time entry. |
| Product budget | : | Select which products will be automatically available for time entry. |
| Allow free entry | : | Select if users may select products free. |

4. Click **Save** to store the time registration configuration.5. Now you can close this dialog, by clicking **Close**.**Time entry configuration with product / plan item filters (Support for Activity Planning = Yes)**

Another way to create a time entry configuration is by using so-called 'Planning Item Filters'. These configuration options are bit more flexible and offer more filter options.

1. To enable the 'Planning Item Filters' navigate to **Setup, Configuration** and click on **Time Entry** and **Settings**.
2. Click on **Edit** to enable the **'Support for Activity Planning'**.

The screenshot shows the FORTES Configuration interface. On the left, the 'Options' sidebar lists various modules, with 'Time Entry' and its sub-item 'Settings' highlighted by a red box. The main 'Settings' panel is titled 'Module name: Time Entry' and 'Settings for Time Entry'. It contains a table with three columns: 'Setting', 'Default value', and 'Custom value'. The table lists three settings: 'Allow project manager(s) to approve hours', 'Allow project manager(s) to configure hour rates per resource', and 'Support for Activity Planning'. The 'Support for Activity Planning' setting is currently set to 'No' in the default value column and 'Yes' in the custom value column. Below the table are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

| Setting | Default value | Custom value |
|---|-------------------------------------|--|
| Allow project manager(s) to approve hours ⓘ | <input checked="" type="radio"/> No | <input type="radio"/> No ▼ |
| Allow project manager(s) to configure hour rates per resource ⓘ | <input checked="" type="radio"/> No | <input type="radio"/> No ▼ |
| Support for Activity Planning ⓘ | <input type="radio"/> No | <input checked="" type="radio"/> Yes ▼ |

Enable Support for Activity Planning

3. Go back to the **Time Entry** module.
4. Click on **+** in the header **Time Entry Configurations** to create a new time entry configuration.

Add Time Entry Group

Edit Name and Description

Name:

Description:

Select Members

Manager

Rob van Noortsingel

<- Add

Remove ->

Support

<- Add

Remove ->

Reader

<- Add

Remove ->

Available users

Ad Supley

Albert Swank

All Customers

All Partners

Ashfaqe Chowdhury

Berend Tel

Bjorn Grob

Bob Hotho

Bram de Vuyst

Cindy van Kerkwijk

Danielle van Rooijen

Dick Kriets

Doug Gore

Eduard van Zeeland

Edwin Koose

Erik Aalbersberg

Etienne Krame

Fortes (User group)

Gabor Vis van Heemst

Hans Spread

Henk Daniël

Henny Vans

Jan-Willem Boots

Johan Steurvis

John Mitchell

Jon Wright

Jon Wright

Time Entry Configuration

Configuration:

Algemeen

Minimum hours per time sheet:

0.00

Non-Project Activities

Non-project activity sets:

☐ Fortes

☐ Management

☐ niet-productief

☐ Non-project activity set Den Haag

☐ PMO

OK

Cancel

Time Entry Configuration with planning item filters

5. Fill in the following information:

SIMPLY FORTES.

| | | |
|-------------------------------------|---|---|
| Name | : | Name of the time entry configuration. |
| Description | : | Description of the time entry configuration. |
| Pre-selected Planning Item Filters: | : | <p>Select which products will be automatically available for time entry. Every option contains filters that will determine which products will be displayed on the time sheet. The following options are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Show all products by default. • Only show the products with a budget (With budget). • Only show the products with a budget and in progress (With budget and in progress). • Only show the products with an owner assigned (With ownership). • Only show the products with an owner assigned and in progress (With ownership and in progress) • Show all products/activities with the field 'Pre-selected on Time sheets' selected on the product page. By selecting this field on all products it is possible to determine per product whether it should appear on the time sheet. |
| Selectable Planning Items | : | Select which products can be selected on the time sheet by the users. The same options are available as described above. |
| Show fields on time sheet | : | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Product field (read-only): select which information about the product will be displayed on the time sheet (i.e. the number of risks, the number of issues, etc.) • Entry Field (selectable in time sheet): select on which entry field data can be entered in the time sheet. |
| Approval | : | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Select the option 'Auto Approve on Submit' if the Department Manager doesn't need to approve the hours. For more information about the approval process please take a look at: Configuring the approval process^[134]. • Create draft entries on request approval: use this option if a draft entry needs to be created when requesting approval. |

6. Click **Save** to store the time registration configuration.

7. Now you can close this dialog, by clicking **Close**.

Creating Planning Item Filters

It is also possible to create your own 'Planning Item Filter'. By creating your own filters you can determine which type of products should be pre-selected or selectable.

1. Click in the Time Entry Configuration on the tab **Planning Item Filters**

2. To create your own 'Planning Item Filter' click on **View Options** and select **Set Filter**.

The screenshot shows the FORTES Time Entry interface. On the left, there's a sidebar with 'Automated Reports' (Open weekstaten, Goedgekeurde weekstaten) and 'Reports' (Time Entry Groups, Non-Project Activity Sets, Activities). The main area displays the 'Time Entry Groups' table with columns: Name, Description, Group Manager, Configuration, and Non-project activity sets. A dropdown menu is open for the 'View' button, showing options: Set Filter, Set Columns, Set Widths, Chart Options, Advanced, Make Default, Save View, and Manage Views.

| Name | Description | Group Manager | Configuration | Non-project activity sets |
|---------------------------------|--|------------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------------|
| Development | | Ad Supley | Algemeen | Management |
| Fortes | Urenverantwoording | All Customers, Jan Kiers | Algemeen | Management, niet-productief |
| Time entry test Den Haag | | Michiel Jaeger, Renate Brand | Algemeen | Non-project activity set Den Haag |
| Voorbeeld tijdsregistratiegroep | Approvers, members, configuration and non-project activities form a time entry group | | Algemeen | niet-productief |

Creating a Planning Item Filter

3. A list with available filters will appear. Configure the filter and click on **OK**.
4. To save the view click on **View Options** and **Save View**.
5. Enter the name of the view, select the type and click on **OK**.
6. The 'Planning Item Filter' is now available in the time entry configuration.

3.3.1.2 Creating time entry groups

Now you can attach your created 'time entry configuration' and 'non-project activity sets' to a new 'time entry group'. This time entry group will be the entire population of time-writing users, or a department or team with different settings.

An important property of the time entry group is the approver selection. Per group, you define who is responsible for approving the time sheets of the members.

To define time entry groups:

1. In the dark blue bar in the top, click **'Time Entry'**.
2. On the 'Dashboard' tab, click **'New'** in the section 'Time entry groups' to create a new time sheet configuration.

The screenshot shows the FORTES Time Entry interface. On the left, there's a sidebar with 'Automated Reports' (Open weekstaten, Goedgekeurde weekstaten) and 'Reports' (Time Entry Groups, Non-Project Activity Sets, Activities, Time Sheets, Timesheet Rows, Cost / Hour Entries, Timeline Reports, Entries). The main area displays the 'Time Entry Groups' table with columns: Name, Description, Group Manager, Configuration, and Non-project activity sets.

| Name | Description | Group Manager | Configuration | Non-project activity sets |
|---------------------------------|--|------------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------------|
| Development | | Ad Supley | Algemeen | Management |
| Fortes | Urenverantwoording | All Customers, Jan Kiers | Algemeen | Management, niet-productief |
| Time entry test Den Haag | | Michiel Jaeger, Renate Brand | Algemeen | Non-project activity set Den Haag |
| Voorbeeld tijdsregistratiegroep | Approvers, members, configuration and non-project activities form a time entry group | | Algemeen | niet-productief |

Time Entry

3. Then fill in the following information:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Name | : | Name of the time entry group. |
| Description | : | Description of the time entry group. |
| Group manager | : | Select the group manager who can edit the settings of the time entry group. |
| Selected time sheet configuration | : | Select which time sheet configuration is active for this entry group. |
| Selected set(s) of non-project activities | : | Select if users may book hours on created non-project activities. |

4. Click **OK** to store the time entry group configuration.

5. When the time entry group is stored, it will appear in the listing of 'Time entry groups'. Now click the created entry to config the time entry group.

6. Go to the **'Members & Approvers'** tab to add members of this time entry group.

7. Click the **'Add / Remove'** button to add or remove group members and approvers.

Add / Remove

FORTES Home Time Entry > Voorbe...

Search Rob van Noortsingel Help Setup

Time Entry Group: 'Voorbeeld tijdsregistratiegroep'

Time Sheets **Members & Approvers** Hour Entries

Name: Voorbeeld tijdsregistratiegroep Configuration: Algemeen
 Description: Approvers, members, configuration and non-project activities form a time entry group Non-project activity sets: niet-productief

Group Approvers Add / Remove

| Name | Email | Remarks |
|--------------|-------------------|---------|
| Albert Swank | a.swank@fortes.nl | |

Group Members Add / Remove

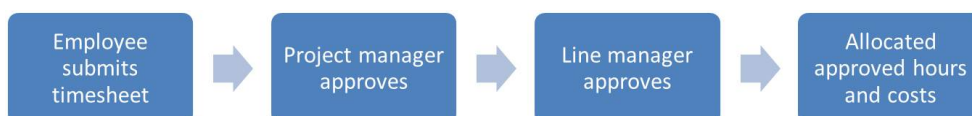
| Name | Email | Remarks |
|--------------|-------------------|---------|
| Albert Swank | a.swank@fortes.nl | |

Members and Approvers of a Time Entry Group

3.3.1.3 Configuring the approval process

Approving Time sheets can be set up in four different ways:

- Approval required by the project manager and line manager:



- Approval required by the line manager only



- Approval required by the project manager only



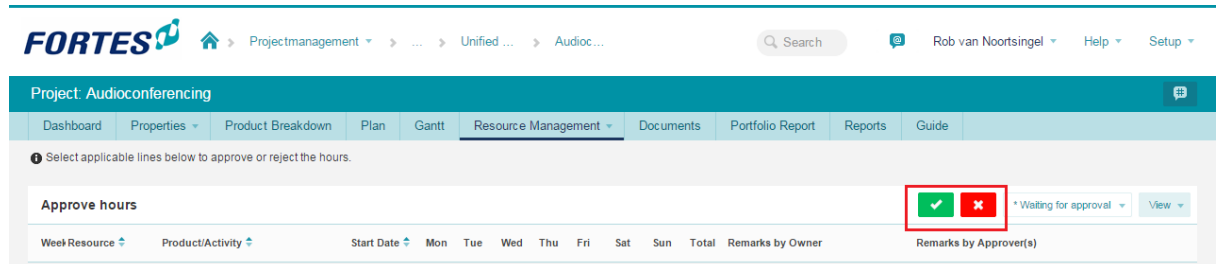
- No approval required: Time sheets are automatically approved when submitted



The approval process can be configured in these various ways using a number of settings. The steps to configure each approval process follow below.

Approval by project manager only

1. Navigate to **Setup, Configuration, Time Entry, Settings**, and set the setting '**Allow project manager to approve hours**' to '**Yes**'.
2. Open one of the project models and on the dashboard press '**Edit Properties**'.
3. Within the section '**Time Entry**' tick the box for '**Approval of project hours by project manager**'.
4. The project manager will now be able to approve hours by project. To do so, the project manager opens a project, navigates to the **Resource Management** tab, and opens the '**Approve Hours**' screen. The project manager will get an overview of all the hours that have been submitted against the project and which require approval.
A similar overview, but then across all projects, can be found on the project manager's dashboard on the tab '**Approve Hours**'.



Approval by line manager only

In case a line manager needs to be able to approve Time sheets, the line manager needs to be made an **Approver** on one or more **Time Registration Groups**.

1. Open a **Time Registration Group** from within the **Time Entry** module
2. Open the tab '**Members & Approvers**'
3. Add the line manager to the '**Group Approvers**' section by using the appropriate '**Add**' button.
4. Any submitted Time sheets by members of this time registration group will now appear on the personal dashboard of the line manager, ready to be approved (or rejected).

Automatic approval

Enabling **Auto Approve on Submit** will remove the need for line manager to approve Time sheets. This setting is changes as follows:

1. Navigate to the **Time Entry** module
2. Open one of the **Time Entry Configurations** and enable the setting '**Auto Approve on Submit**'
3. The setting is now enabled for all **Time Entry Groups** that rely on this particular **Time Entry Configuration**.

Note: this setting will now prevent line manager from approving Time sheets, even in those cases where they've been listed as **Approvers** on **Time Entry Groups**.

Configuring the right approval process

With the above knowledge in mind, the approval process can now be configured as required.

Approval by project manager and line manager

1. Enable the option to have project managers approve hours (see above for instructions)
2. Set the line manager up to approve hours (on the Time Registration Group)
3. Check that the applicable **Time Entry Configuration** is not set up for **Auto Approve**

Approval by line manager only

1. Set the line manager up to approve hours (on the Time Registration Group)
2. Check that project managers are not allowed to approve hours (see above for instructions)
3. Check that the applicable **Time Entry Configuration** is not set up for **Auto Approve**

Approval by project manager only


1. Enable the option to have project manager approve hours (see above for instructions)
2. Enable the **Auto Approve** on the applicable **Time Entry Configuration** (this will ensure that line managers are skipped)

Automatic approval

1. Enable the **Auto Approve** on the applicable **Time Entry Configuration**
2. Check that project manager are not allowed to approve hours (see above for instructions)

3.3.1.4 Submitting time sheets

Any Time sheets that need filling out will appear on the personal dashboard of the employee on the tab **'My Time Sheets'**.

| My open time sheets | | | | | |
|---------------------|--|------------------|-------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Week | Start Date  | Owner | Time Sheet Status | Remarks by Owner | Time Entry Group |
| 6 | 04-Feb-2013 | Erik Aalbersberg | New | | ICT |
| 7 | 11-Feb-2013 | Erik Aalbersberg | New | | ICT |
| 8 | 18-Feb-2013 | Erik Aalbersberg | New | | ICT |

My open Time sheets on the homepage

Any open Time sheets will be displayed as a listing. Click on the start date of the time sheet to open it. The following window will open:

Time sheet 04-Feb-2013 - 10-Feb-2013 (Erik Aalbersberg) Save Save and Request Approval Cancel

Owner: Erik Aalbersberg
 Time Sheet Status: New
 Last Saved By: [icon]
 Total Hours: 0.00
 Minimum Hours: 0.00
 Start Date: 04-Feb-2013
 End Date: 10-Feb-2013
 Correction Time Sheet: -

Time Entry Group: ICT
 Time Sheet Approver(s): Erik Aalbersberg
 Remarks by Approver / Group Manager:
 Remarks by Owner:

Fill in the hours for this week on the appropriate project and product / activity. Highlighted rows (in yellow) are pre-selected for time entry by the owner of the time sheet. Note that individual rows may need approval by project manager(s). This is indicated by icons at the start of the row.

| Project | Product / Activity | Percentage Complete | Mon 4 | Tue 5 | Wed 6 | Thu 7 | Fri 8 | Sat 9 | Sun 10 | Totals | Remarks | Remarks by Approver(s) |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|--------|---------|------------------------|
| General | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Venus Project (Albert Swi...) | Project Initiation Docume... | 25% | | | | | | | | 0.00 | | |
| Apollo Project (Peter...) | | | | | | | | | | 0.00 | | |
| Zeus Project (Erik Aa...) | (On Project) | | | | | | | | | 0.00 | | |
| Venus Project (Albert...) | Project Initiation Do... | 25% | | | | | | | | 0.00 | | |
| Apollo Project (Peter...) | | | | | | | | | | 0.00 | | |
| Non-Project Activities | | | | | | | | | | 0.00 | | |
| Make selection | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | | |
| Totals for sheet: | | | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | | |

A time sheet

When finished entering hours, press **'Save'** or **'Save and Request Approval'**. The latter option will only be available when an approval process has been set up.

After requesting approval, the project manager and / or the line manager will get the request for approval on their personal dashboard as a reminder. Please see ['Approving Time sheets'](#)^[137] for instructions on how to approve the submitted Time sheets.

3.3.1.5 Approving time sheets

Approval by project manager

When a time sheet has been submitted and it contains hours against the project manager's project, and the hours require approval, they'll appear on the project manager's personal dashboard. The tab **'Approve Hours'** will show a list of all hours that require approval.

FORTES Home > Go to Search

Home

Approve Hours **My Time Sheets**

Select applicable lines below to approve or reject the hours

Approve hours

| Week Project | Resource | Product/Activity | Start Date | Mon | Tue | Wed | Thu | Fri | Sat | Sun | Total |
|--------------|----------|------------------|------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| | | | | | | | | | | | |

Approving hours

Approval by line manager

When a line manager has been registered as an approver on one or more time entry groups, a list of the submitted Time sheets will appear on the line manager's personal dashboard.

By clicking on the start date of one of the Time sheets it opens and the line manager, after reviewing the contents, can choose to **Approve** or **Reject** the request for approval.

3.3.2 Time and cost allocations

Against products, part of a project, cost and hour entries can automatically be generated from the Time sheets that have been submitted. The tab **'Costs & Hours'** on each product will then list all the costs and hours in line with the Time sheets from project team members that registered hours against the project.

The costs associated with the hours that the team member registered are based on an hourly rate. Each resource has its own hourly rate, as defined in the Setup. Besides this personal hourly rate, the project manager can be allowed to override that rate for a project specific rate. To enable the automatic generation of cost and hour entries based on time entry, take the following steps.

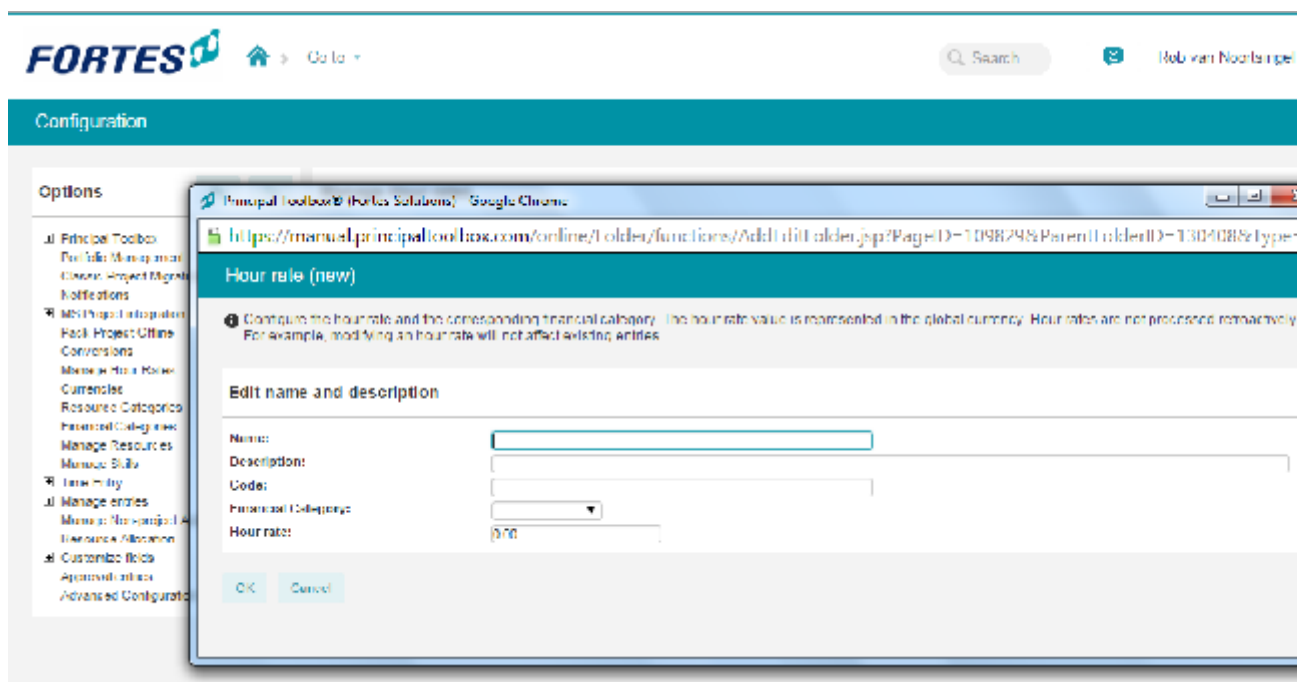
1. [Define and allocate hourly rates](#) ^[138]
2. [Let project managers set hourly rates](#) ^[139]
3. [Get cost and hour entries against individual products](#) ^[141]

3.3.2.1 Defining and allocating hourly rates

Defining hourly rates

Before assigning hourly rates to individual resources, define the rates as follows:

1. Navigate to **Setup, Configuration** and click on **'Manage Hour Rates'**
2. Click **'+'** to add a new hourly rate
3. In the window that appears, choose a name, a description, a code (free text), and the hourly rate in dollars (or applicable currency).



New hour rate

4. Once saved, the hourly rate will be available to be assigned to resources.

Allocating hourly rates

1. From within **Configuration** navigate to **'Manage Resources'**
2. Edit one of the resources by clicking on its first name
3. The window that appears allows to set one specific hourly rate for this resource.

Manage Resources

Principal Toolbox (Fortes Solutions) - Google Chrome

https://manual.principaltoolbox.com/online/Folder/Folder.jsp?PageID=142984&PageDef=ResourceDetails&token=

Roger Dousse [Edit] [Close] [Add User Account]

| | | | |
|--------------------|--------|----------------------------|--|
| First Name: | Roger | Primary Skill: | Server System Architect |
| Last Name: | Dousse | Secondary Skill(s): | Storage System Architect, Technical DDA, Server System Architect, Mainframe System Architect, Mainframe System Architect |
| Title: | IT M | Default Hour Rate: | Rate 0.0 |
| Family: | | Remarks: | |

| Name | Role | Primary Skill | Secondary Skill |
|----------------------|--------------------------------|--|-----------------|
| Dousse, Roger | Server System Architect | Storage System Architect, Technical DDA, Server System Architect, Mainframe System Architect | |
| Dirik, van den Joost | SAP Retail Application Manager | SAP Groceries Application Manager, SAP Logistics Application Manager, AXON Application Manager | |
| Coman, Hans | CC Application Manager | BIW Application Manager, SAP Logistics Application Manager, AXON Application Manager | |
| Froon, Bob | CC Application Manager | Medical Application Manager | |
| Gast, de Danny | Technical DDA | Server System Architect | |

Managing resources

3.3.2.2 Letting project managers choose hourly rates

It's possible to let the project manager choose hourly rates for the resources on a project. This feature has to be enabled in the Setup and on the project model.

Setup

1. From within **Configuration** click on **Time Entry**.
2. Open the **Settings**, and enable the setting 'Allow project manager(s) to configure hour rates per resource'.

Configuration

Options

- Principal Toolbox
 - Portfolio Management
 - Classic Project Migration
 - Initializers
- MS Project Integration
 - Track Project Offline
 - Connectors
 - Manage Hour Rates
 - Connectors
 - Resource Categories
 - Financial Categories
 - Manage Resources
 - Manage Skills
- Time Entry
 - Settings
 - Exclusions for Bill Approval
 - Manage Time Allocation
 - Manage Time Entry Comparisons
- Message Entries
 - Manage Non-project Activity Sets
 - Resource Allocation
- Consensus Tools
 - Approval entries
 - Advanced Configuration

Settings

Module name: Time Entry

Settings for Time Entry

Settings

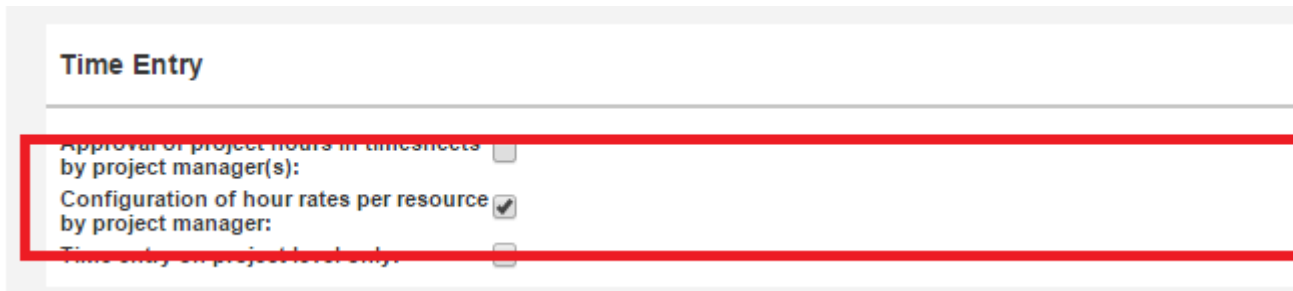
| Setting | Default value | Custom value |
|---|---------------|--------------|
| Allow project manager(s) to approve hours | No | Yes |
| Allow project manager(s) to configure hour rates per resource | No | Yes |
| Support for Activity Planning | No | No |

OK Cancel

Allow project manager(s) to configure hour rates per resource

Project Model

1. Open one of the project models
2. At the project model's dashboard press **'Configuration'**
3. Enable the setting **'Configuration of hour rates per resource by project manager'**.



Time Entry

Approval of project hours in timesheets by project manager(s): ☐

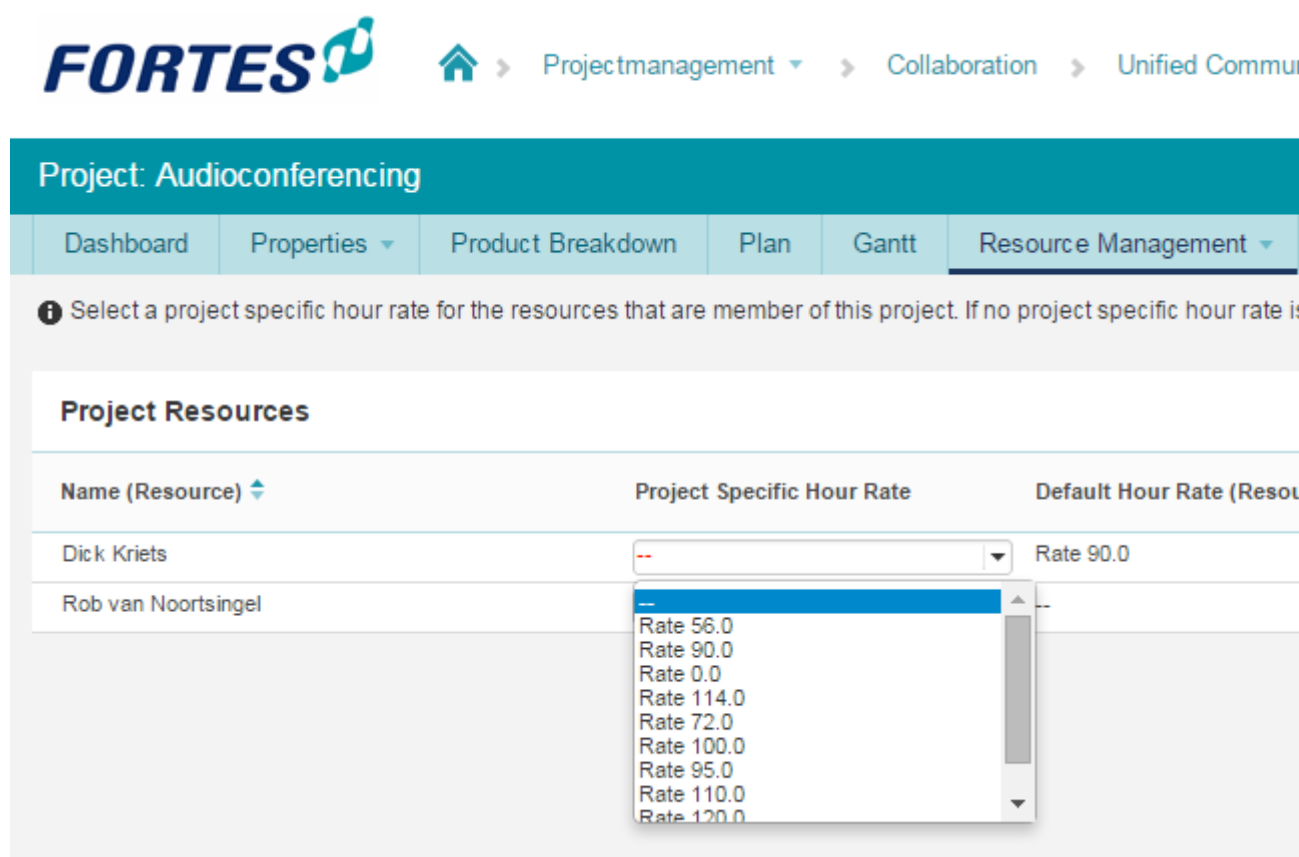
Configuration of hour rates per resource by project manager: ☒


Time entry on project level only: ☐

Edit properties on projects

After this setting has been enabled, the project manager can alter the hourly rate for the resources on the project. This is achieved as follows:

1. From the project dashboard, click on the tab **'Resource Management'** and choose for **'Resource Rates'**
2. Press the **'Edit'** button and set the required hourly rate for each resource on the project.



FORTES  [Home](#) > [Projectmanagement](#) > [Collaboration](#) > [Unified Communities](#)

Project: Audioconferencing

Dashboard Properties Product Breakdown Plan Gantt **Resource Management**

Info Select a project specific hour rate for the resources that are member of this project. If no project specific hour rate is selected, the default hour rate will be used.

Project Resources

| Name (Resource) | Project Specific Hour Rate | Default Hour Rate (Resource) |
|---------------------|--|------------------------------|
| Dick Kriets | -- | Rate 90.0 |
| Rob van Noortsingel | <div> -- Rate 56.0 Rate 90.0 Rate 0.0 Rate 114.0 Rate 72.0 Rate 100.0 Rate 95.0 Rate 110.0 Rate 120.0 </div> | |

Assigning project specific resource rates

3.3.2.3 Time and cost allocations against products

After setting the appropriate hourly rate, each time a time sheet has been approved hour entries will be allocated against the appropriate products. Costs will be associated with the hours based on the applicable hourly rate: either the resource's rate, or if set, the rate as defined by the project manager. The generated hour and cost entries are listed on the '**Costs & Hours**' tab on each product.

Master Demo database > Projectmanagement > Collaboration > Unified Communications > Audioconferencing > Fase 4: Build / Test > 4.2 Testen > 4.2.2 Review

Product: 4.2.2 Review Close ✉ 💬

General ▼ Logs Dependencies **Costs & Hours** Resource Demand

| Hours | Manual | Costs | Entries | Total |
|------------|--------|-------|------------|-------|
| Budget: | 0.00 | 0.00 | Budget: | 0.00 |
| Committed: | 0.00 | 0.00 | Committed: | 0.00 |
| Actual: | 0.00 | 0.00 | Actual: | 0.00 |
| Remaining: | 0.00 | 0.00 | Remaining: | 0.00 |
| Variance: | | | Variance: | 0.00 |

Agile

Priority: 0 Streams: --

Story points: 0.00 Workflow: --

DoR

Code review: ☐ PMD check: ☐

Documentation: ☐

Cost / Hour Entries listing + * All entries View

| Description | Type | Approval Status | Hours | Owner | Creator | Book Date | Remarks by Owner |
|-------------|------|-----------------|-------|-------|---------|-----------|------------------|
|-------------|------|-----------------|-------|-------|---------|-----------|------------------|

Cost & hours tab on products

3.3.2.4 Resource Allocation (add-on)

Resource Allocation supports the process of planning and managing resources on projects. The process can be carried out in different ways:

- Resources are requested at project level
- Resources are requested at product level
- Or a hybrid option: both at product and project level

Two roles are associated with this process:

- The **project manager** can request resources to staff his or her project. Resources can be requested as skill, or, if the project manager has a specific preference, as 'named' resources.
- The **resource allocation manager** (or '**resource manager**' for short) is the manager of one or more resource pools. As such, the resource manager registers resources, resource availability and resource skills. Furthermore, the resource manager manages resource requests from project managers by allocating resources to specific projects.

How to set up a resource pool, the resources, skills and the availability of the resources, is explained below.

Note: A user can be given resource manager rights in Principal Toolbox by an administrator. To do so, navigate to the Resource Allocation module and click on Edit Members.

Edit members for Resource Allocation

Select members

Resource Allocation Managers
 Bob Hotho
 Dick Kriets
 Johan Steurvis

Resource Allocation Readers

Resource Allocation Members
 Bas Diepens

Available users
 Q supl
 Ad Supley

OK Cancel

Edit members for Resource Allocation

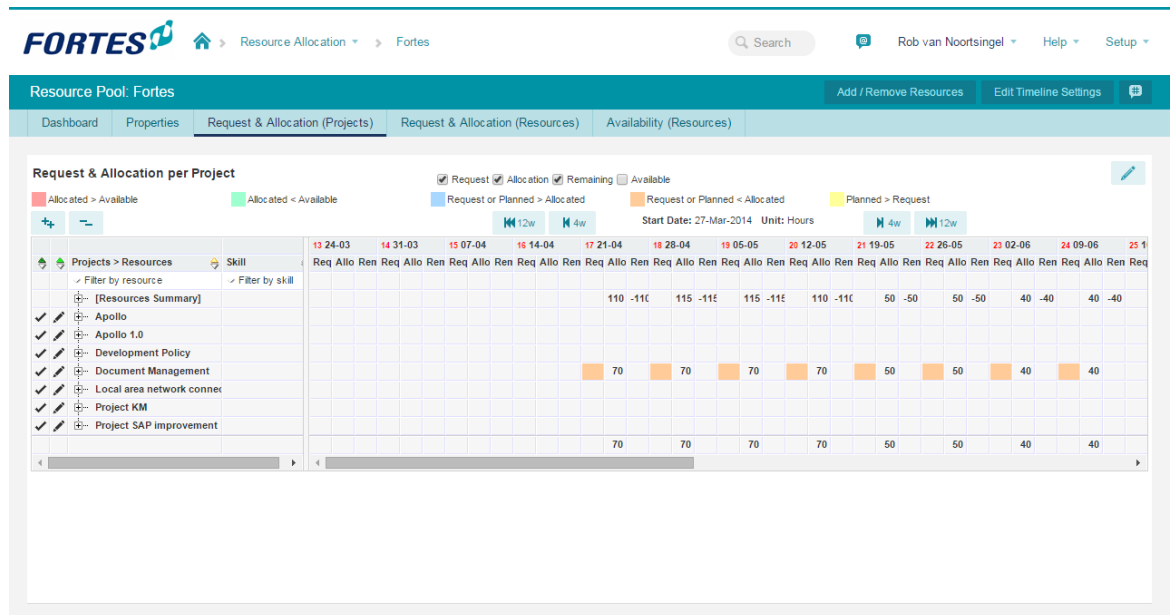
3.3.2.4.1 Managing a resource pool

A resource pool and pending resource allocation requests are managed by a resource allocation manager.

1. Navigate to the resource pool that you would like edit.
2. Navigate to the “Resource Allocation” tab. In the “Request & Allocation” section, a grid is shown with requested, allocated, remaining and available hours per period for each resource.

The cells in this grid are color coded to provide a quick overview:

- **Blue cells** indicate resource requests that are not yet (fully) fulfilled with allocated resources.
- **Green cells** indicate remaining hours that can be allocated to projects or non-project related activities.
- **Red cells** indicate over-allocation of a resource in a specific period.



Overview of the entire resource pool

Note: The columns with planned, requested, and allocated hours can be toggled on and off by checking or unchecking the checkboxes directly underneath the header of the Request & Allocation section.

Note: If needed, the timeline setting of the grid can be edited. To do so, click on **Edit Timeline Settings**. Set the horizon and start date according to your preferences.

- Click **Edit** in the header of the “Request and Allocation” section to change allocation details of resources to various projects. Click on the ‘+’-sign in front of a project to expand that project and look at the details per resource. Alternatively, click on the ‘+’-sign in front of the top row “[All resource]” to view all resources in the resource pool without sections per project.
- To allocate a resource, or change an existing allocation, edit the values in the “Allocated” columns for each resource per period.

Note: In case of a requested skill instead of a specific ‘named’ resource, first select the resource with the requested skill as primary or secondary skill that you want to allocate before entering the allocated hours.

- Click **Save** to save your changes. This will automatically send new or changed allocation details to the appropriate Project Managers.

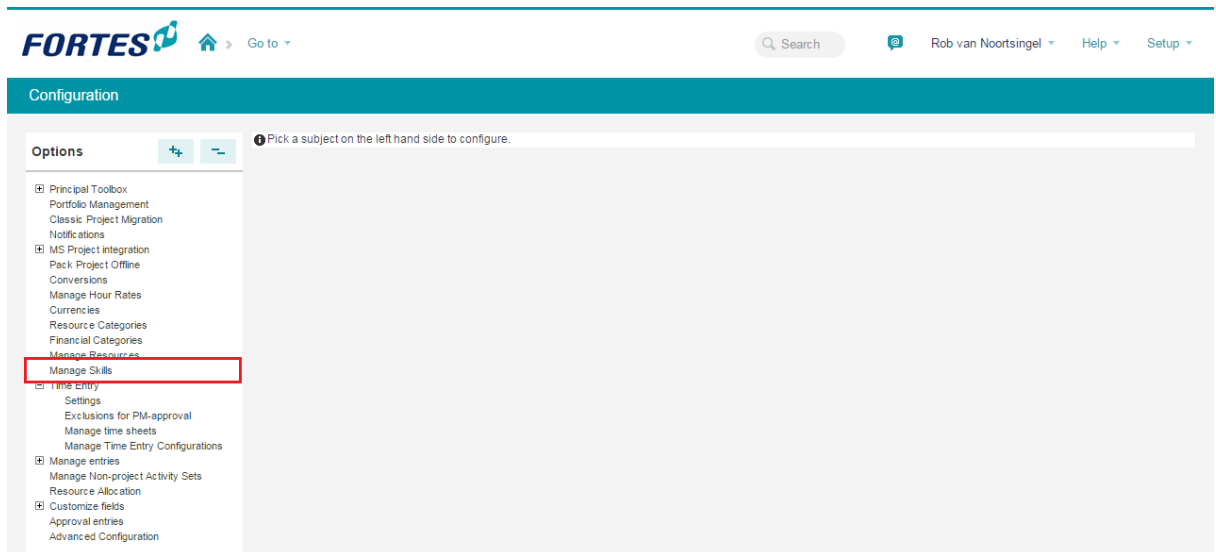
3.3.2.4.1.1 Setting up a resource pool

Before you are able to request and allocate resources you will have to define one or more resource pools. To do this, you will have to define skills and then appoint these skills to resources. After you have done that, you can add resources to a resource pool.

Adding, removing and editing skills

In order to be able to define resources and their skills, a set of skills needs to be defined first. Skills have to be defined only once and can be used for multiple resources and resource pools. This allows you to report on skills over multiple resource pools.

1. Navigate to the **Setup** and **Configuration** in the dark blue header on the top of the screen.
2. On the left-hand side of the screen you'll find many options including '**Manage Skills**'.



Manage Skills at Setup

3. To add a new skill: Click '+' to add a skill (a popup window will appear in which the name of the new skill can be specified)
4. To remove previously defined skills: Select a skill (or select multiple skills by using the 'Control'-key) and click **Remove**.
5. To edit previously defined skills: Click on the name of the skill to be edited (a popup window with the skill details opens). Click **Edit** to edit the skill name.

The screenshot shows a 'No name' popup window for adding a skill. It contains the following fields and values:

| No name | | Save | Cancel |
|--------------------|----------------------|--------------|---------------------|
| Name: | <input type="text"/> | Creator: | Rob van Noortsingel |
| Resource Category: | -- | Create Date: | 19-Mar-2015 |

Adding a skill

Adding new resources in Principal Toolbox

Before resources can be appointed to a resource pool, resources and their skills need to be defined in the Principal Toolbox. Users are automatically available as resources, additional resources can be defined by a resource manager as follows.

1. Navigate to **Setup** and **Configuration** in the dark blue header on the top of the screen. The left-hand side of the screen contains a link to '**Manage resources**'.

Configuration

Options

- Principal Toolbox
- Notifications
- MS Project integration
- Conversions
- Manage Hour Rates
- Project Plaza
- Currencies
- Resource Categories
- Financial Categories
- Manage Resources**
- Manage Skills
- Time Entry
- Manage entries
- Manage Non-project Activity Sets
- Resource Allocation
- Customize fields
- Approval entries

Manage Resources

Here you can manage the resources for the resource allocation. There are two types of resources:

- Resources that are **not** linked to a user account. These resources can be added, removed and modified freely.
- Resources that are **linked** to a user account. For these resources only some properties (like skill) can be edited.

Resources (no users)

| Last Name | First Name | Primary Skill | Secondary Skill(s) | Email | Phone | Remarks |
|-----------|------------|-----------------|--------------------|----------------|-----------------|---------|
| Bloemen | Pieter | Project Manager | Consultant (Sr.) | Peter@mail.com | +31 53 2314 357 | |

Resources (users)

| Last Name | First Name | Primary Skill | Secondary Skill(s) | Email | Phone | Remarks |
|---------------|------------|-------------------|---|-------------------------|----------------|---------|
| Aalbersberg | Erik | Project Manager | Consultant (Jr.), Consultant (Sr.), Project Manager ICT | e.aalbersberg@fortes.nl | 06 24 94 66 66 | |
| Administrator | Support | -- | -- | support@fortes.nl | | |
| Cole | Peter | Software | -- | p.cole@fortes.nl | | |
| Davies | Samuel | -- | -- | Davies@mail.com | | |
| de Groot | Richard | Consultant (Jr.) | Software Developer | rdgroot@mail.com | | |
| Edwards | John | Software Engineer | Software Developer | j.edwards@mail.com | | |

Manage Resources at Setup

- The screen contains two sections: one for 'no users' and one for 'users'. Click '+' in the 'no users' section to set up a resource which is not associated with a user account in the Principal Toolbox.

Resources (without user account)

| Last Name | First Name | Primary Skill | Secondary Skill(s) | Email | Phone | Remarks |
|-----------|------------|---------------|--------------------|-------|-------|---------|
| [no name] | [no name] | -- | -- | | | |

Creating a new resource (no user)

- A new window will appear. Enter the details of the new resource and click **Save**. The new resource will be listed in the section 'Resources (no users)'.

Appointing primary and secondary skills to resources

- To appoint primary skills to resources (both users and non-users) click on **Edit**. Select the desired primary skill and click on **Save**. (Alternatively, to edit both primary and secondary skills of a resource, follow the steps below.)

Resources (without user account)

| Last Name | First Name | Primary Skill | Secondary Skill(s) | Email | Phone | Remarks |
|-----------|------------|--|--------------------|-------|-------|---------|
| [no name] | [no name] | -- | -- | | | |
| Boussen | Roger | <div> -- AFAS Applicatiemanager Applicatiemanager AXON Applicatiemanager BMC Applicatiemanager CC Applicatiemanager CC Software Developer DWH Applicatiemanager DWH Software Developer Functional DBA steem technisch ir System Architect, Mainframe System Architect </div> | | | | |

Appointing a primary skill

- To appoint (a) secondary skill(s) to resources (both users and non-users), click on the name of the resource you want to appoint skills to (a new window will appear in which the resource details are listed)

| Joost Brink, van den | | | |
|----------------------|----------------|---------------------|--|
| First Name: | Joost | Primary Skill: | SAP Retail Applicatiemanager |
| Last Name: | Brink, van den | Secondary Skill(s): | SAP Groothandels Applicatiemanager, SAP Stafdiensten Applicatiemanager |
| Initials: | J.v.d.B. | Default Hour Rate: | Rate 90.0 |
| Email: | | Remarks: | |
| Phone: | | | |

Appointing a secondary skill

3. Click **Edit** to modify the resource details, including the primary and secondary skills.
4. Click **Save** to save the modifications, and click **Close** to return to the main window.

Creating a resource pool and appointing resources to a resource pool

A new **resource pool** can be created by the resource manager.

1. Navigate to the “**Dashboard**” tab of the Resource Allocation module.

| Resource Pool: A&I Development | | | | |
|--------------------------------|------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Dashboard | Properties | Request & Allocation (Projects) | Request & Allocation (Resources) | Availability (Resources) |

Dashboard tab

2. Click **+** to create a new resource pool. Specify the name and, optionally, a description for the resource pool and click **OK**.
3. To appoint resources to a resource pool, click on the name of the resource pool (in the tab “Dashboard”) that you want to add resources to.

Note: a resource can be appointed to multiple resource pools.

4. Click on the tab “**Availability (Resources)**” and click on **Add / Remove Resources** (a popup window with the available resources and already appointed resources will appear).

Resource Pool: A&I Development

❗ Select the resources that are part of this resource pool. Only resources that are selected can be allocated to projects.

Select Resources

Resources:

| Available Resources | | Selected Resources |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Ad Supley | <div>Add →</div> <div>← Remove</div> | Beb Froom |
| Albert Swank | | Bob Tillema |
| All Customers | | Coen Miert, van |
| All Partners | | Dick Kriets |
| Ashfaqe Chowdhury | | Gerard Gerrits |
| Berend Tel | | Hans Corman |
| Bjorn Grob | | Joost Brink, van den |
| Bob Hotho | | Marcel Horst, van der |
| Bram de Vuyst | | Marcel Loojckens |
| Cindy van Kerkwijk | | Mariët Ridderikhof |
| Danielle van Rooijen | | Marjan Verhage |
| Danny Gast, de | | Stefan Gils, van |
| Doug Gore | | Willemijn Puyn |
| Eduard van Zeeland | | |
| Edwin Koose | | |

OK Cancel

Adding resources

5. Select (a) resource(s) on the right and click “Add” to appoint the selected resources to the resource pool.
6. Click **OK** to save your changes.

To allow for allocation of a resource to non-project activities (and thus diminishing the resource's available hours for project allocation), one or more predefined sets of non-project activities need to be assigned to a resource pool.

1. Navigate to the Resource Pool.
2. In the tab “Dashboard”, click **Edit Properties** to edit the main properties of the resource pool. A popup window will appear in which the properties of the resource pool can be edited.

Edit Resource Pool

Edit name and description

Name:

A&I Operations

Description:

Resources van A&I Operations

Non-Project Activity Sets

Non-Project Activity Sets:

☒ Management
☐ niet-productief
☒ PMO
☒ PwC

OK

Cancel

Select a non-project activity set

3. Select the right non-project activity set(s) to be assigned to the resource pool and click **OK** to return to the main window.

[Creating non-project activity sets](#)^[234] is part of the '**Configuration**'. For more information click on [System Administrator: Setup & Settings](#)^[232]

3.3.2.4.1.2 Managing resource availability

The resource availability can be managed by the resource manager.

1. To edit availability of resources in a resource pool, click on the name of the resource pool.
2. Click on the tab “**Availability (Resources)**”. A grid with the allocated hours, remaining hours and available hours is shown.

FORTES

Resource Allocation

A&I De...

Search

Rob van Noortsingel

Help

Setup

Resource Pool: A&I Development

Add / Remove Resources

Edit Timeline Settings

Dashboard

Properties

Request & Allocation (Projects)

Request & Allocation (Resources)

Availability (Resources)

Availability & NPA Allocation per Resource

☒ Allocation
☒ Remaining
☒ Available

Allocated > Available

Allocated < Available

12w

4w

Start Date: 18-Mar-2015

Unit: Hours

4w


12w

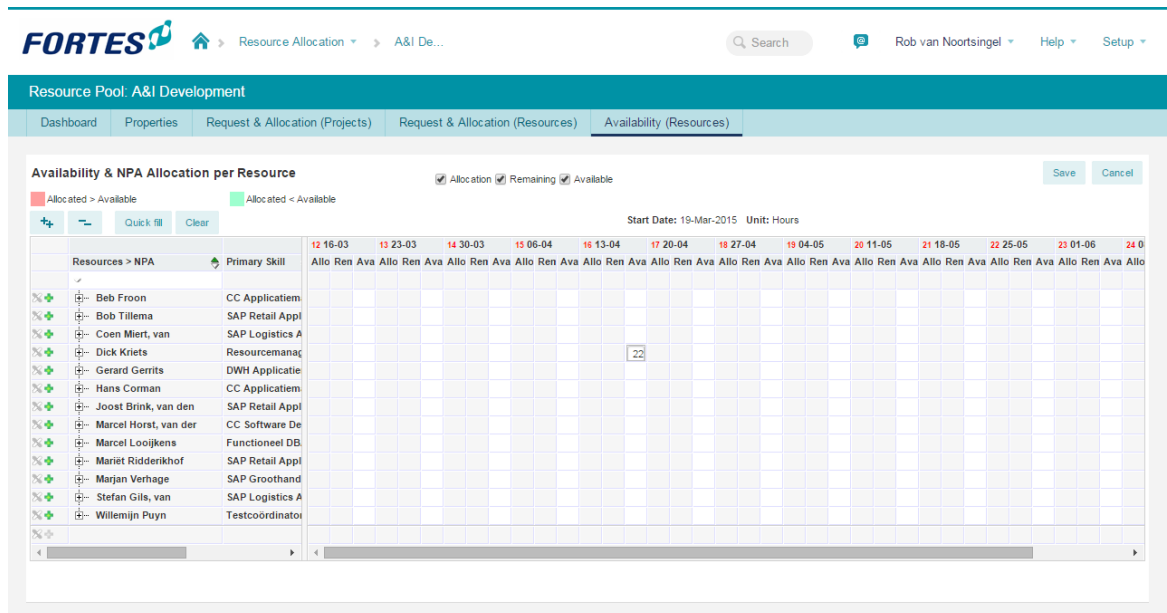
| Resources > NPA | Primary Skill | Seco | 12 16-03 | 13 23-03 | 14 30-03 | 15 06-04 | 16 13-04 | 17 20-04 | 18 27-04 | 19 04-05 | 20 11-05 | 21 18-05 | 22 25-05 | 23 01-06 | 24 0 |
|-----------------------|-------------------|------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|------|
| Beb Froon | CC Applicatieman | Medi | Allo | Ren | Ava | Allo | Ren | Ava | Allo | Ren | Ava | Allo | Ren | Ava | Allo |
| Bob Tillema | SAP Retail Applic | SAP | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Coen Miert, van | SAP Logistics App | Appl | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Dick Kriets | Resource manager | SAP | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Gerard Gerrits | DWH Applicatiem | Func | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Hans Corman | CC Applicatieman | BMC | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Joost Brink, van den | SAP Retail Applic | SAP | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Marcel Horst, van der | CC Software Deve | SAP | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Marcel Looijkens | Functioneel DBA | SAP | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mariet Ridderikhof | SAP Retail Applic | SAP | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Marjan Verhage | SAP Groothandel | SAP | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Stefan Gils, van | SAP Logistics App | SAP | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Willemijn Puyt | Testcoördinator | AFA | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Adding the resource availability

Note: The columns with allocated, remaining and available hours can be toggled on and off by checking or unchecking the checkboxes directly underneath the header of the resource availability section.

Note: If needed, the timeline setting of the availability grid can be edited. To do so, click on **Edit Timeline Settings**. Set the horizon and start date according to your preferences. It is also possible to set the scale and unit.

3. Click  in the title bar of the Resource Availability Section. In the table in the Resource Availability section, the available hours can be entered for each resource in the columns “Available” per period. Only specify the hours that each resource is available to be allocated to projects



Adding non-project activities

4. To allocate a resource to non-project activities:
 - a. Add a new row for the resource that needs to be assigned to non-project activities by clicking on the '+' sign in front of the resource's name. A new row appears with a blank activity field.
 - b. Click on the blank activity field and select the right non-project activity.
 - c. The hours to be allocated to the selected non-project activity can be entered in the columns “Allocated” per period.
 - d. Repeat steps 5a through 5c for each additional non-project activity.
5. Click **Save** to save your changes.

3.3.2.4.1.3 Managing requests and allocations

The owner of a resource pool (a resource manager) is responsible for evaluating all resource requests that are coming in, and turning them into allocations.

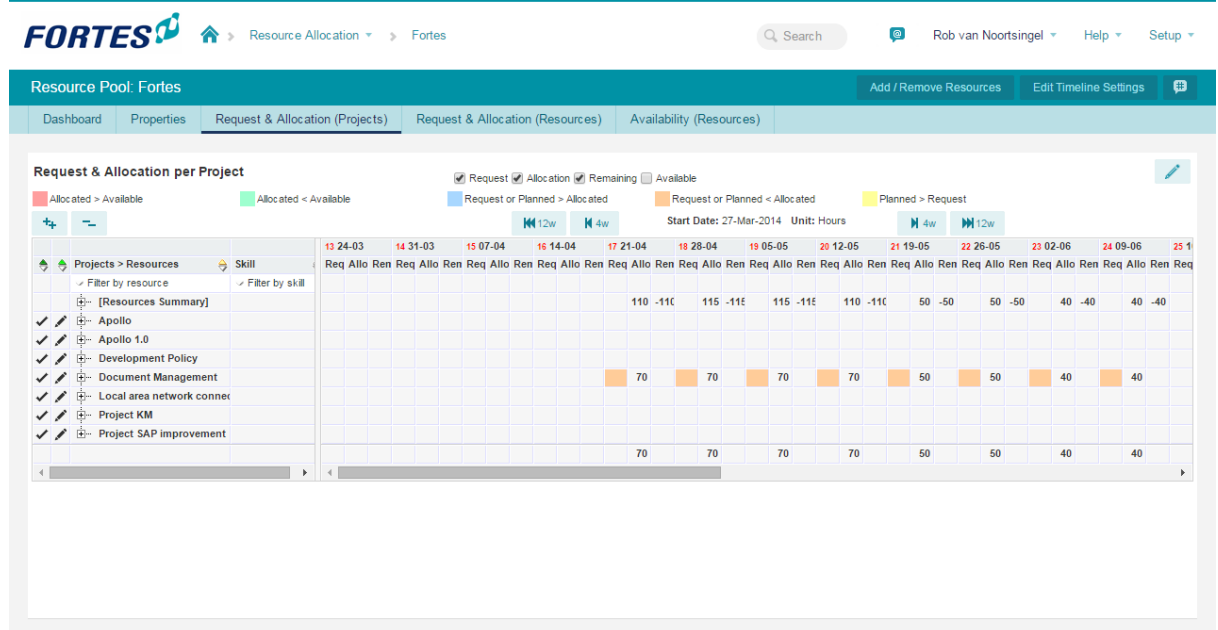
1. From within the Resource Allocation module, open the resource pool that needs managing.
2. Open the **'Request & Allocation (Projects)'** tab from the dashboard. It will display a planning board with requested and/or planned, allocated and remaining hours for each resource.

Note: depending on the chosen resource allocation process, the button 'Edit Timeline Settings'

allows for changing whether planned and/or requested hours are being displayed. To make the change, set the '**Resource Allocation Process**' to one of '**Project request driven**', '**Project demand driven**', or '**Hybrid**'.

The individual cells in the planning board are colour coded to give an immediate impression:

- **Blue:** shows all requests for resources which haven't been (completely) satisfied by resource allocations
- **Green:** depict remaining hours available to be allocated against projects and non-project activities
- **Red:** alarm the resource manager to the fact that resources have been allocated over and above their availability



The planning board is used to manage the requests for resources

Note: the columns with requested, allocated, remaining and available hours can each be hidden by toggling the checkboxes

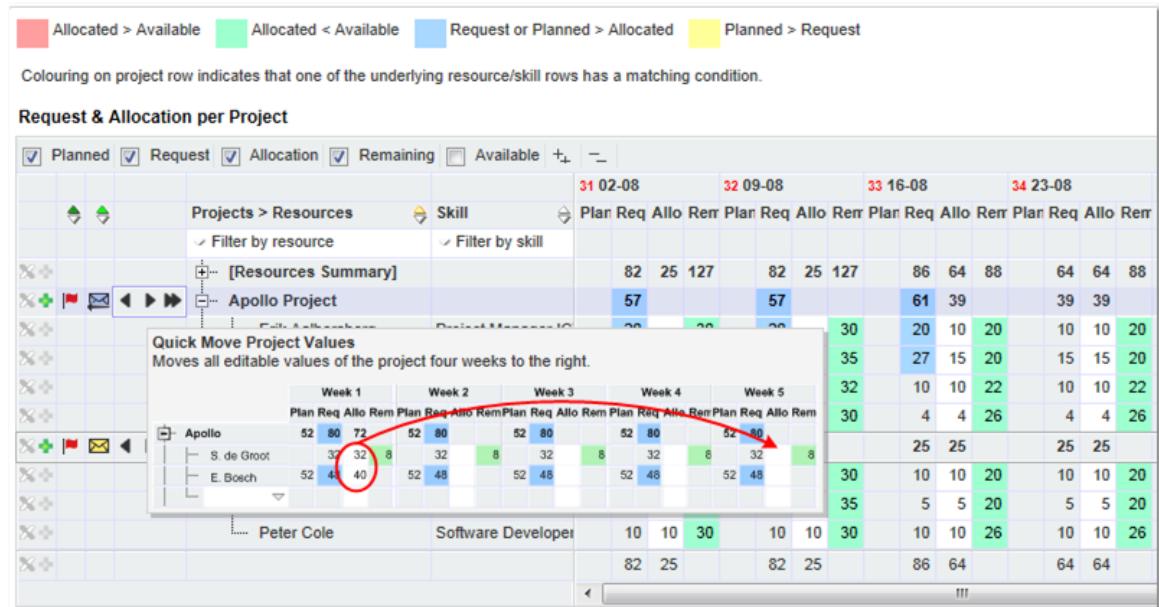
Note: using the button 'Edit timeline settings', the period covered by the planning board, and its resolution can be changed

3. Press the '**Edit**' button in the '**Request and Allocation per Project**' section of the screen to edit the allocation of resources.
Use the '+'-sign to check the details per individual resource on a project. By expanding the '**Resources Summary**' it'll show the total allocation per resource independent of the projects.
4. To change the allocation of a resource, fill out the values in the **Allocation** column. This can be done for each separate period. The period is determined by the timeline settings.

Note: when a skill has been requested, instead of a specific named resource, the resource manager will have to select a named resource with the specified skill before allocating hours.

5. Press '**Save**' to keep all changes. The allocations are published to the projects and are now available to the project managers.

Note: with the '<', '>' and '>>' it is possible to move all editable values one week to the left (<), one week to the right (>) or four weeks to the right (>>) .



Move editable values

Discussions between project manager and resource manager

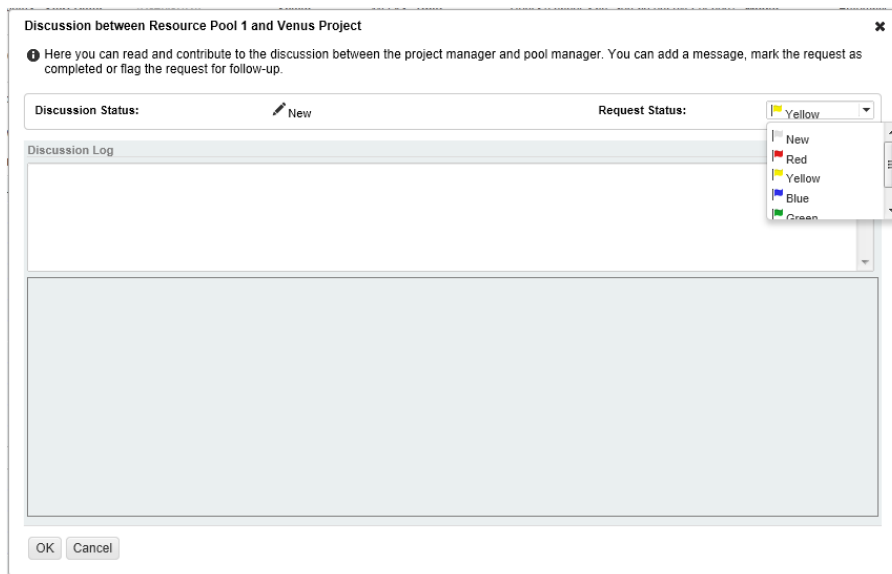
Using the Principal Toolbox it's possible to discuss requests and allocations between project manager and resource manager. The discussion is initiated by the resource manager and works like a chat service. It's used as follows:

1. From the resource allocation module, open a resource pool and navigate to the '**Request & Allocation**' tab.
2. Press the **Edit** button of the planning board.
3. Press the Pencil icon next to the project for which a discussion is to be started



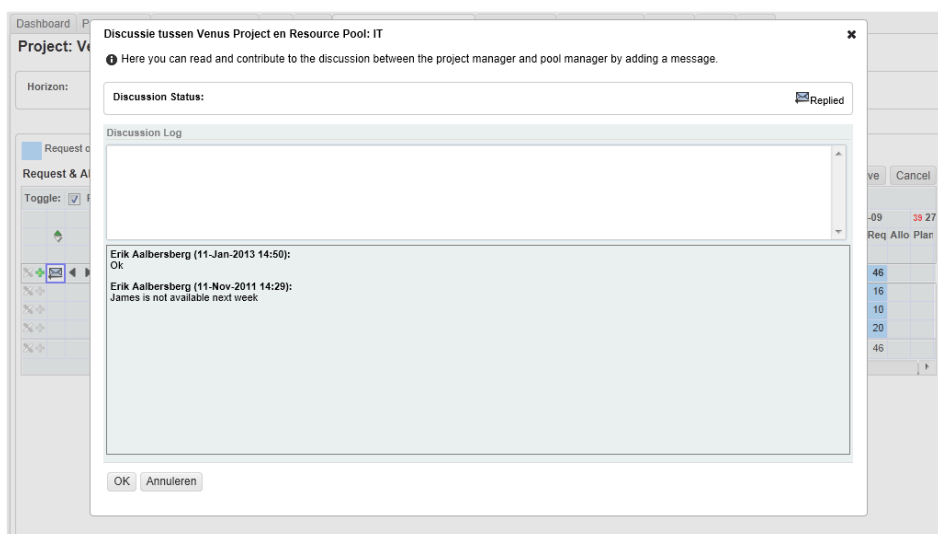
Opening a discussion log

4. A chat session is opened in which the resource manager can enter a message for the project manager.



Discussion log

5. After pressing '**OK**' a message will be sent to the project manager.
6. The project manager receives the message in the **Resource Allocation** tab on the project. A response can be given by clicking '**Edit**' and sending it by using the Envelope button.



Discussion log on projects

3.3.2.4.2 Managing resources on projects

Using the Principal Toolbox resources can be requested to work on projects. Requests can be submitted for the project as a whole or by individual product. When done by individual product it's called a 'demand' rather than a 'request'. Depending on the organization's requirements one of these planning processes can be chosen, or a hybrid model can be used.

3.3.2.4.2.1 Requesting resources

Before a project manager is able to request resources from a resource pool, a pool or multiple pools have to be linked to the project.

1. Go to the project and click on Resource Management tab.
2. Click on **Edit Resource Pools**. A pop-up will appear where you can link a resource pool to a

project.

Add a resource pool to the project

3. By using the “->” the project manager is able to add more resource pools. Dragging pools is also possible.
4. Click **Ok** to save your changes

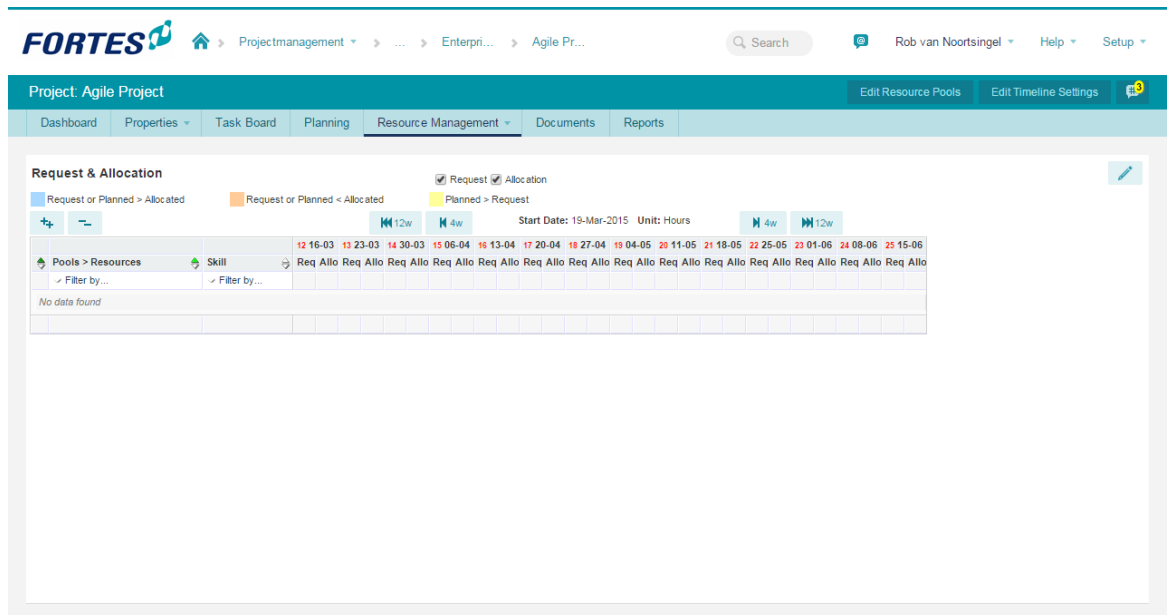
The project manager is now able to request resources from the resource pool.

1. In a project, navigate to the “Resource Management” tab, section “Resource Allocation”. In the “Request & Allocation” section, a grid is shown with planned, requested, and allocated hours. Blue cells indicate resource requests that are not yet (fully) fulfilled with allocated resources by the resource allocation manager.

Note: The columns with planned, requested, and allocated hours can be toggled on and off by checking or unchecking the checkboxes directly underneath the header of the Request & Allocation section.

Note: If needed, the timeline setting of the grid can be edited. To do so, click on **Edit Timeline Settings**. Set the horizon and start date according to your preferences. It is also possible to set the scale and unit.

2. To assign one or more resource pools to the project (only needs to be done once for every project, or whenever changes are required), click **Edit Resource Pools** in the Request & Allocation header. A popup window will appear in which one or more available resources pools can be assigned to the project.
3. In the header of the “Request & Allocation” section, click **Edit** to start requesting resources for the project.



Requesting resources on a project

4. To add a row in which a resource or skill request can be entered, click on the '+'-sign in front of the appropriate resource pool. To request a resource, perform one of the following steps:
 - a. To request a specific 'named' resource, select a resource name from the drop down menu in the resource name field underneath the appropriate resource pool. Optionally, select the skill that the resource is requested for in the drop down menu in the skill field next to the resource name field.
 - b. To request a skill instead of a specific resource, select a skill name from the drop down menu in the skill field underneath the appropriate resource pool. The resource manager will allocate a resource with the desired skill to match the request.
5. Click **Save** to save your changes. This will automatically send new or changed requests to the Resource Allocation Manager.

3.3.2.4.2.2 Planning resources

Note: The new [generic project planning](#) ¹¹² provides a different approach, please refer to the help [there](#) ¹¹⁸.

Instead of, or complimentary to requesting resources at project level, resources can be **'planned'** at product level. To do so, follow these steps:

1. Open one of the products on the project and navigate to the tab **'Resource Demand'**.
2. Within the section **'Resource Demand'** press the **Edit** button.
3. Using the planning board, resources can be planned by Skill, named Resource, or both.
4. Additionally the hourly rate can be chosen as it may be specific to the project.

Note: as soon as a resource registers hours against a project, using the time entry module, the default hourly rate as defined for the resource will be used. If this default rate is different from the rate as chosen when demanding resources, the project manager will have to explicitly change the rate that is used when the resource enters time against the project. Please see ['Letting project managers choose hourly rate'](#) ¹³⁹ for instructions on how to set the appropriate rate.

General Logs Dependencies Costs & Hours Resource Demand

Product: Project Initiative Document (PID)
 ⓘ Edit the resource demand planning.

| | | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|---|--------------------|
| Name: | Project Initiative Document (PID) | Planned date | Actual date |
| Description: | | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Start: 11-Jan-2013 | 26-Sep-2006 |
| Hours Planned: | 0.00 | <input type="checkbox"/> Final: 17-Jan-2013 | -- |
| Costs Planned: | 0.00 | Duration In Working Days: 5.00 | |
| Hours Actual: | 636.00 | | |

Resource Demand Save Cancel

| Skill | Resource | Default Hour R | Planned | Costs Planned |
|---------------------|------------------|----------------|---------|---------------|
| Filter by... | Filter by... | Filter by... | | |
| Resource Pool: IT | | | 50 | 4960 |
| Project Manager ICT | Erik Aalbersberg | Rate 110.0 | 40 | 4400 |
| Software Developer | Peter Cole | Rate 56.0 | 10 | 560 |
| | | | 50 | 4960 |

Resource planning on product level

An overview of all planned resources on the project is found on the '**Resource Allocation**' tab, under the header '**Resource Management**'. To only view planned resources (and not the requests) the timeline settings have to be changed. Press the '**Edit Timeline Settings**' button to set the Resource Allocation Process to '**Project Demand Driven**'.

Any hours planned against the product will be evenly distributed across the duration of the product, which is defined by its start and end dates.

3.3.3 Mobile Time Entry

The manual contains screenshot taken from the application on a tablet. When accessing the application on a phone the screens will split.

When you log in to the app and navigate to the time sheet section you can see all your open timesheets.

iPad 09:23 67%

Time Sheets

Time sheet Apr 6, 2015 - Apr 12, 20... 0 New
Fortes

Fortes Rob

Time Sheet Overview

| | |
|------------------|----------|
| Monday: 06-04 | 0 |
| Tuesday: 07-04 | 0 |
| Wednesday: 08-04 | 0 |
| Thursday: 09-04 | 0 |
| Friday: 10-04 | 0 |
| Saturday: 11-04 | 0 |
| Sunday: 12-04 | 0 |
| Total | 0 |

Submit

The open time sheet for the current user.

You can update the time sheet by selecting the day and activity.
You are then able to register your hours and add a comment.

The screenshot displays the Fortes application interface on an iPad. The top status bar shows 'iPad', signal strength, time '09:24', and battery level '66%'. The app's header includes 'Time Sheets' on the left and 'Fortes' with a refresh icon and the name 'Rob' on the right. A sidebar on the left lists 'Time sheet Apr 6, 2015 - Apr 12, 20...' with '0 New' items. The main content area is titled 'Thursday: 09-04' and contains a form with the following fields: 'Hours' (value: 4), 'Project' (value: Wireless network connectivity), 'Product/Activity' (value: 4.2.2 Review), and 'Remarks by Owner' (value: You did a great job!). At the bottom of the form are 'Cancel' and 'Save' buttons. A virtual QWERTY keyboard is visible at the bottom of the screen.

Time registration by Rob.

These hours are automatically updated in the Principal Toolbox and the application.

iPad 09:24 66%
Time Sheets Fortes Rob

Time sheet Apr 6, 2015 - Apr 12, 20...
Fortes 0 New

Time Sheet Overview

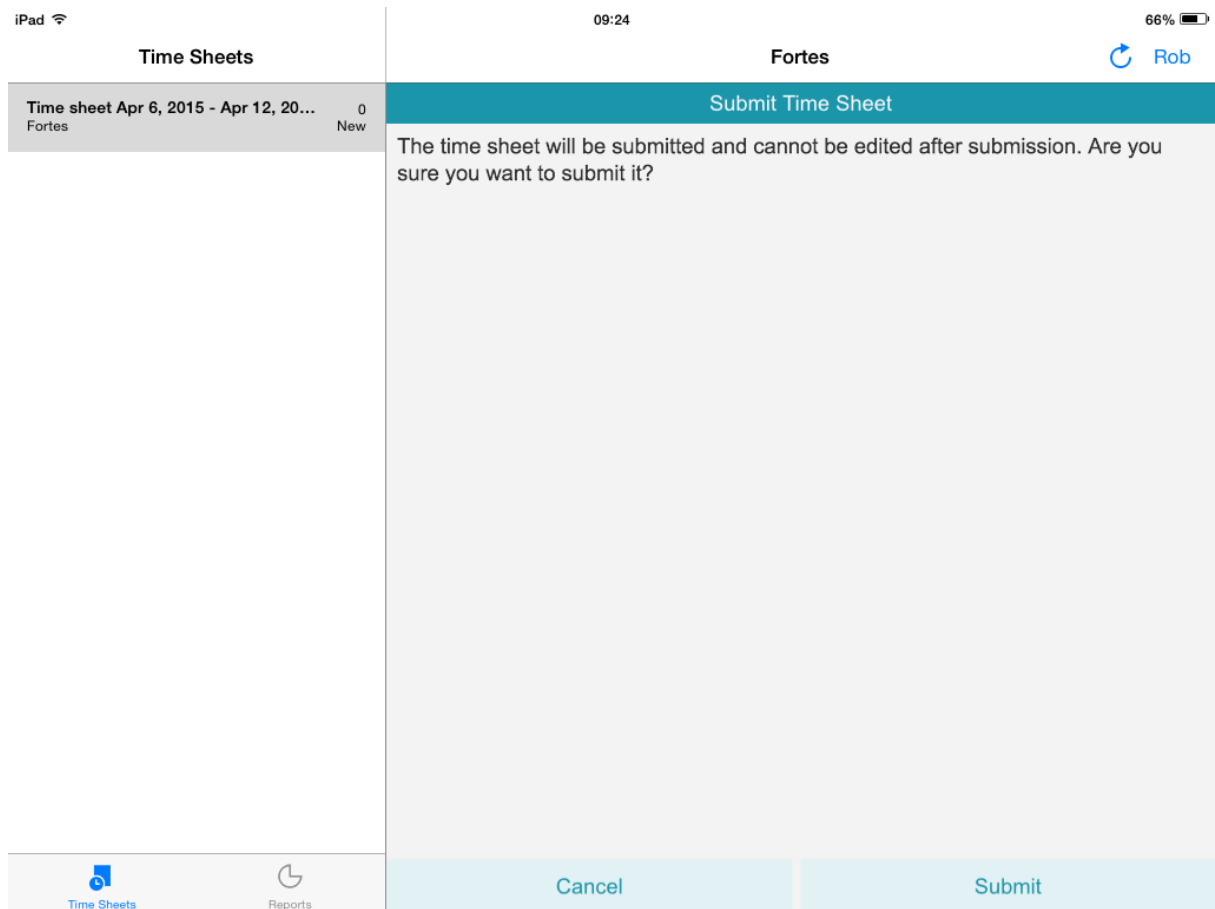
| | |
|------------------|---|
| Monday: 06-04 | 0 |
| Tuesday: 07-04 | 0 |
| Wednesday: 08-04 | 0 |
| Thursday: 09-04 | 4 |
| Friday: 10-04 | 0 |
| Saturday: 11-04 | 0 |
| Sunday: 12-04 | 0 |
| Total | 4 |

Time Sheets Reports

Submit

Update hours in the time sheet.

By clicking '**Submit**' the time sheet will be submitted for review and can no longer be edited.



Submitting the time sheet.

3.4 Agile Project Management (add-on)

Enter topic text here. As of release 7.0 a new project model has been made available. The new project model, called Agile Project Management Model, offers new functionality to support Agile project management and SCRUM teams. To be able to use the new model, you will have to purchase and import the new project model first. You can purchase the Agile Project Management Model from our Sales Office.

Starting up a new project with the Agile Project Management Model:

1. Go to the Portfolio dashboard and click on **+** in the 'Project listing'.
2. Enter the details and select the new project model.
3. Select a project manager and click on **OK** to create the project.

The project is now available on the programme and/or portfolio dashboard. The project manager is now able to start planning his or her project.

Generic information about planning and managing a project is provided as part of the [classic project planning](#)^[64] and the [generic project planning](#)^[112] (introduced in release 6.0).

3.4.1 Agile Project

The classic PRINCE2 project allows for a strict planning according to the PRINCE2 project management methodology. It does not allow for activity planning, only stages, work packages and products are supported.

The next sections provide information on using the project:

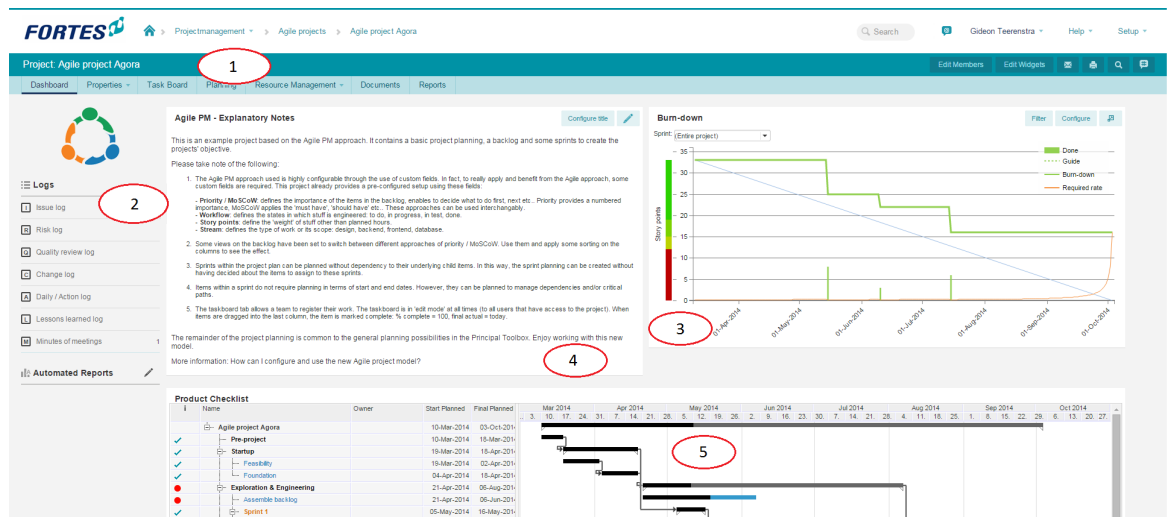
- [Agile project dashboard](#)^[160]
- [Planning an agile project](#)^[161]

- [Managing an agile project](#) ¹⁶⁹
- [Finishing an agile project](#) ¹⁸⁸

Most topics apply to other project models as well.

3.4.1.1 Agile Project Dashboard

The agile project dashboard is one of the most important windows, because it enables the project manager to monitor the progress of the project.



Agile project dashboard

1. Tabs

The tabs are standard for each project. Depending on your organisation's license some tabs might not be available. The name of the tab indicates the content of the page:

- Properties : Includes all project properties including custom fields and portfolio information.
- Task board : An overview of all the tasks and user stories per sprint.
- Planning : Contains the backlog, Gantt chart and a summary of the Costs and Resources.
- Resource Management (add-on) : When the Resource Allocation add-on is available, the Project Manager is able to request resources from resource pools. It also gives the Project Manager an overview of the requested and allocated resources.
- Documents : To manage project related documents the Project Manager can use the tab ' Documents'. This tab makes it easier to search for specific documents within a project. The tab gives you several options to search for documents.
- Reports : Report functionality about the products, cost / hour entries and resource assignments of the project.

2. Logs

It gives an overview of the [logs](#) ¹⁰² that are used in an Agile environment (most correspond with the logs that are used in a PRINCE2™ environment). A counter is displayed for each log indicating the number of items there are for each log and if there are new items. The log is selected by clicking the name of the log.

3. Burn-down chart widget

One of the available widgets for Agile projects. The burn-down chart widget can be used to track the completed user stories and the remaining story points of the sprint.

4. Agile PM - Explanatory Notes

Here you see an explanation about working with the Agile PM. Note that this is a realisation of the

Image & Text widget.

5. Product list

Here you find the product planning concerned with the various stages and work packages.

3.4.1.2 Planning an agile project

Project planning within the Principal Toolbox can be done by following these four steps:

1. [Defining a product backlog & starting a sprint.](#)¹⁶¹
2. [Assign tasks on the task board.](#)¹⁶²
3. [Assignment of budgets \(hours and costs\).](#)¹⁶³
4. [Defining dependencies between products.](#)¹⁶⁵

This sequence is just a suggestion. An iterative planning process is always possible; editing your project plan and other data remains possible throughout your project.

3.4.1.2.1 Defining a product backlog & starting a sprint

To work with the Agile PM the product backlog has to be defined. To do this navigate to the '**Planning**' tab and click the 'edit' button.

| Name | Owner | Start Planned | Final Planned | Percenta | Description |
|----------------------|-------|---------------|---------------|----------|-------------|
| Agile Project Gideon | | | | 0% | |
| Backlog | | | | | |
| Epic 1 | | | | 0% | |
| User story 1 Test | | 23-Jun-2014 | 04-Jul-2014 | 0% | |
| User story 2 | | 05-May-2014 | 16-May-2014 | 100% | |
| Bug 1 | | | | 0% | |
| Epic 2 | | | | 0% | |
| User story 9 | | | | 0% | |
| User story 8 | | | 22-May-2014 | 100% | |
| User story 7 | | 29-May-2014 | | 0% | |
| Epic 3 | | | | 0% | |
| User story 6 | | | | 0% | |
| User story 5 | | | | 0% | |
| Bug 2 | | | | 0% | |
| User story 4 | | | | 0% | |
| User story 3 | | | | 0% | |

The product backlog of an Agile project.

The product owner can now enter all backlog items and assign owners to the user stories. The available items in the backlog are:

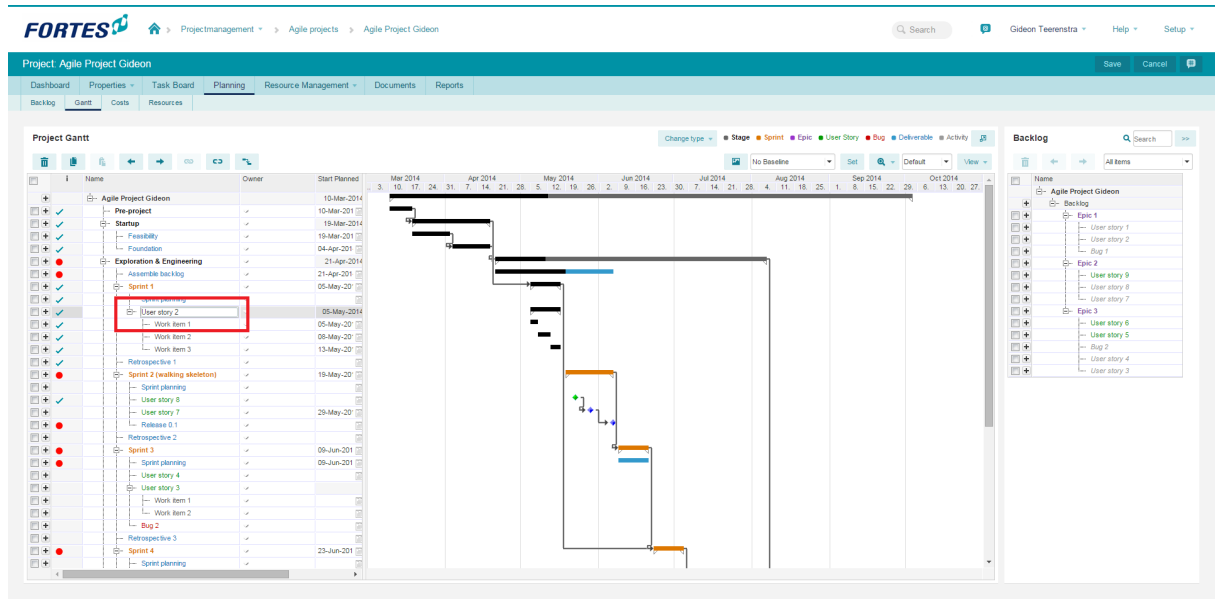
- Epic
- User story
- Bug

During sprints completed items can be set to 'done' using the percentages column.

When the product backlog has been filled the first sprint can be started.

To do this navigate to the '**Planning**' tab, subtab '**Gantt**'.

Click the '**Edit**' button and pick user stories from the backlog for the current sprint.



Agile Project Gantt and Sprint planning.

While working with the Agile PM there are some essentials to note.

- The throughput time of user stories can be set independently from the duration of the sprints. Sprints are not as long as the combination of user stories (which is the case with PRINCE2™ projects).
- Details such as Story points, Priority and Streams can be assigned either by clicking on the User Story in the Gantt chart or by clicking on the user story names on the task board.

3.4.1.2.2 Assigning tasks on the task board

Assigning task on the task board is done in the Gantt chart.

Go to the '**Planning**' tab, subtab '**Gantt**'.

For the current sprint, assign the user stories to employees.

The tasks on the task board are now assigned.

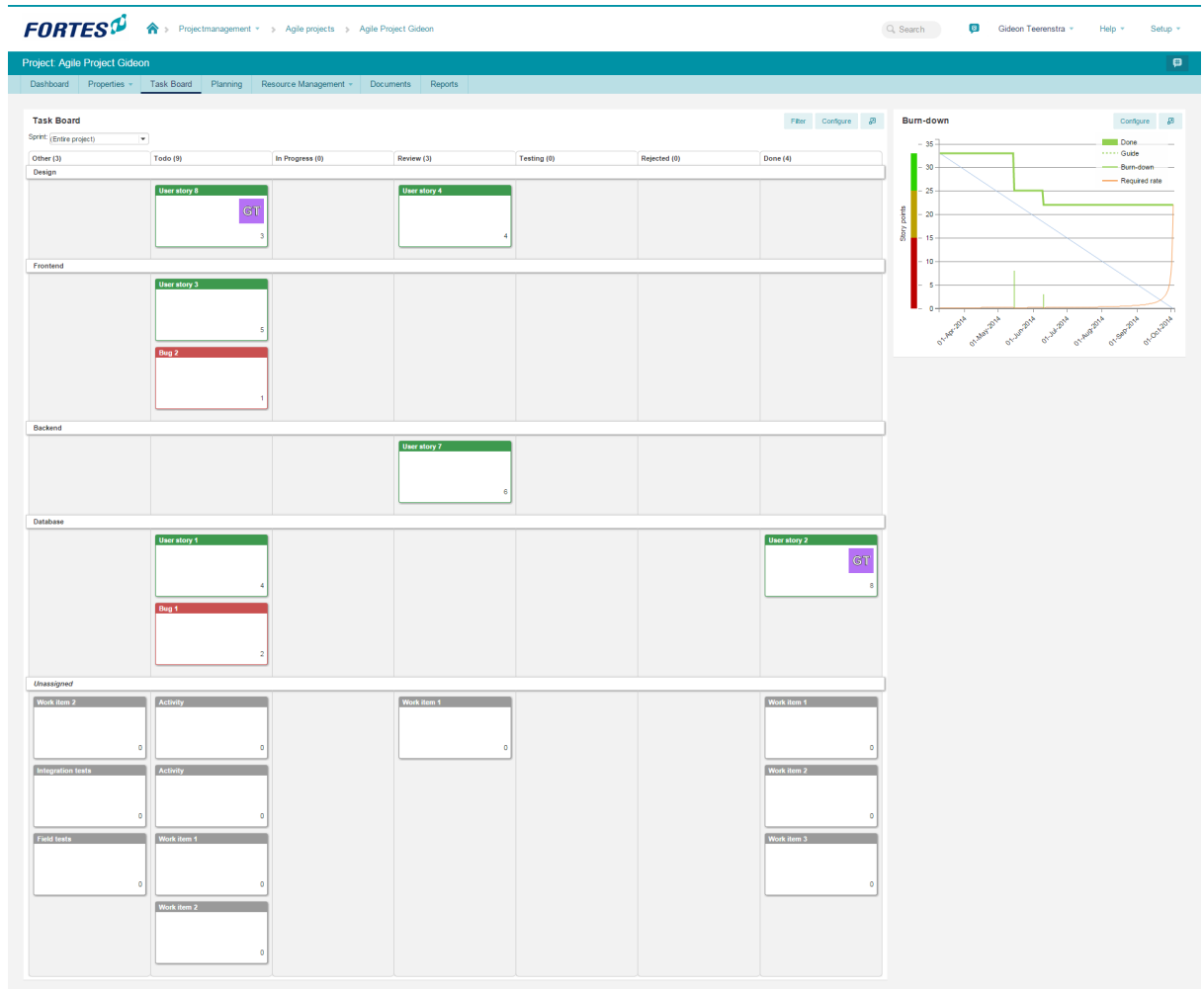
Notice that:

- When task are dragged around and dropped on the task board, the burn-down chart is affected directly.
- The story points at every stage is calculated in the header (Between brackets).

Next, navigate to the tab '**Task board**' and drag the task into the appropriate columns.

The columns are:

1. Other: All (currently) unplanned tasks can be dropped here.
2. Todo: Tasks that should be completed during the coming sprint should be dropped here.
3. In Progress: When an employee starts working on a task, the task should be dropped here.
4. Review: After completing a user story the task should be dropped here to state that it should be reviewed.
5. Testing: When the task is ready for testing it should be dropped here.
6. Rejected: When a task gets rejected this is the place to drop it.
7. Done: When the task has reached the state of 'Done' it should be dropped here.




The Agile task board with all tasks.


3.4.1.2.3 Assignment of budgets (hours and costs)

Assigning budgets is done on the '**Planning**' tab using the subtabs '**Costs**' and '**Resources**'.

Assigning Costs:

Click the '' button to edit the planning, subtab '**Costs**'.

Enter Planned Costs and Actual costs in the appropriate columns in the subtab '**Costs**'

FORTES  Projectmanagement > Agile projects > Agile Project Gideon

Project: Agile Project Gideon

Dashboard Properties Task Board **Planning** Resource Management Documents Reports

Backlog Gantt **Costs** Resources

Project Gantt


| i | Name | Start Planned | Final Planned | Planned Co | Actual Cost |
|---|-----------------------------|---------------|---------------|------------|-------------|
| | Agile Project Gideon | 10-Mar-2014 | 03-Oct-2014 | | |
| ✓ | Pre-project | 10-Mar-2014 | 18-Mar-2014 | | |
| ✓ | Startup | 19-Mar-2014 | 18-Apr-2014 | | |
| ✓ | Feasibility | 19-Mar-2014 | 02-Apr-2014 | | |
| ✓ | Foundation | 04-Apr-2014 | 18-Apr-2014 | | |
| ● | Exploration & Engineering | 21-Apr-2014 | 06-Aug-2014 | | |
| ● | Assemble backlog | 21-Apr-2014 | 06-Jun-2014 | | |
| ✓ | Sprint 1 | 05-May-2014 | 16-May-2014 | | |
| ✓ | Sprint planning | | | | |
| ✓ | User story 2 | 05-May-2014 | 16-May-2014 | | |
| ✓ | Work item 1 | 05-May-2014 | 07-May-2014 | | |
| ✓ | Work item 2 | 08-May-2014 | 12-May-2014 | | |
| ✓ | Work item 3 | 13-May-2014 | 16-May-2014 | | |
| ✓ | Retrospective 1 | | | | |
| ● | Sprint 2 (walking skeleton) | 19-May-2014 | 06-Jun-2014 | | |
| | Sprint planning | | | | |
| ✓ | User story 8 | | 22-May-2014 | | |
| | User story 7 | 29-May-2014 | | | |

Cost Summary


| Financial Category | Budget | Planned | Actual |
|--------------------|--------|---------|--------|
| No data found | | | |

Entering Budgets (Costs)

Assigning resources:

Click the  button the edit the planning, subtab 'Resources'.

Enter Planned Hours and Actual Hours in the appropriate columns in the subtab 'Resources'

FORTES  [Home](#) > [Projectmanagement](#) > [Agile projects](#) > [Agile Project Gideon](#)

Project: Agile Project Gideon

Dashboard Properties Task Board **Planning** Resource Management Documents Reports

Backlog Gantt Costs **Resources**

Project Gantt

Project Gantt chart showing tasks and their dependencies. A red box highlights the 'Planned Hc' and 'Actual Hour' columns.

| | i | Name | Start Planned | Final Planned | Planned Hc | Actual Hour |
|--|---|-----------------------------|---------------|---------------|------------|-------------|
| | | Agile Project Gideon | 10-Mar-2014 | 03-Oct-2014 | | |
| | + | Pre-project | 10-Mar-2014 | 18-Mar-2014 | | |
| | + | Startup | 19-Mar-2014 | 18-Apr-2014 | | |
| | + | Feasibility | 19-Mar-2014 | 02-Apr-2014 | | |
| | + | Foundation | 04-Apr-2014 | 18-Apr-2014 | | |
| | + | Exploration & Engineering | 21-Apr-2014 | 06-Aug-2014 | | |
| | + | Assemble backlog | 21-Apr-2014 | 06-Jun-2014 | | |
| | + | Sprint 1 | 05-May-2014 | 16-May-2014 | | |
| | + | Sprint planning | | | | |
| | + | User story 2 | 05-May-2014 | 16-May-2014 | | |
| | + | Work item 1 | 05-May-2014 | 07-May-2014 | | |
| | + | Work item 2 | 08-May-2014 | 12-May-2014 | | |
| | + | Work item 3 | 13-May-2014 | 16-May-2014 | | |
| | + | Retrospective 1 | | | | |
| | + | Sprint 2 (walking skeleton) | 19-May-2014 | 06-Jun-2014 | | |
| | + | Sprint planning | | | | |
| | + | User story 8 | | 22-May-2014 | | |
| | + | User story 7 | 29-May-2014 | | | |

Resource Summary

Search:

| Skill | Resource | Pool | Planned | Actual | Allocation |
|---------------|----------|------|---------|--------|------------|
| No data found | | | | | |

Entering budgets (Resources)

3.4.1.2.4 Defining dependencies between products

The easiest way to define dependencies within your project is by using the [editable Gantt](#)⁷⁸. Dependencies created on the Gantt chart are inserted as 'finish-to-start' relationships. To modify the dependency type or to define dependencies with products from other projects (inter-project dependencies) you need to open the product details (from the project dashboard, plan or costs & hours tab) and go to the 'Dependencies' tab.

1. Click the name of the product you want to create a dependency for, and select the tab 'Dependencies'.

Master Demo database > Projectmanagement > Operational Excellence > Hiring of IT staff > Fase 4: Build / Test > 4.2 Testen > 4.2.2 Review

Product: 4.2.2 Review Close Help

General ▼ | Logs | **Dependencies** | Costs & Hours | Resource Demand

Name: 4.2.2 Review

Description:

Owner Group: Team

Owner: Etienne Krame

Reviewer: --

Participants: --

Priority:

Mandatory: ☐

Planned date

☐ **Start:** 12-Aug-2015 --

☐ **Draft:** -- --

☐ **Checked:** -- --

☐ **Final:** 15-Aug-2015 --

Duration In Working Days: 3.00

Planning Status: ●

Agile

Priority: 0

Story points: 0.00

Streams: --

Workflow: --

DoR

Code review: ☐

Documentation: ☐

PMD check: ☐

Predecessors Add Dependency Remove Dependency

| Name | Project | Start Planned | Final Planned | Percentage | Lag | Dependency Type |
|---------------------------|--------------------|---------------|---------------|------------|-----|-----------------|
| 4.2.1 Concept Testplannen | Hiring of IT staff | 08-Aug-2013 | 11-Aug-2013 | 0.00 | 0 | Finish-to-start |

External predecessors Add Dependency

Successors

| Name | Project | Start Planned | Final Planned | Percentage | Lag | Dependency Type |
|-------------------------------|--------------------|---------------|---------------|------------|-----|-----------------|
| 4.2.4 Definitieve Testplannen | Hiring of IT staff | 16-Aug-2013 | 19-Aug-2013 | 0.00 | 0 | Finish-to-start |

Dependencies tab in the product detail window

- On this tab you can add 'Predecessors', from your project and from external projects. Click **Add** to select one or more 'Predecessors'. Then select the project and the product which are the 'Predecessors' and define the type of relation, options are:

| | | |
|-------------------|--|--|
| Finish-to-finish: | <p>Product (B) cannot be finished until product (A) has been finished. For example, if you have two products, "Wiring" and "Installation inspected", "Installation inspected" cannot be finished until "Add wiring" has been finished.</p> <p>Work on product (B) cannot start until product (A) has been finished. For example, if you have two products.</p> | |
| Finish-to-start: | <p>"Constructed fence" and "Painted fence", "Painted fence" cannot be started until "Constructed fence" has been finished. This is the most common type of dependency. Product (B) cannot be finished until work on product (A) has been started. The Predecessor must be started before current product can finish.</p> | |
| Start-to-finish: | <p>Work on product (B) cannot start until work on product (A) starts. For example, if you have two products, "Foundation poured" and "Concrete leveled", "Concrete leveled" cannot begin until "Foundation poured" begins.</p> | |
| Start-to-start: | | |

3. Click **OK** to create the relationship.

Note: only predecessors can be defined. This way, a project manager cannot make another project dependent on his or her own project. To define successors, the project managers have to cooperate.

4. The type of the dependency and the lag (delay) can be modified on the main page. Lag is a delay between products that have a dependency. For example, if you need a two-day delay between the finish of one product and the start of another, you can establish a finish-to-start dependency and specify two days of lag time.

Add a Predecessor to the current Product / Plan Item (4.2.2 R...

Project: Hiring of IT staff

Product / Plan Item:

Dependency Type:

Lag:

Adding a dependency

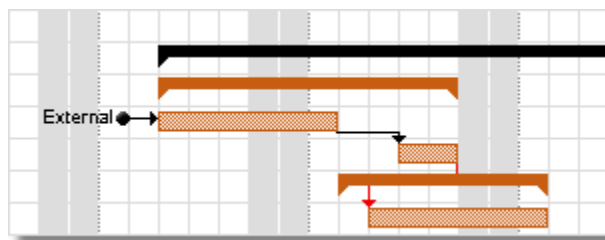
The relationships are verified based on the start and end date of the products. If an end date of a 'Predecessor' is delayed or planned later than the start date of the 'Successor' and the relation is defined as; Finish-to-Start, a blue traffic light is shown to indicate a problem.

| | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------|--------------|----|--------------------------------|-------------|-------------|----|-------------|
| Highlight Reports | Peter Cole | -- | -- | 24-Feb-2013 | -- | -- | 01-Mar-2013 |
| Next Stage Plan | Yung Ji-Lao | -- | Richard Hammond, Samuel Davies | 01-Mar-2013 | 01-Mar-2013 | -- | 04-Mar-2013 |
| Next Stage Authorisation | John Edwards | -- | -- | 02-Mar-2013 | -- | -- | 05-Mar-2013 |

Dependency on the project dashboard

External dependencies

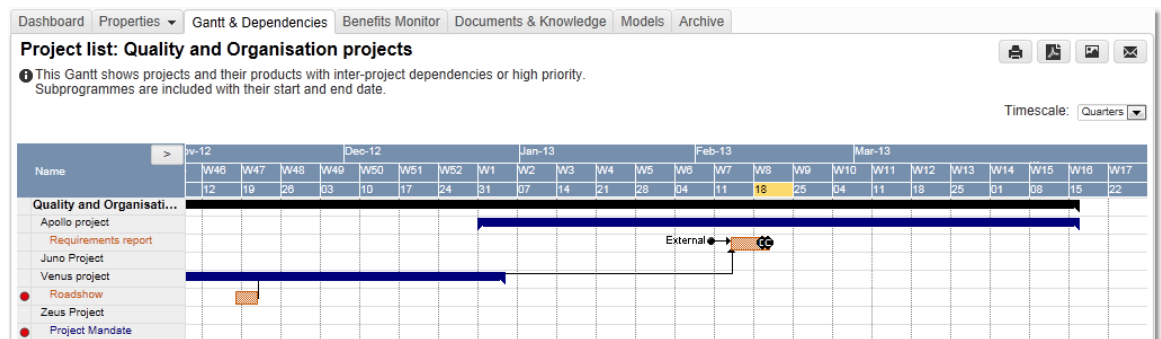
External dependencies are represented in the projects Gantt diagram. These are represented with a big dot and the word 'external'. To see details of the dependency; place your mouse on the dependency and a pop-up screen will show the details.



Dependencies on the Gantt

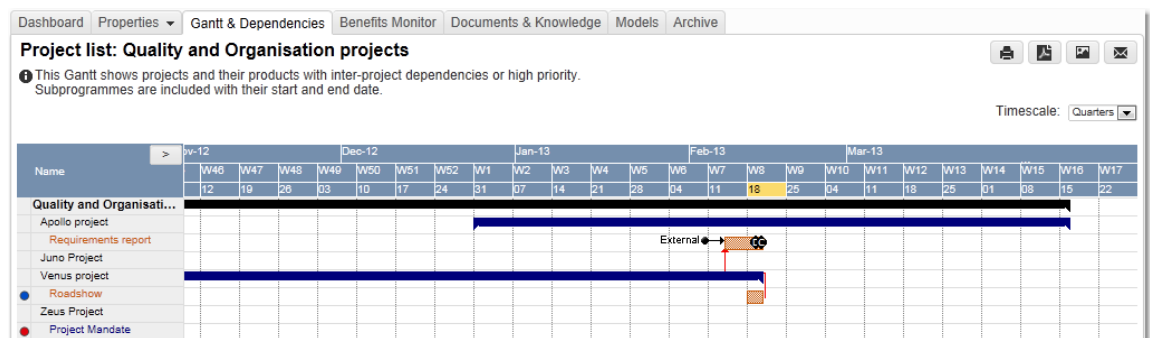
On programme level these inter-project dependencies are also represented so the programme manager can see bottlenecks in the execution of the programme.

See the screenshots below:



Dependencies on the programme Gantt

If for some reason the Office relocation project is delayed or planned later the Gantt will indicate that there is a problem with the planning.



Dependencies on the programme Gantt

3.4.1.3 Managing an agile project

During the execution of a project the defined products are to be realised. In this section you will find:

- How to monitor and enter progress.
- How to communicate with Principal Toolbox.
- Ways of composing reports and views.
- How documents/templates are managed.
- How issues and risks are registered and monitored.
- How to use the hours entry module.

3.4.1.3.1 Progress: Planning

You are able to get an easy overview of the progress of the project on the project dashboard. Immediately visible are:

- delayed and finished products
- the number of issues, risks etc. within your project and per product or work package.
- deliverables added to products, etc.

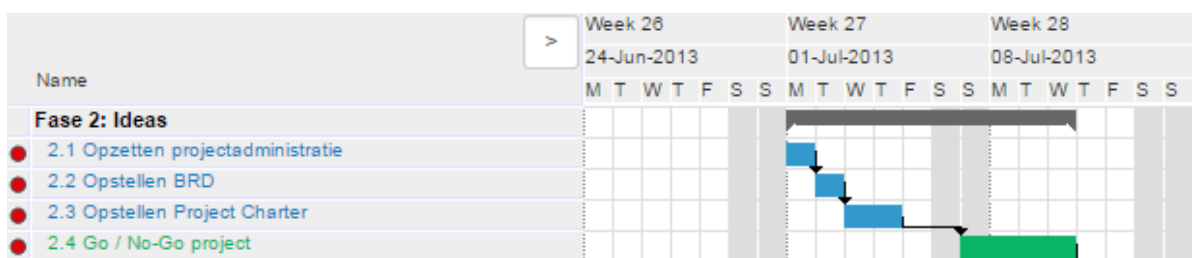
On the dashboard:

| Products | | | | | | | | |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|---------------|-------------|-------|---------|-------------|--|-----------------------------------|
| | | | | | | | | Edit Project Plan |
| | | | | | | | Set Baseline | |
| Fase 2: Ideas | | | | | | | | |
| | | Owner | Start | Draft | Checked | Final | P ^b D ^b I ^b R ^b Q ^b C ^b A ^b | |
| ● | 2.1 Opzetten projectadministratie | Etienne Krame | ✓ | -- | -- | 01-Jul-2013 | - - - - - | |
| ● | 2.2 Opstellen BRD | -- | 02-Jul-2013 | -- | -- | 02-Jul-2013 | - - - - - | |
| ● | 2.3 Opstellen Project Charter | -- | 03-Jul-2013 | -- | -- | 04-Jul-2013 | - - - - - | |
| ● | 2.4 Go / No-Go project | Etienne Krame | 07-Jul-2013 | -- | -- | 10-Jul-2013 | - - - - - | |

Planning on the project dashboard

- Planned dates set on today or before today are shown in red.
- If the final planned date lies before today a red dot appears to the left of the product name.
- Finished milestones are marked with a tick: ✓. If the final milestone is ticked off, the tick is shown to the left of the product name.

On the Gantt chart;




Planning on the Gantt chart

- If the final milestone of the product is delayed a red dot appears next to the product name.
- If milestones of the product have been finished, this is shown in the planning with a solid colour bar inside the product bar.
- Finished products are marked with a tick (✓) and the solid bar indicates when the product actually has been finished.

To report progress you do the following:

1. Go to the 'Project Dashboard'.
2. Click the name of the product to view the 'Product page'.
3. To change the planned date, select the date and enter the new date in the calendar.
4. To register passing of milestones, tick the checkbox for Start/Draft/Checked/Final. The date will be

set to today by default, alternatively enter another date in the column 'actual date'.

| | Planned date | Actual date |
|---|--|---|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Start: | <input type="text" value="01-Jul-2013"/> | <input type="text" value="12-Sep-2011"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Draft: | <input type="text" value="--"/> | <input type="text" value="--"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Checked: | <input type="text" value="--"/> | <input type="text" value="--"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Final: | <input type="text" value="01-Jul-2013"/> | <input type="text" value="--"/> |
| Duration In Working Days: | | 1.00 |
| Planning Status: | |  |

Planning on the product page

5. Passing a milestone can also be marked directly on the project dashboard. To do this click the appropriate milestone date next to the product and tick it off using the tick sign.

3.4.1.3.2 Registration of actual hours

Registration of hours in the Principal Toolbox can be done in multiple ways, depending on the available add-ons:

- Manual entry of aggregated hours per product (no add-on required).
- Enter hours using hour entries. This way you can keep track of history and the build-up of the number of actual hours shown (requires add-on 'Advanced Cost Registration').
- Time entry with the Principal Toolbox add-on 'Time sheets'. Users of Principal Toolbox get a weekly time sheet on which they can enter their actual spent hours (requires add-on 'Time sheets').

System administrators and time sheet managers, check '[Configuration of time entry](#)'^[128] for more information about possible configurations.

3.4.1.3.2.1 Timesheets

When users of Principal Toolbox have been added in the module '**Time sheets**', they get a weekly time sheet on their home page:

| My open time sheets | | | | | |
|---------------------|-------------|------------------|-------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Week | Start Date | Owner | Time Sheet Status | Remarks by Owner | Time Entry Group |
| 6 | 04-Feb-2013 | Erik Aalbersberg | New | | ICT |
| 7 | 11-Feb-2013 | Erik Aalbersberg | New | | ICT |

By clicking the date of the time sheet, the time sheet opens. On it you will find the selection of products you are allowed to book hours on. The selection of products that is shown is dependent on the settings of your 'time entry group'. It could be, that only products are shown of which you are owner, reviewer or participant. Alternatively, only products with an hours budget can be shown on time sheets.

In both cases, you can add the number of hours in the row of the appropriate product, in the column of the correct day. The total number of hours for each product, day, and week is shown directly on screen.

At the bottom of your time sheet, you find a selector for projects and non-project activities. Here you can select products or activities that are not shown in the product list.

After finishing your time sheet, you need to request approval on the data you entered. How this works is described in the [next section](#)^[92].

Time sheet 04-Feb-2013 - 10-Feb-2013 (Erik Aalbersberg)

| | |
|---|--|
| Owner: Erik Aalbersberg Time Sheet Status: New Last Saved By: Total Hours: 12.00 Minimum Hours: 38.00 Start Date: 04-Feb-2013 End Date: 10-Feb-2013 Correction Time Sheet: - | Time Entry Group: ICT Time Sheet Approver(s): Ruud v. Weerdenburg Remarks by Approver / Group Manager: Remarks by Owner: |
|---|--|

i Fill in the hours for this week on the appropriate project and product / activity. Highlighted rows (in yellow) are pre-selected for time entry by the owner of the time sheet. Note that individual rows may need approval by project manager(s). This is indicated by icons at the start of the row.

| Project | Product / Activity | Hours Actual | Mon 4 | Tue 5 | Wed 6 | Thu 7 | Fri 8 | Sat 9 | Sun 10 | Totals | % Complete | Remarks | Remarks by Approver (s) |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|--------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|--------|------------|---------|-------------------------|
| General | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Venus Project (Albert S | Project Initiation Docu... | 0.00 | 4.00 | | | 6.00 | | | | 10.00 | | | |
| Apollo project (Arj... ▾ | ▾ | | | 2.00 | | | 5 | | | 2.00 | | | |
| (Make selection ▾) | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 4.00 | 2.00 | 0.00 | 6.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 12.00 | | | |
| Totals for sheet: | | | 4.00 | 2.00 | 0.00 | 6.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 12.00 | | | |

Time sheets

Principle of time sheets and hour entries

Time sheets need to be approved, otherwise the hours and associated costs will not be accepted. After approval of the time sheet, the fields of the time sheet will be added to the appropriate products in the form of a so called cost/hour entry. These entries are visible to the project manager from the product detail page. They provide an overview of the different bookings that have been made on products and allow to see which user worked how many hours on what date on which product.

3.4.1.3.3 Reporting

Enter topic text here.

3.4.1.3.3.1 Portfolio reporting (add-on) (COPY)

If and when the project manager is expected to report project status information back to the Portfolio, a reporting request will be sent and appear on the project.

The request is found within the project on a separate tab with name "**Portfolio Report**". The report layout is based on the reporting model as defined on the portfolio.

To supply the requested information the project manager follows these steps:

1. Within the project, select the tab **"Portfolio Report"** and press the **"Edit"** button

FORTES > Projectmanagement > ... > Unified ... > Audioconferencing

Search Rob van Noortsingel Help Setup

Audioconferencing **4**

Portfolio: COLLABORATION
Due date: 25-Oct-2013
Report Status:
Forecast start date: 01-Oct-2013

Last Published On:
Last Published By:
Request Remarks:

1

Properties

Algemeen

Name: Audioconferencing
Objective:

Project Manager(s): Dic k Kriets

Voortgangsrapportage

Status:
Status Geld: Groen
Status Kwaliteit: Groen
Status Scope: Oranje
Status Voortgang: Oranje

2

Status Description:

Toelichting Status Geld: 0.00

Toelichting Status Kwaliteit: 0

Toelichting status scope: 0

Toelichting Status Voortgang: 0.00

Planning

Start Date: 31-Oct-2011
End Date: 15-Apr-2012

Finance Forecast

☒ Portfolio Item Totals ☒ Preceding Period ☒ Current Period ☒ Time scale columns ☒ Succeeding Period

☒ Budget ☒ Actual ☒ Forecast ☒ EAC ☒ Estimate ☒ Variance Forecast start date: 01-Jan-2015

3

| Category | Portfolio Item Totals | | | | Preceding Period | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------|-----------------------|---------|----------|---------|------------------|----------|--------|----------|--------|----------|--------|----------|--------|----------|--------|----------|--------|----------|--------|----------|--------|
| | Budget | Actual | Forecast | EAC | Variance | Jan (14) | | Feb (14) | | Mar (14) | | Apr (14) | | May (14) | | Jun (14) | | Jul (14) | | Aug (14) | |
| | Budget | Actual | Forecast | EAC | Variance | Budget | Actual | Budget | Actual | Budget | Actual | Budget | Actual | Budget | Actual | Budget | Actual | Budget | Actual | Budget | Actual |
| Hardware | 7,700 | 10,000 | | 10,000 | -2,300 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Operations | 43,000 | 41,500 | | 41,500 | 1,500 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Out-of-pocket | 57,700 | 53,100 | | 53,100 | 4,600 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 108,400 | 104,600 | | 104,600 | 3,800 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

The portfolio report is to be filled out by the project manager

- Update the editable fields with the latest information.
- Update financial information (if requested).
- Then press the **"Publish to Portfolio"** button to send the information off to the portfolio.

3.4.1.3.3.2 Copying data (COPY)

Within the Principal Toolbox there are two options to copy a specific view to another application.


Options are:

- Copy to clipboard.
- Save list to RTF.
- Save list as XLS.

Copy to clipboard

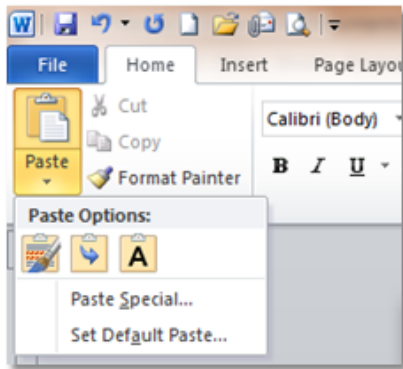


The 'Copy to clipboard' function is a quick way to export the information shown on the current page to another application (e.g. email).

1. Click the  button.
2. Then open the file you want to paste the information into. Choose **Paste** and arrange the document composition yourself.


Note: The 'Copy to clipboard' function only works in Internet Explorer, not in FireFox or Chrome. For these browsers, use the RTF or XLS function instead.

Note: Some applications empty the clipboard when they are started. In that case, first open the application and only then copy the information.



Save list as RTF

The 'Save this list as RTF' function creates a so called RTF (rich text format) file which can be opened in MS Word.

1. Click the  button.
2. The web browser opens a pop up for opening or saving the RTF list.




Note: This is the Internet Explorer behaviour. For other browsers the downloaded file may appear differently.

3. When clicking the **'Open'** button, MS Word will automatically be opened and the data is available for further modification.

Save list as XLS

The 'Save this list as XLS' function creates a so called XLS file which can be opened in MS Excel.

4. Click the  button.
5. The web browser opens a pop up for opening or saving the Excel list.
6. When clicking the **'Open'** button, MS Excel will automatically be opened and the data is available for further modification.

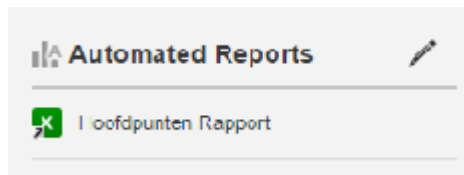
3.4.1.3.3.3 Generating automated reports (COPY)

The Principal Toolbox has extensive report functionality available. These reports come either as RTF-files (readable by all text processors, like Word) and Microsoft Excel files.

Within the Principal Toolbox a number of fixed keywords are available which you can use in your templates. When generating a report these keywords will be replaced by information from the Principal Toolbox database.

All views defined in the Principal Toolbox (general and personal) are available for reporting.

1. Go to the '**Project Dashboard**' or go to a specific product page where a merge template is available.



On the Project Dashboard

| Templates | | | | |
|----------------------|------------------|----------|-------------|-----------|
| Name | Description | Revision | Published | Publisher |
| Highlight_Report.rtf | Highlight Report | 2.0 | 22-Jun-2010 | Erik Aa |

On the product page

2. To generate a report with the project actuals, click the name of the report at the heading '**Automated Reports**' or at the product page.
3. After the report is opened in a new screen it can be altered and then saved. In order to make the report available to the project team it is necessary to upload it in the Principal Toolbox (see the next section, [Adding documents](#)^[98]).

4 Status next period

4.1 Status Work Package

4.2 Products to be delivered

| Name | Owner | Final Planned | Hours | Variance |
|----------------------------------|------------------|---------------|--------|----------|
| Inake-gesprek met eindgebruikers | Richard de Groot | 28-Feb-2013 | 227.15 | |
| Handleiding aangepast | Herman Mulder | 21-Feb-2013 | 0.00 | |
| Software installatie | | 15-Feb-2013 | 04.00 | |
| Highlight Report | | 23-Feb-2013 | 0.00 | |
| Go / No go | Yung Ji-Lao | 22-Feb-2013 | 0.00 | |
| Vragenlijst | | 15-Feb-2013 | 0.00 | |
| Highlight Reports | Yung Ji-Lao | 15-Feb-2013 | 0.00 | |
| Next Stage Authorisation | | 15-Feb-2013 | 0.00 | |
| Helpdesk gezetten | John Edwards | 24-Feb-2013 | 0.00 | |
| Opstellen FAGA lijst | | 19-Feb-2013 | 0.00 | |
| Gebruikersanalyse | | 25-Feb-2013 | 0.00 | |
| Checkpoint Reports | | 19-Feb-2013 | 0.00 | |
| Team Plan | | 23-Feb-2013 | 0.00 | |
| Stage Plan update | | 22-Feb-2013 | 0.00 | |
| Next Stage Plan | Peter Cole | 19-Feb-2013 | 0.00 | |
| End Stage Report | | 23-Feb-2013 | 0.00 | |
| Project Plan update | | 01-Mar-2013 | 0.00 | |

See [Automated reports](#)^[20] for more information

3.4.1.3.3.4 Setting tolerances (COPY)

Tolerances are used to monitor project status. At the start of the project, the project manager and project board agree on the tolerance for the project. Tolerances are the allowed deviation in time, quality, costs and hours from the planned values. When a project exceeds the agreed tolerances, according to project management methodology it needs to be reported to the project board. In Principal Toolbox, this can be made visible with the RAG indicators on any programme dashboard.

Note: tolerances need to be set for each project list and programme separately. They are not

inherited from higher levels.

Tolerances can be set by a programme manager for the programme / project list as a whole and for projects separately. To set tolerances, click '**Edit Tolerances**' on the programme dashboard.

Programme: Collaboration Edit Properties Edit Members Edit Tolerances Edit Widgets ✉ 📎 🔍 💬

Dashboard Properties Gantt & Dependencies Documents & Knowledge Models Archive

Programme and Project Tolerances Close

Set tolerances
Enter the tolerances for the projects in this programme / project list. The default tolerances can be set in the first row. For specific projects, the tolerances can be set differently by setting alternative values in the list below.

Tolerances can be set absolutely or relatively (percentage based) for the following dimensions:

- **Stage Planning**
Shows whether or not the active stage is running behind, or on schedule with respect to the planned end date.
- **Product Planning**
Counts the number of products overdue (in respect to the total number of products in the project plan).
- **Costs**
Summarizes the costs (committed, actual and remaining) and compares this in respect to the budget for all products in the project plan.
- **Hours**
Summarizes the hours (committed, actual and remaining) and compares this in respect to the budget for all products in the project plan.

Default project tolerances ✎ * Planning Tolerances ▼

| Name | Stage Planning Tolerance | | | | Product Planning Tolerance | | | | Active Stage |
|---------------|--------------------------|--------------|---------|-----------|----------------------------|--------------|---------|-----------|--------------------------|
| | Orange (%) | Orange (Abs) | Red (%) | Red (Abs) | Orange (%) | Orange (Abs) | Red (%) | Red (Abs) | |
| Collaboration | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | <input type="checkbox"/> |

Project specific tolerances (exceptions to the default tolerances) ✎ * Planning Tolerances ▼

| Name | Project | Stage Planning Tolerance | | | | Product Planning Tolerance | | | | Active Stage |
|--------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------|---------|-----------|----------------------------|--------------|---------|-----------|--------------------------|
| | | Orange (%) | Orange (Abs) | Red (%) | Red (Abs) | Orange (%) | Orange (Abs) | Red (%) | Red (Abs) | |
| Initiatieven | <input type="checkbox"/> | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | <input type="checkbox"/> |

Tolerances can be set for the entire programme or project specific

In the 'Programme and project tolerances' window, you can set tolerances for the following four categories.

- **Stage** : Shows whether or not the active stage is running behind or on schedule with respect to the planning end date.
- **Planning** : Counts the number of products that are overdue (final planned date before today and product is not finished).
- **Hours** : Compares the spent hours (committed + actual + variance) with the budget.
- **Costs** : Compares the spent costs (committed + actual + variance) with the budget.

The 'default project tolerances' are used for all projects in the programme. If project specific tolerances are filled for a project, these will overrule the default tolerances.

- Activate the Project specific tolerances per project by selecting the checkbox in the column **Project Specific Tolerances**.

- For the tolerance settings to be active for the current stage select the checkbox in the column **Planning active stage only**.

By default you will see an overview of the Stage planning and Product Planning tolerances (as can be seen in the image above).

Select the view **Cost & Hours Tolerances** from the drop down list to set the Cost and Hours tolerances.

Default project tolerances

Costs & Hours Tolerances

| Name | Costs Tolerance | | | | | Hours Tolerance | | | | |
|---------------|-----------------|--------------|---------|-----------|--------------|-----------------|--------------|---------|-----------|--------------|
| | Orange (%) | Orange (Abs) | Red (%) | Red (Abs) | Active Stage | Orange (%) | Orange (Abs) | Red (%) | Red (Abs) | Active Stage |
| Collaboration | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | <div></div> | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | <div></div> |

Project specific tolerances (exceptions to the default tolerances)

Costs & Hours Tolerances

| Name | Project | Costs Tolerance | | | | | Hours Tolerance | | | | |
|--------------|-------------|-----------------|--------------|---------|-----------|--------------|-----------------|--------------|---------|-----------|--------------|
| | | Orange (%) | Orange (Abs) | Red (%) | Red (Abs) | Active Stage | Orange (%) | Orange (Abs) | Red (%) | Red (Abs) | Active Stage |
| initiatieven | <div></div> | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | <div></div> | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | <div></div> |

Setting Cost & Hours tolerances

For each of these, you can set both absolute numbers and percentages of the total. The colours of the RAG indicators are set according to worst case scenario tolerances for cost and hours. Example:

Tolerances set:

| | |
|---------------------|--------|
| Costs orange (%): | 10% |
| Costs red (%): | 20% |
| Costs orange (abs): | 5,000 |
| Costs red (abs): | 10,000 |

Project costs:

| | |
|-----------|------------|
| Budget | 100,000.00 |
| Committed | 25,000.00 |
| Actual | 65,000.00 |
| Remaining | 23,000.00 |

So the expected costs for the project are $(25,000 + 65,000 + 23,000) = 113,000$. The budget is 100,000, so the expected deviation is 13,000.

According to the percentages set, this would result in an amber (orange) indicator. However, since the absolute number for a red indicator is 10,000, it will show red on the programme dashboard.

3.4.1.3.4 Document management and approval (COPY)

You can store documents at various locations within the Principal Toolbox. The Principal Toolbox will keep the document in the database, so it will be available to all users with access to the document in the Principal Toolbox. It is possible to overwrite older versions with newer ones. The Principal Toolbox will keep the old versions in storage. These will remain available for the manager of the particular level in the tool.

On top of that, it is possible to put an approval cycle on deliverables and/or documents with the add-on 'Advanced Customisation & Workflow'.

To make document management much easier, the tab 'Documents' has been added on the project level. This tab makes it easier to search for specific documents within a project. The tab gives you several options to search for documents.

Documents

| | | |
|-------------------------------|---|---|
| Most recent documents | : | List of the 100 most recently changed documents for this project. |
| Search all project documents | : | Search for documents in this project. |
| Project related documentation | : | Documents that are not linked to a specific product. |
| Documents on Plan | : | Documents per product |

3.4.1.3.4.1 Adding documents and templates to products (COPY)

Documents in any file type can be added to a 'Product page':

| | | |
|---------------------|---|---|
| Product Description | : | Product specification; goal, composition and quality demands. |
| Templates | : | Template(s) as the basis for the (management) products. |
| Deliverables | : | Products/documents to be delivered. |

1. Go to the 'Product page'.
2. Click **Add** in order to add a document or to add an intranet link. Fill in the following information:

| | | |
|-------------------------|---|--|
| Description | : | Description of the document. |
| Revision/Doc nr. | : | Document version. |
| Filename | : | Select a document with the 'Browse' button or, alternatively |
| Internet address | : | Fill in a hyperlink. |
| Internal document link: | : | Provide a document ID from a document at another location in the Principal Toolbox application. The ID can be found in the <u>document history</u> . |

This allows for a centrally placed document to be linked to from projects. Update by updating only the original centrally placed document.

3. Click **OK** to add a document to the Principal Toolbox.

Note: As of release 6.5, document can be dragged and dropped to any document list. For steps 2 and 3 the document is simply dragged with your mouse from your local computer and dropped on the listing. Description and Revision/Doc nr. will not be set automatically but can be set afterwards using the 'update' function.

You are able to open documents saved in the Principal Toolbox, however you are not allowed to edit them. In order to edit a document it is necessary to download the document. After editing you have to add it as a new version.

Note: Hyperlinks have the following syntax:

- internet addresses look like "http://intranet.organisation.com/documents/example.doc"
- links to document locations look like: "file://p:\documents\example.doc"

When using links to document locations, make sure all users have the same drive mapping.

3.4.1.3.4.2 Updating a document (COPY)

1. Locate the document you want to update.
2. To update the document with a new version, select it and click **Update**. Fill in the following information:

| | | |
|------------------------|---|--|
| Description | : | Standard description of the last version |
| Revision/Doc number | : | New version number. |
| Filename | : | Select the new version of the document with the 'Browse' button, |
| Internet address | : | OR fill in a hyperlink. |
| Internal document link | : | Provide a document ID from a document at another location in the Principal Toolbox application. The ID can be found in the <u>document history</u> . |

This allows for a centrally placed document to be linked to from projects. Update by updating only the original centrally placed document.

3. Select the document concerned and click **Show History** in order to show a list of all the former versions of the document. Remove other versions by using the '**Remove**' button.

3.4.1.3.4.3 Document approval (add-on) (COPY)

Important documents like the Project Initiation Document (PID) and end project report need to be approved by a member of the project board. Other documents/deliverables in the project may need to

be approved by a specific person as well. To support this approval procedure, the 'Approval' add-on is available.

1. Go to the 'product page' of a product.
2. Click **+** or **+ note** at Deliverables to insert a specific deliverable.

| Deliverables | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|----------|-----------|-----------|------------|
| Name | Description | Revision | Published | Publisher | Approval S |
| Drag documents here or click to add | | | | | |

3. To request approval on this document, place the tick mark in front of the document and click the '**Request Approval**' button. A new window will open.
4. First you will have to define the approver(s) for the document. The next step is to set the due date and insert any remarks to inform the approver(s). If you do not want to send an e-mail to the approver, remove the tick mark at '**Notify Approvers**'.

Request

Approve marked documents

This operation will request approval for all the marked documents.
This is your selection:
- PID.rtf

Approval settings

Approvers

John Edwards

Available users

Arjan van der Laan
Erik Aalbersberg
Jeroen van Barneveld
Peter Cole
Richard Hammond
Samuel Davies
Yung Ji-Lao

<- Add

Remove ->

Due date: 15-Feb-2013

Remarks:

Notify Approvers: ☒

OK Cancel

Requesting approval

5. Click **OK** to sent the document in for approval. On the product page the status changes to 'Waiting for approval'.



Approving a document

The reviewer needs to review the document and approve or disapprove it. The documents which need to be approved can be found at the reviewers 'Home' page.

1. Go to your 'Home' page. Here you will see all documents waiting for approval.

Documents to be approved by me

| From | Document | Due date | |
|---------------------|---------------------|-------------|----------------------|
| Rob van Noortsingel | Blank_Issue_Log.wmv | 13-Mar-2015 | Open |

- Click the Product name to open the specific 'Product page'. To review the document click the document name.
- After the review you need to '**Approve**' or '**Reject**' the document by clicking the appropriate button  . A new window will appear where you can insert remarks.

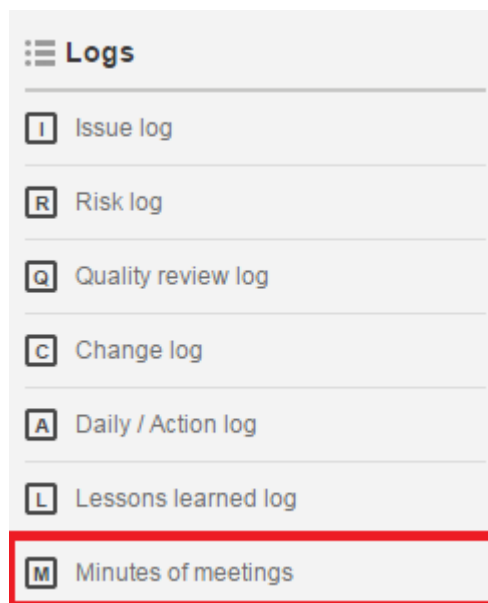
- Click '**OK**' to finish the approval procedure. And the status of the document will change to Approved or Rejected.

3.4.1.3.4.4 Adding minutes of meetings (COPY)

Fast consultation of the minutes of meetings can be very useful for the project team members and makes the dissemination of minutes and diary dates unnecessary.


In the logs section on your project dashboard you find a link for 'Minutes of meetings'. Here you can keep all of the meeting reports and appropriate documents.

- Go to the '**Project dashboard**'
- Select '**Minutes of meetings**' under the logs.



Logs

- Using '+' you can add the minutes of the meeting, with '+ note' you can add a note and with remove you can remove it again.
- Using the '**History**' and '**Update**' buttons you can look at the history of a document and with update you can replace an existing document (see [Updating a document](#)⁹⁹).

| Documents (files, links, text) | | |
|--|--------------------|----------|
| Name | Description | Revision |
|  pending_timesheets.xls | Minutes of Meeting | 1 |
| Drag documents here or click to add | | |

| Documents (files, links, text) | | |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|----------|
| Name | Description | Revision |
| Drag documents here or click to add | | |

Minutes of meetings

3.4.1.3.5 Issues, risks, quality reviews and lessons learned (COPY)

Within the Principal Toolbox all (possible) log items (issues, risks, quality reviews, changes, lessons learned) can be logged through the different logs available on the project dashboard.

On all logs custom fields can be defined with the add-on '[Custom fields](#)'^[237]. Only the basic functionality is explained in the manual. The logs available within the Principal Toolbox, are

- [Issue log](#)^[103]
- [Risk log](#)^[104]
- [Quality review log](#)^[105]
- [Change log](#)^[107]
- [Daily / Action log](#)^[108]
- [Lessons learned log](#)^[109]

Note: An issue, risk etc. can initially be created on project level, but after examination can be reassigned to a specific product or work package. To assign an issue, risk, etc. to a product (or to change the product which is affected) open the issue and select the appropriate product in the pull-down menu at 'Product'.

Note: The owner of a log item are able to change all information of that log item. The project manager and project support can change all information of all log items at any time.

Note: As of release 7.0, it is possible to define a custom page layout on all log items. Such a page layout is defined in the project model.

Master Demo database > Projectmanagement > Collaboration > Unified Communications > Audioconferencing > Issue log > 1: Bug found in version 7.5

Issue 1: Bug found in version 7.5

Back [Print] [Comment]

Properties History

| | | | |
|--------------|--------------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| Description: | Bug found in version 7.5 | Owner: | Dick Kriets |
| Type: | Issue | Creator: | Rob van Noortsingel |
| Status: | - | Create Date: | 19-Mar-2015 |
| Priority: | ! | Product / Plan item: | -- |
| Due Date: | 05-Apr-2015 | Remarks: | |
| Decision: | Open | | |

Standard fields

Deadline: -- Topic:

Actions + * Open Actions

| Nr | Name | Description | Owner | Related To | Due Date | Remarks by Owner |
|----|------|-------------|-------|------------|----------|------------------|
|----|------|-------------|-------|------------|----------|------------------|

Discussions +

| Creator (Date) | Message |
|----------------|---------|
|----------------|---------|

Documents (files, links, text) + + Note

| Name | Description | Revision | Published | Publisher |
|------|-------------|----------|-----------|-----------|
|------|-------------|----------|-----------|-----------|

Drag documents here or click to add

Adding an issue

History log

For every log-item there is a history tab available. This shows history information for tracking who has done what.

Issue: 1: Bug found in version 7.5

Back [Print] [Comment]

Properties **History**

| Person | Date | Object | Action | Change |
|---------------------|-------------|-----------------------------|--------|--------|
| Rob van Noortsingel | 19-Mar-2015 | 1: Bug found in version 7.5 | Create | |

History tab for an issue

Discussion messages on log items

On a log item it is possible to add discussion messages. On these messages the author and date is registered.

Discussions +

| Creator (Date) | Message |
|----------------|---------|
|----------------|---------|

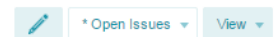
Here you are able to start a new discussion

3.4.1.3.5.1 Issue log (COPY)

Issues can be created in two ways; by clicking '**Issue log**' on the 'Project dashboard' or by making a new issue from a product on the product page. In the second case the issue will automatically be related to the specific product.

1. Go to the summary page of a product.
2. Now click the tab '**Logs**'.
3. Click '+' in the blue 'Issue listing' bar. Then fill in the following information:

Issues



| | | |
|-------------|---|--|
| Description | : | Give a description of the issue. |
| Type | : | Choose the type; RFC, Off-spec, Question, Concern or Issue. |
| Status | : | Give the status of the issue. |
| Priority | : | Decide the priority of the issue. |
| Due date | : | When does the issue need to be resolved? |
| Decision | : | The decision concerning the issue. |
| Owner | : | Owner/responsible person for the issue. |
| Product | : | To which product or work package is the issue related, leave blank when it is project related. |
| Remarks | : | Any remarks concerning the issue. |

4. By clicking '+' or '+ note' you can add important documents/notes on to the issue.

Master Demo database > Projectmanagement > Collaboration > Unified Communications > Audioconferencing > Issue log > 1: Bug found in version...

Issue 1: Bug found in version 7.5

Back

Properties History

| | | | |
|--------------|--------------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| Description: | Bug found in version 7.5 | Owner: | Dick Kriets |
| Type: | Issue | Creator: | Rob van Noortsingel |
| Status: | - | Create Date: | 19-Mar-2015 |
| Priority: | ! | Product / Plan item: | -- |
| Due Date: | 05-Apr-2015 | Remarks: | |
| Decision: | Open | | |

Standard fields

Deadline: -- Topic:

Actions + Open Actions

| Nr | Name | Description | Owner | Related To | Due Date | Remarks by Owner |
|----|------|-------------|-------|------------|----------|------------------|
|----|------|-------------|-------|------------|----------|------------------|

Discussions +



| Creator (Date) | Message |
|----------------|---------|
|----------------|---------|

Documents (files, links, text) + + Note

| Name | Description | Revision | Published | Publisher |
|------|-------------|----------|-----------|-----------|
|------|-------------|----------|-----------|-----------|

Drag documents here or click to add

Adding a new issue

- You can always alter the issue later by clicking on the issue in the 'Issue log'.
- The project manager and project support roles can also copy and move issues. To copy an issue to another programme or project, you can use the '**Copy**' and '**Move**' buttons:  . With copy, you create a duplicate issue within your own project. With the move button, you can select another project or programme to move the risk to.
- In order to close an issue you can set the 'Status' to 'Closed' but you can also select the log item(s) by clicking the row to select and then clicking the '✓' button.

Note: All project team members are allowed to create new issues. The project manager and project support can edit all issues. The owner and creator of an issue can edit all information of that particular issue.

3.4.1.3.5.2 Risk log (COPY)

The risk log is a central place where risks are identified, described and where certain decisions and actions are taken.

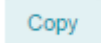

A risk can be made in two ways; by clicking '**Risk log**' on the 'Project dashboard' or by making a new risk at a product on the 'Product page'. In the second case the risk is automatically related to the specific product.

1. Go to the 'Product page' of a product.
2. Now click the tab '**Logs**'.
3. Click here behind 'Risk listing' on '+'. Then fill in the following information:

The screenshot shows a web interface titled 'Risks'. Below the title are two buttons: a plus sign (+) and a trash can icon. Below these is a table with the following columns: 'Nr', 'Description', 'D', 'A', 'Type', 'Owner', 'Product / Plan item', and 'Due'. The first row of the table contains the following data: a checkbox (checked), a dropdown arrow, a right arrow, the number '1', the text 'Risk log', the values '0' and '0', a dropdown arrow, a text input field, another dropdown arrow, and a text input field. To the right of the table, there are navigation arrows: '<<', '<', and '1'.

| | | |
|-------------|---|---|
| Description | : | Give a description of the risk. |
| Type | : | Fill in the type of risk. |
| Status | : | Fill in the risk status. |
| Priority | : | Decide the risk priority. |
| Due date | : | Final date where after risk measures need to be taken. |
| Decision | : | The decision of the risk occurring. |
| Chance | : | Chance of the risk occurring. |
| Severity | : | Impact cause upon risk occurrence. |
| Owner | : | Owner/responsible person for the risk. |
| Creator | : | Author of the risk. |
| Product | : | To which product is the risk related, leave blank when it is project related. |
| Remarks | : | Any remarks concerning the issue. |

4. Save your new entry by clicking the '**Save**' button.
5. Furthermore you can also add an action to the risk by clicking '+' behind 'Risk listing.'
6. By clicking '+' or '+ note' you can add important documents/notes to the risk.
7. You can change the risk any time at a later date by clicking it's description in the 'Risk log'.
8. Close a risk by setting the status to '**Closed**'
9. The project manager and project support roles can also copy and move risks. To copy a risk to

another programme or project, you can use the '**Copy**' and '**Move**' buttons:  . With copy, you create a duplicate risk within your own project. With the move button, you can select another project or programme to move the risk to.

Note: Only the project manager and project support can create new risks. However, the owner and reviewer of a product can also create risks related to that product. The project manager and project support can edit all risks. The owner and creator of a risk can edit all information of that particular risk.

3.4.1.3.5.3 Quality review log (COPY)

A quality review (quality control) is a standard method to test a product for its measurable quality criteria. This technique is especially suitable for documents (e.g. developments, procedures and

reports).

The criteria for the quality of a product are taken up in a product description. It describes the goal of the product, the composition of the product, which sources are to be used, the form in which the product should be delivered and which quality criteria the product must meet.

We will describe the quality review procedure underneath:

1. Go to the 'Product page' of a product. The 'checked' date on this page gives the date on which the quality review should be finished. To document this further, quality reviews can be created in the quality review log.
2. Click the '**Logs**' tab.
3. Click '+' in the blue "Quality review listing" bar.

4. Fill in the following information:

| | | |
|-------------|---|---|
| Description | : | Short description of the quality review. |
| Status | : | Open/Closed. Has the review been carried out? |
| Priority | : | Priority of the quality review. |
| Due date | : | When is the review due by. |
| Method | : | Describe the method (see the Product Description). |
| Reviewer | : | Who will carry out the review. |
| Results | : | Give the review results. (--, OK and action items) |
| Owner | : | Owner of the quality review. |
| Creator | : | Creator of the quality review. |
| Created | : | Date when the quality review was made. |
| Product | : | To which product is the review related, leave blank when it is project related. |
| Remarks | : | Remarks with regard to the quality review. |

5. Click the '**Save**' button to save your new entry.
6. It is possible to add actions and documents to the quality review. To add an action you need to do the following; click '+' behind 'Action listing' and fill in the following information:

| | | |
|-------------|---|--|
| Name | : | Name (identifier) of the action |
| Description | : | Description of the action |
| Status | : | Status (open / closed) |
| Priority | : | Priority |
| Due date | : | When should the action be finished |
| Owner | : | Owner / person responsible for the action |
| Creator | : | Who has created the action |
| Related to | : | Here a link to the quality review will be shown. |
| Remarks | : | Any remarks, status description. |

7. Click the '**Save**' button to save your new entry.

8. By clicking '+' or '+ note' behind documents you can add documents or notes with additional information to the quality review.

Quality review 1. Quality review log item

Properties | History

Descriptions: Quality review log item

Status: --

Priority: --

Due Date: --

Method: --

Reviewer: --

Result: --

Owner: --

Creator: Rob van Noortsingel

Create Date: 19-Mar-2019

Product / Plan item: --

Remarks: --

Standard fields

Producer: --

Reviewer(s): --

Target Review Date: --

Actual Review Date: --

Approver(s): --

Target Approval Date: --

Actual Approval Date: --

Result: Enter text here

Actions

| No. | Name | Description | Owner | Related To | Due Date | Remarks by Owner |
|-----|------|-------------|-------|------------|----------|------------------|
| | | | | | | |

Discussions

| Creator (Date) | Message |
|----------------|---------|
| | |

Documents (files, links, text)

| Name | Description | Revision |
|------|-------------|----------|
| | | |

Drag documents here or click to add

Adding a quality review

9. To copy or move a Quality review to another programme or project, you can use the 'Copy' or

'Move' button:

Copy

Move

3.4.1.3.5.4 Change log (COPY)

The Principal Toolbox has a separate 'Change log', which offers a central repository for documentation of changes within your project.

The project manager needs to judge all issues by their priority and their impact. In case that an issue (off-spec, RFC) falls within the tolerance of a stage then he/she can choose to accept the issue and log the change in the 'Change log'.

If an issue leads to the result that the project/stage is threatened to fall outside the tolerances set the project manager needs to discuss the issue with the project board. They decide whether actions on the issue are carried out or not. If the project board decides to accept the issue then the project manager needs to define a change.

1. Go to the 'Project dashboard'.

- Go to the '**Change log**'.
- Click '+' in the blue 'Change listing' bar.

Changes

[+](#) [* Open Changes](#) [View](#)

| Nr | Description | D | A | Type | Owner | Product / Plan item | Due Date | Remarks |
|-------------|-------------|---|---|------|-------|---------------------|----------|---------|
| << < 1 > >> | | | | | | | | |

- Fill in the following information:

Description : Description of the change.
 Type : Choose between Specification, Hours, Costs and Planning
 Status : Open / closed
 Priority : Low, normal, high, critical
 Due date : Optional, final date the change needs to be dealt with.
 Owner : Responsible owner of the change
 Creator : Creator of the change.
 Created : Date of creation
 Product : Optional: product the change is related to.
 Remarks : Any remarks / status description.

- Save the new entry by clicking the '**Save**' button.
- If necessary, it is possible to add a related action to the change. Click '+' in the blue 'Action listing' header on the details page of the change. For more info about actions see [Daily/action log](#)^[108].
- By clicking '+' or '+ note' in the 'Documents' header you can add any related documents or notes.
- To copy or move a change to another programme or project, you can use the '**Copy**' or '**Move**' button: [Copy](#) [Move](#).
- To close the change, set the status of the change to 'closed'. Alternatively, from the change log, you can select the change and set the status to closed with the ✓ button.

3.4.1.3.5.5 Daily/action log (COPY)

Actions can be created from product pages, related to issues, risks, changes, quality reviews and from the action log.

To define an action do the following:

- There are several places from where you can create actions, if you have the correct user rights:
 - From the project dashboard, open the '**Daily/action log**'.
 - Alternatively, go the '**Logs**' tab of a product.
 - Find the blue 'Action listing' header when on the detail page of an issue, risk, or other log item.
- Now click **Action log** and fill in the following information:

| | | |
|-------------|---|--|
| Name | : | Name of the action. |
| Description | : | Description of the action. |
| Status | : | Status (Open/Closed). |
| Priority | : | Priority. |
| Due date | : | When does the action need to be completed. |
| Owner | : | Owner/responsible for the product. |
| Creator | : | Creator of the action. |
| Related to | : | Relation to a product, issue, risk, etc. |
| Remarks | : | Any remarks |

Action 1: Action log

Properties

History

Name:

Action log

Owner:

Description:

Creator:

Status:

- ▾

Created:

Priority:

▾

Product:

Due Date:

--

Relationship:

Remarks:

Remarks:

Discussions

Creator (Date)

Message

Documents (files, links, text)

Name

Description

Drag documents here or

Adding an action

- Click the '**Save**' button to save your new action.

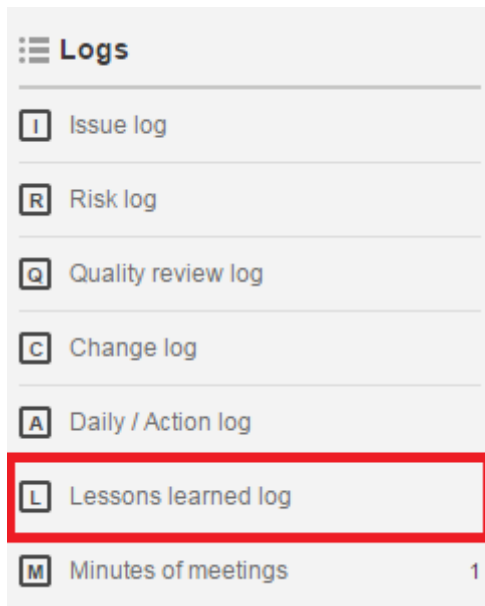
Note: Only the project manager and project support can create new actions. However, the owner and reviewer of a product can also create actions related to that product. The project manager and project support can edit all actions. The owner and creator of an action can edit all information of that particular action

3.4.1.3.5.6 Lessons learned (COPY)

To archive positive or negative experiences that may be useful in future projects the lessons learned log is available. Based on the lessons learned log you can create an automated 'lessons learned report' at the end of the project. The lessons learned can be from all areas of interest; the project management method, tools used, good/bad experience with suppliers, etc.

The report can be published to allow the organisation to improve the best practices from among other things its project management. Add valuable lessons learned to the project model(s) to have them easily available for project managers and team members.

1. Go to the 'Project dashboard'
2. Now click the '**Lessons learned log**'.



Lessons learned log

3. Create a new lessons learned entry by clicking '+'.
 4. Fill in the following information:

| | | |
|---------|---|--|
| Name | : | Name of the lesson learned |
| Creator | : | The creator is filled in by the tool. |
| Created | : | Creation date of the lesson learned. Filled automatically. |
| Remarks | : | Explanation of the lesson learned. |
 5. If more information needs to be added to the lesson learned, a document or note can be attached. Click '+' or '+ note' in the blue 'Documents' header to add a document or note.
 6. After completion of these actions, click the '**Save**' button to save the new entry.
 7. To copy or move a lessons learned to another programme or project, you can use the '**Copy**' or '**Move**' button:

Copy

Move

Note: Only the project manager and project support can create new actions. However, the owner and reviewer of a product can also create actions related to that product. The project manager and project support can edit all actions. The owner and creator of an action can edit all information of that particular action.

3.4.1.4 Finishing an agile project

Once the products of the project have been realised the project needs to be finished in a controlled way. A number of management products such as the lessons learned report, end project report, and a follow-on action recommendation can be used to report about open actions and recommendations. The project board will then confirm the project closure.

The lessons learned report can be based on the lessons learned log that has been kept during the

project. It is quite easy to generate an [automated report](#)^[20] of this log.

The other logs can be consulted to make the end project report and the recommendations for follow up actions. In the recommendations for follow on actions all the points of attention are shown that are no longer carried out in the project but can be dealt in a new project.

In this section we will further review:

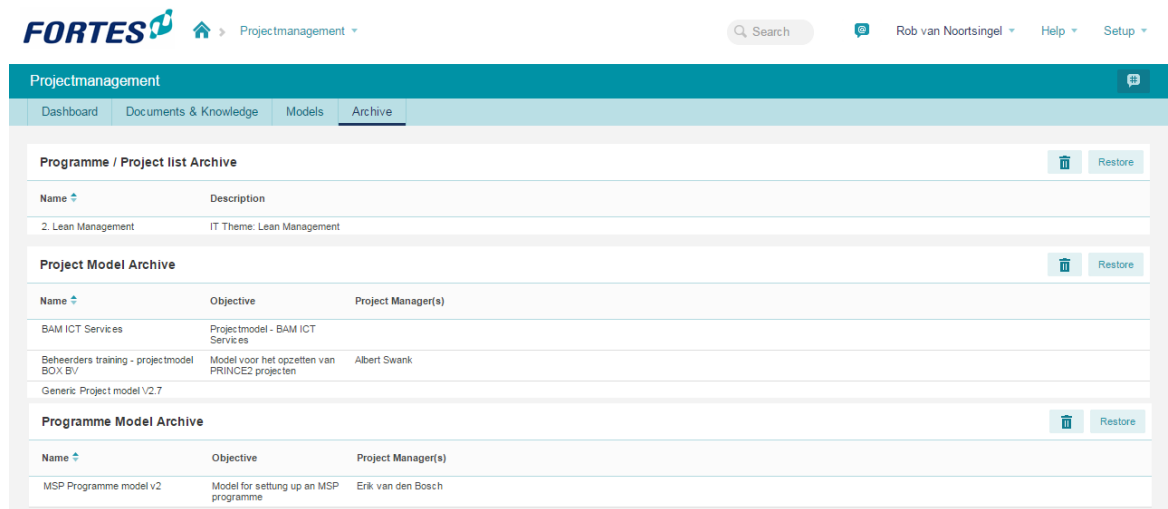
- [archiving projects](#):^[11]
- [removing a project or project model](#).^[12]

The activities described in this section can only be carried out by the programme manager.

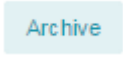
3.4.1.4.1 Archiving a project (-model) (COPY)

Note: Archiving a project can be done by the manager of a programme / project list, or the system administrator. Archived projects are no longer visible to users without these roles. If you want the project to remain available, create a separate project list called 'Archived projects', or a similar name.

After the project has been finished and the project organisation has been disbanded the project can be archived.



Archive

1. Go to the **'Programme dashboard'**.
2. Select the project concerned by clicking on it's row.
3. Click  to move the selected project(s) to the archive tab.
4. In a pop-up window, you are asked to confirm archiving the selected project (-model). After clicking **OK** the project (-model) is move to the archive.
5. The archive can be found at the tab **'Archive'** on the programme / project list level. Note that each programme or project list has its own archive.
6. Restoring a project or project model can be done from the **'Archive'** tab.

3.4.1.4.2 Removing projects and project models (COPY)

Removing projects and project models requires two steps; first you need to archive the project (model) and thereafter you can remove the project (model) from the archive. How to archive a project (model), see chapter [Archiving a project \(-model\)](#)^[11].

1. After archiving a project (model), go to archived project (model) by clicking the **'Archive'** tab.

Projectmanagement

Dashboard Documents & Knowledge Models **Archive**

Programme / Project list Archive [Restore](#)

| Name | Description |
|--------------------|---------------------------|
| 2. Lean Management | IT Theme: Lean Management |

Project Model Archive [Restore](#)

| Name | Objective | Project Manager(s) |
|---|---|--------------------|
| BAM ICT Services | Projectmodel - BAM ICT Services | |
| Beheerders training - projectmodel BOX BV | Model voor het opzetten van PRINCE2 projecten | Albert Swank |
| Generic Project model V2.7 | | |

Programme Model Archive [Restore](#)

| Name | Objective | Project Manager(s) |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|
| MSP Programme model v2 | Model for setting up an MSP programme | Erik van den Bosch |

Archive tab

2. Select the project (model) concerned by clicking it's row.

3. Click ' ' behind the project (model) and confirm with 'OK'.



Remember: Once projects or project models have been removed from Principal Toolbox it is not possible to roll back this decision.

3.5 Mobile Application

As of release 7.0 it is possible to use Mobile Reporting and Mobile Time Entry using the Fortes app.

They allow for managers and stakeholders to always have the appropriate reports with them and for all employees to enter hours using only their tablet or smartphone.

Note: To start using this functionality, download the app in the appstore of google play store



Opening screen of the Fortes app

Principal Toolbox URL: Enter the URL of your Principal Toolbox
 Username: Enter your username
 Password: Enter your password

Log in

Click

[Mobile Reporting](#) ²²⁹

When you are using the app for the first time and there are no Mobile Reports available yet the following screen is shown:



Mobile Reporting in the Fortes App

For more information on Mobile Reporting click [here](#)^[229].

[Mobile Time Entry](#)^[155]

This functionality is only supported as of release 7.5, if you have a version of the Principal Toolbox prior to 7.5 you will see the following notice:



Notice when your version of the PTB is prior to 7.5

For more information on Mobile Time Entry click [here](#)^[155].

4 Reporting

Reports can be used in projects to provide reports about your projects, programme, portfolio's, time entry groups etc.

- [General reporting](#)^[197] is provided throughout the application and is based on the ability to create views on all kinds of data.
- When working with hours and costs, it is also possible to create [timeline reports](#)^[198] that provide options to report data in respect to the bookdate of the hours and costs.
- Based on these reports (general and/or timeline), [automated reports](#)^[201] can be created that combine information from different views into a single report or apply specific formatting.
- Finally, the Principal Toolbox allows for reporting using [widgets](#)^[215], dynamic functionality provided on dashboards that show the data in a specific way.

4.1 Reports

Throughout the Principal Toolbox, reporting is provided on the data that is available at various locations.

Note: *Timeline reports provide a special way of reporting over costs and hours, see [timeline reports](#)^[198].*

| Reports | | | | | | | Close | |
|--------------------|-----------|------------------------------|--|--------|--------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|--|
| Projects | | | | | | | All Projects ▾ View ▾ | |
| Name ↕ | Objective | Current Stage | Progress | Status | Status Description | Project Manager(s) | | |
| Antivirus | | Fase 4: Build / Test | <div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div> | ● | | Yvonne Veenma | | |
| Apollo | | Project start-up | <div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div> | | | Albert Swank, Nirmal Singh | | |
| Apollo 1.0 | | Opstarten van een Project | <div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div> | | | Rob van Noortsingel | | |
| Autodesk licensing | | Fase 5: Deployment / Rollout | <div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div> | ● | | Eduard van Zeeland | | |
| Basware | | Fase 2: Ideas | <div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div> | ● | | Kevin Cottrell | | |

Basic project report

Reports provide different views that each set specific filtering, column (or field) selection and other options to tune the data that is shown.

OpRemarks

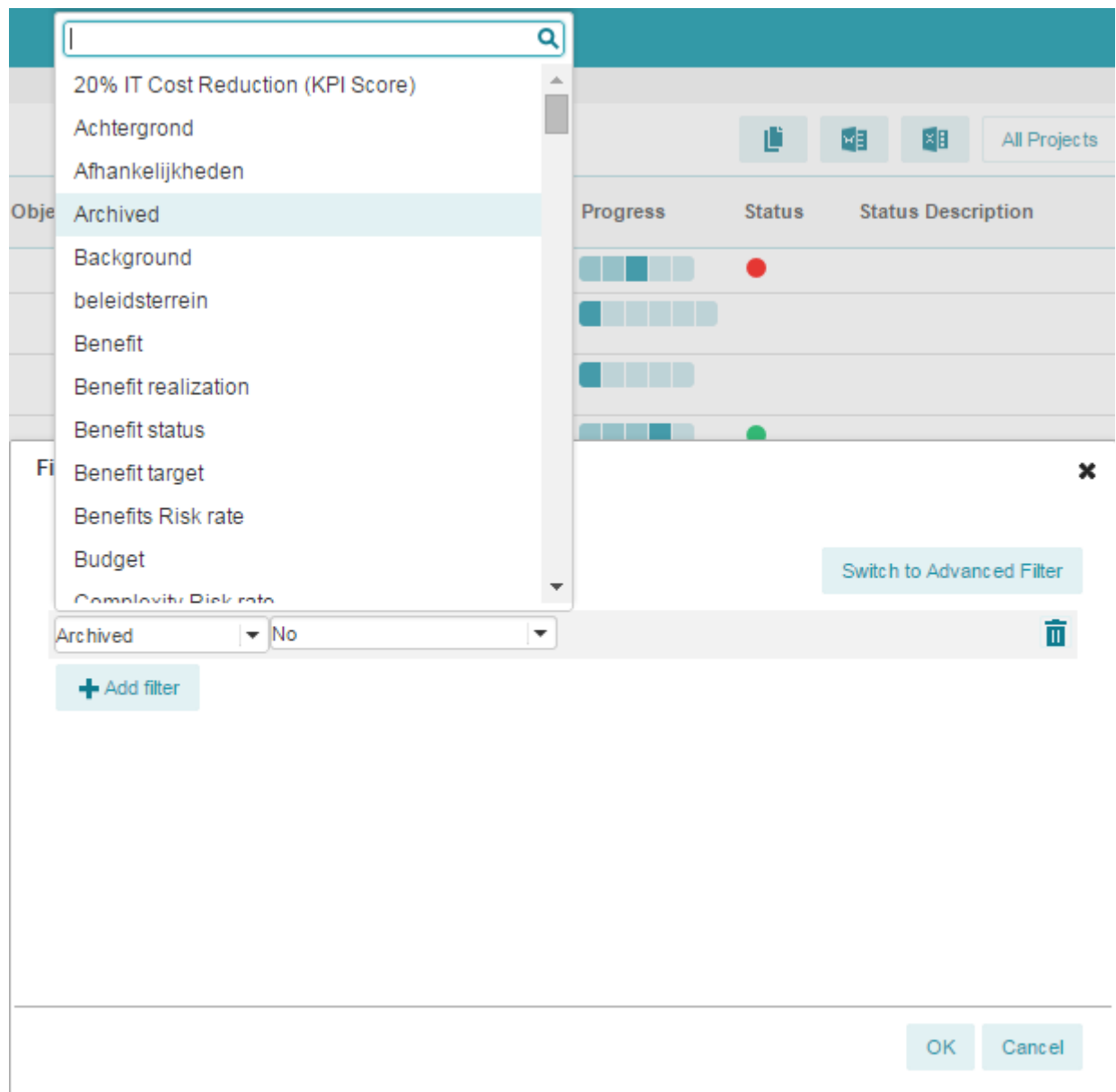
tio

n

SetThe set filter options allows to select fields available for the object that is being reported.

filt

er



SetColumns can be selected and ordered to build the views content. Next to selecting columns for the view, the s
col be set.

um
ns

Column settings

Select the column you want to use for sorting the listing

Sorting: Name Ascending (a..z)

Number of rows per page 500

Select and order the columns you want to use for the listing

All Fields

Baseline

Current Baseline Final

Current Baseline Set

Current Baseline Start

Initial Baseline Final

Initial Baseline Set

Initial Baseline Start

Costs

Costs Actual

Costs Actual Cumulative

Costs Budget

Costs Budget Cumulative

Fields in list

Name (Standard field)

Current Stage (Planning)

Progress (Planning)

Status (Standard field)

Project Manager(s) (

Add →

← Remove

OK

Cancel

SetWidth of the columns in the view can be controlled by dragging the column separator to the desired position.
wid
ths

Column Widths

Set the width for the selected columns in the listing.

The portrait and landscape reference bars only apply to the reports generated through the automated reports.

OK

Cancel

A4 Portrait

A4 Landscape

| | | | | |
|------|---------------|----------|--------|-------------|
| Name | Current Stage | Progress | Status | Project Man |
|------|---------------|----------|--------|-------------|

Ch The chart options allow to show the results of the view in a chart (like bar, line or pie chart) instead of a plain t
art
opt
ion
s*

Edit Chart Options

i Select the type and parameters for the chart which should be generated.

General Chart Configuration

| | |
|--------------------|--|
| Enable chart: | <input type="checkbox"/> Show this report as a chart (not as a listing) |
| Chart title: | <input type="text"/> |
| Show legend: | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Label orientation: | Horizontal ▼ |
| Colour order: | <div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div> |
| Size: | Medium (640 x 480) ▼ |

Chart Type

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------|--|--------------|------|--------------|--------|------|--|-----------|------|--------|-------------|------|--------|-----------|------|--------|-----------|------|--------|-----------|------|--------|
| Standard chart: | <input type="radio"/> (This chart provides a chart which plots the data in respect to the selected object) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | <table><tr><td>Field:</td><td></td><td>Representati</td></tr><tr><td>Range:</td><td>-- ▼</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>Series 1:</td><td>-- ▼</td><td>Area ▼</td></tr><tr><td>Series 2:</td><td>-- ▼</td><td>Area ▼</td></tr><tr><td>Series 3:</td><td>-- ▼</td><td>Area ▼</td></tr><tr><td>Series 4:</td><td>-- ▼</td><td>Area ▼</td></tr><tr><td>Series 5:</td><td>-- ▼</td><td>Area ▼</td></tr></table> | Field: | | Representati | Range: | -- ▼ | | Series 1: | -- ▼ | Area ▼ | Series 2: | -- ▼ | Area ▼ | Series 3: | -- ▼ | Area ▼ | Series 4: | -- ▼ | Area ▼ | Series 5: | -- ▼ | Area ▼ |
| Field: | | Representati | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Range: | -- ▼ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Series 1: | -- ▼ | Area ▼ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Series 2: | -- ▼ | Area ▼ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Series 3: | -- ▼ | Area ▼ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Series 4: | -- ▼ | Area ▼ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Series 5: | -- ▼ | Area ▼ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Stacked chart: | <input type="radio"/> (This chart provides a chart which plots the data in respect to the selected object) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | <table><tr><td>Field:</td><td></td><td>Representati</td></tr><tr><td>Range:</td><td>-- ▼</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>Series:</td><td>-- ▼</td><td>Area ▼</td></tr><tr><td>Stacked by:</td><td>-- ▼</td><td></td></tr></table> | Field: | | Representati | Range: | -- ▼ | | Series: | -- ▼ | Area ▼ | Stacked by: | -- ▼ | | | | | | | | | | |
| Field: | | Representati | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Range: | -- ▼ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Series: | -- ▼ | Area ▼ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Stacked by: | -- ▼ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Pie chart: | <input type="radio"/> (This chart provides a pie chart representing the distribution of the data in respect to the selected object) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | <table><tr><td>Data:</td><td>-- ▼</td></tr></table> | Data: | -- ▼ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Data: | -- ▼ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Ad Finally, some special options can be set like hiding a header caption, provide a total etc.
va
nc
ed

Advanced Settings

i Set options for the listing:

- show category names for columns with categories (when two or more adjacent columns are of the same category);
- whether to provide a total on specific columns with numeric values;
- whether to hide the header name for specific columns.

Categories

Show categories for grouped category columns: ☐

Show totals for selected columns

Hide column name for selected columns

Name ☐
Current Stage ☐
Progress ☐
Status ☐
Project Manager(s) ☐

OK

Cancel

Once views are configured, the views can be saved for re-use later or for the creation of automated reports.

Saves the current configuration of the view. The view can be saved as a new view or overwrite an existing one.
ve
vie
w

Save view

i Save the configured view. Provide a new name or save the view as an existing view. Indicate whether the view should be defined personal (only to be used by you), local (to be used by everyone on this location) or global (to be used by everyone everywhere).

Select existing view to overwrite or save as new view.

Existing View: -- new view -- ▼

View name:

Type: Personal ▼

OK
Cancel

Views can be set to one of the following types:

- Personal* The view is available to the current user only but can be used throughout the application to all users.
- Local* The view is available to the current location only but can be used by everyone (that has users with manager/coordinator permission on the location).
- Global* The view is available for all users at all locations (for the same type of object). This option

MaSets the current selected view as default (for the current user only!). Default views are indicated by an asterisk.
ke
def
aul
t

MaTo manage all views that have been created at a specific location (or for a specific user etc.), the views can be na parameters (like type or hidden).

ge
vie
ws

Manage Views

i Manage the list of available views. The following view types exist:

- **Global:** Views can be used by everyone, everywhere. Only system administrators can adapt these views.
- **Local:** Views can be used by everyone on this location. System administrators and coördinatoren can adapt them.
- **Personal:** Only you can use and adapt these views. Views are available everywhere.

Personal Views

| Name | Remarks by Owner | Creator |
|------|------------------|---------|
|------|------------------|---------|

Local Views

| Name | Remarks by Owner | Creator |
|------|------------------|---------|
|------|------------------|---------|

Global Views

| Name | Remarks by Owner | Creator |
|------|------------------|---------|
|------|------------------|---------|

| | | |
|-----------|--|---------------------|
| Dashboard | | Liza Marie van Esch |
|-----------|--|---------------------|

| | | |
|-----------------|--|----|
| Status Overview | | Jo |
|-----------------|--|----|

Builtin Views

| Name | Remarks by Owner | Creator |
|------|------------------|---------|
|------|------------------|---------|

| | | |
|--------------|--|--|
| All projects | | |
|--------------|--|--|

Views are shown in respect to their type: personal, local, global or built-in (provided by the application).

Views can be exported or imported from other applications as well to re-use configurations, e.g. from a test environment.

If the user has sufficient permissions, views can be modified by clicking the name and clicking 'Edit':

View Details

[Save](#)[Cancel](#)

| | | | |
|-------------------|--|----------|---------------------|
| Name: | <input type="text" value="Dashboard"/> | Creator: | Liza Marie van Esch |
| Remarks by Owner: | <input type="text"/> | | |
| Hidden: | <input type="checkbox"/> | | |
| Type: | <input type="text" value="Global"/> | | |

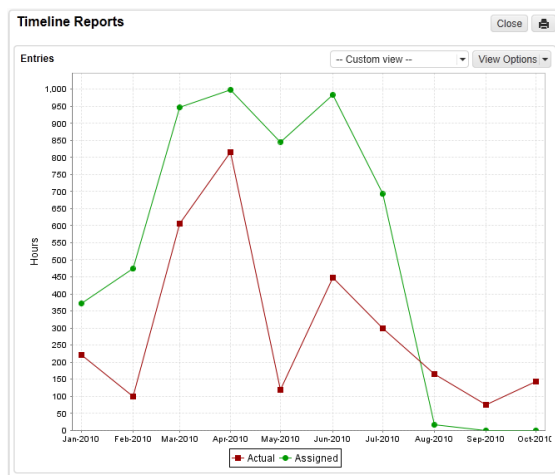
* Will be deprecated in release 7.0

The data that is shown can be exported to Word, Excel or the clipboard for use later on. Finally, views as saved on these locations can be used to create [automated reports](#) ^[201].

4.2 Timeline reports

A timeline is a graphical representation of information in relation to time. Timeline reports enable you to instantly report on different types of cost or hour entries over time. Timeline reports can be used to compare your available resource capacity with you requested and allocated resource availability. It can also be used to compare the budget and actual costs within a project.

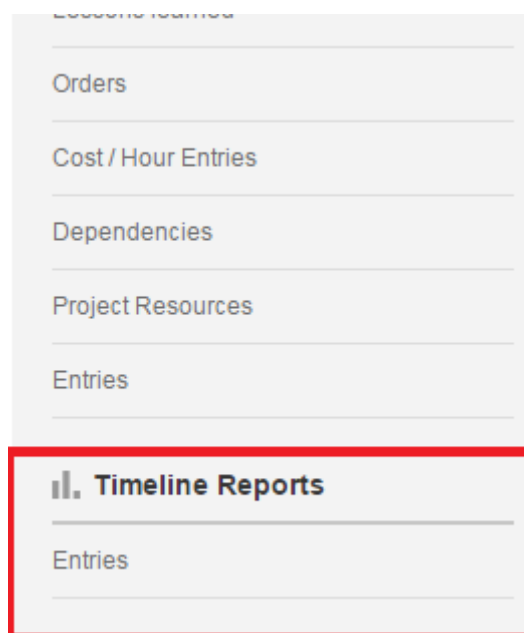
Timeline reports work like pivot-table known from MS Excel. It creates reports on entries coming from time registration, cost entries and resource management.



Example: Timeline Report

Based on the start and end date of an entry a timeline report creates an overview in time, for instance the total costs per month per project or the number of hours resources are allocated to projects.

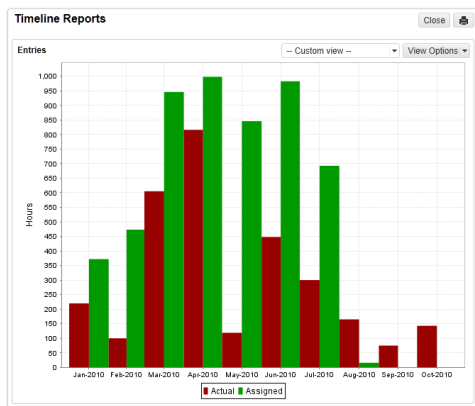
The timeline reports can be found on the same location as the normal reports. So they are available enterprise-, programme-, portfolio- and project level. They are also available in the different modules like time registration and resource management.



Two representation types are available:

- table
- chart

Timeline report views can be used in automated Excel and Word reports.



Example: Timeline Report Chart

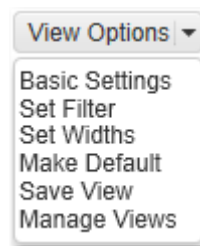
The table displays various metrics (Actual, Allocation, Assigned, Available, Capacity, Committed, Planned, Request, Reserved) over time (Jan (10) to Jul (10)). The 'Request' row is highlighted in blue.

| Type | No Date | Jan (10) | Feb (10) | Mar (10) | Apr (10) | May (10) | Jun (10) | Jul (10) |
|------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| Actual | | 220.00 | 100.00 | 605.00 | 816.00 | 119.00 | 448.00 | |
| Allocation | | | | 75.60 | 551.40 | 240.00 | 88.00 | |
| Assigned | | 372.00 | 473.25 | 946.00 | 998.00 | 845.75 | 982.75 | |
| Available | | | | 268.80 | 2,068.48 | 2,041.00 | 1,600.00 | |
| Capacity | | 611.49 | 582.38 | 669.73 | 640.61 | 611.49 | 640.61 | |
| Committed | | | | | 4.00 | 10.00 | | |
| Planned | 7,752.00 | | | 692.58 | 761.66 | 893.16 | 1,006.35 | |
| Request | | | | 138.40 | 749.60 | 780.20 | 418.80 | |
| Reserved | 600.00 | | | | -66.67 | -175.00 | -183.33 | |

Example: Timeline Report Table

The different options in the **View options** menu are:

- Basic Setting : To configure the timeline report view
- Set filters : Define a filter to make a selection of the shown items
- Set widths : Set the column width, so the view fits better on screen or in a MS Word report. Drag the line between columns to increase or decrease the column size.
- Make default : This sets a view to the personal default
- Save view : Save the view for later use.
- Manage views : Set properties for the view. You find more information at [Manage views](#).



Create a Timeline report view

This example describes how to create a table with costs per product per month for this year within a project represented as a timeline report.

Basic Settings

1. Navigate to your project in Principal Toolbox and go to the 'Report' tab
2. Click on '**entries**' in the Timeline report - section

3. Open '**view options**' and choose '**Basic Settings**'
4. Set the values for the settings
 - a. unit : select '**Money** (changes on book date)'. This setting is used to select which kind of entries (costs or hours) you want to see and in which unit it is represented on screen. The system automatically calculates the data between different unit settings.
 - b. Scale: set scale to weeks to show the costs per week.
 - c. Start date: set a dynamic or fixed start date where the windows of the timeline must start. Select '**This year**' as a dynamic start date.
 - d. Horizon: set the number of weeks, months or quarters to show starting at the start date.

Timeline Report Configuration

| | |
|--|---|
| Unit: | Hours (changes are distributed over Working Days) |
| Conversion: | -- |
| Scale: | Months |
| Startdate: | <input checked="" type="radio"/> Dynamic Last month <input type="radio"/> Fixed date <input type="text"/> |
| Show entries without bookdate (additional column): | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| Show values as cumulatives | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Initial value for cumulatives | zero (0) |
| Horizon: | 12 Months |
| Show as Pivoted table in Excel | <input type="checkbox"/> |

5. Apply a filter on entries: select '**Budget**' and '**Actual**' in the filter type. This will give you only the cost-entries of the type budget and actual.

Apply filter on entries

Create Date

☒ No filter

☐ Create Date Before Today

☐ Create Date Equals (= \value) -- --

Is draft

☒ No filter

☐ Is draft No

Type

☐ No filter

☐ Type = Not Empty

☒ Selection

Actual
Allocation
Assigned
Available
Budget
Capacity
Committed
Demand
EAC
ETC

☐ Exclude selected items

6. Select '**Table**' as the representation type to get a table with the budget and actual costs

Timeline representation

Representation: ☐ Table ☒ Chart

Chart configuration

Select field to plot in chart: Type

Title:

Show legend: ☒

Label orientation: Horizontal

Colour order:

Chart size: Medium (640x480)

Chart type: Standard

Chart subtype: Line chart

OK Cancel

7. Table configuration – select the field to show per row. Select product and type to display the product name in the type of entry (budget or actual).
8. Click '**OK**' and see the result on screen

Save view

If you want to save the newly defined view you need to save it with **Save view**. To overwrite an existing view you saved before, select the name of this view at the Existing view pull down list. To create a new view, enter the new name at 'New view'. Click **Save** to save the view.

Save view

Save the configured view. Provide a new name or save the view as an existing view. Indicate whether the view should be defined personal (only to be used by you), local (to be used by everyone on this location) or global (to be used by everyone everywhere).

Select existing view to overwrite or save as new view.

Existing View: -- new view --

View name:

Type: Personal

OK Cancel

Save view

Select personal, local or global. See [manage views](#) ²⁵ for more information.

- With the '**Make default**' option a specific view can be set to the personal default view on that page.
- With the button '**Manage views**' the views available can be managed. See [Managing views](#) ²⁵.

4.3 Automated reports

Automated reports can be created in the Principal Toolbox and both in Word and in Excel. The Word reports offer more possibilities for editing *after* generating the report, while the Excel reports offer more flexibility in working with tables. It is also possible to use so-called 'Timeline reports' to show information over time.

The automated report functionality of Principal Toolbox has especially been designed to allow you to create and edit your own automated reports.

Note: Automated reports within projects are available to project managers and project support. On programme level they are available to the programme manager.

Note: Normally, automated reports will be provided with the project model(s) of your

organisation. It is possible, however, to create your own reports for your programme, portfolio or project.

Principle of automated reports

Automated reports use keywords that are replaced with data from the Principal Toolbox database. This can be either simple content of fields, like a project name and a start date, or complete tables. These tables are the views (either pre- or self-defined) at various locations in Principal Toolbox. The keywords, which include references to the views, can be found in the 'Keyword reference'. When clicking a keyword, it is copied to the Windows clipboard. You can now paste the keyword in your report template. After saving the template on your system, upload it to Principal Toolbox and the report is available for use.

Note: Some applications empty the clipboard when they are started up. In this case, first open the application and then click the keyword.

Where to find and manage automated reports

Within projects:

On the project dashboard in the section 'Automated reports' or at a specific product page.

The screenshot shows the Principal Toolbox interface with a modal window titled 'Automated Reports' open. The modal contains the following content:

Automated Reports

Automated reports make Principal Toolbox data into a Word or Excel merge template. The Principal Toolbox keywords in the template are automatically replaced by the actual content (data) on generating the report.

Select a merge template in a Word document, fill in content, fill in the data. Word merge templates can be based on any document but must be saved in the RTF format. Excel merge templates must be based on the basic template which contains required macros. Click on the 'Download Template' button to download the template.

For a list of keywords, click on the 'Keyword List' button.

| Name | Description | Version | Published | Published | Word Template |
|--------------------|--------------------|---------|------------|--------------|---------------|
| Project Highlights | Project Highlights | 1.0.0.1 | 20-04-2014 | Albert Steen | - |

Empty containers here, no click to add

Click 'Edit' at automated reports to manage reports within a project or project model

Master Demo database > Projectmanagement > Collaboration > Unified Communications > Audioconferencing > Fase 4: Build / Test > 4.2 Testen > 4.2.2 Review

Product: 4.2.2 Review [Change Picture](#) [Close](#) [Edit Widgets](#) [✉](#) <#>

General Logs Dependencies Costs & Hours Resource Demand

Name: 4.2.2 Review
Description:
Owner Group: Team
Owner: --
Reviewer: --
Participants: --
Priority:
Mandatory: ☐

Planned date
☒ **Start:** 06-Jan-2012 12-Sep-2011
☐ **Draft:** -- --
☐ **Checked:** -- --
☒ **Final:** 11-Jan-2012 12-Sep-2011
Duration In Working Days: 4.00
Planning Status: ☒

Agile

Priority: 0
Story points: 0.00
Streams: --
Workflow: --

DoR

Code review: ☐ **PMD check:** ☐
Documentation: ☐

Helpful Text:

Deliverables [+](#) [+ Note](#)

| Name | Description | Revision | Published | Publisher | Approval Status | Review Requester |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------------|------------------|
| Drag documents here or click to add | | | | | | |

Templates [+](#) [+ Note](#)

| Name | Description | Revision | Published | Publisher | Merge Template |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|----------|-----------|-----------|----------------|
| Drag documents here or click to add | | | | | |

Product Descriptions (Specifications) [+](#) [+ Note](#)

| Name | Description | Revision | Published | Publisher |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|----------|-----------|-----------|
| Drag documents here or click to add | | | | |

On product or plan item pages templates for automated reports can be added as well

Within programmes (or project lists) and portfolio's:

On the dashboard, at the section 'Automated reports'.

Automated Reports

- Project list
- Project listing 2

Reports

- Programmes / Project lists
- Projects
- Products / Plan Items
- Issues
- Risks
- Quality reviews
- Changes
- Actions
- Lessons learned
- Orders
- System Resources
- Cost / Hour Entries
- Dependencies
- Project Resources
- Entries

Timeline Reports

- Entries

Welcome to the project and program management location

Here you can access all programmes and project within your organisation. It also provides the opportunity to create an overall report in this information.

Programmes / Project lists

| | Status | Programme Manager |
|---|--------|-------------------|
| Collaboration Programme: Collaboration | ● | Rudolf Peltzer |
| Operational Excellence Programme: Operational Excellence | ● | Elisette Krause |

Automated Reports on a programme

In the next sections, you will find more detailed information about creating and managing automated reports.

4.3.1 Automated Word reports

Note: Word reports are based on templates that have to be saved as Rich Text Format (*.rtf) files.

- Go to the dashboard and click the button 'Edit' in the Automated report header, or go to the specific 'Product' page where you want to insert the new automated merge report.
- You can do any of the following:
 - Open one of the templates already present, by clicking

Automated Reports [Close]

Automated reports insert Principal Toolbox data into a Word or Excel merge template. The Principal Toolbox keywords in the template are automatically replaced by the actual content (data) on generating the report.

Select a merge template or normal document / link to upload. Please note that Word merge templates can be based on any document but must be saved in the RTF format. Excel merge templates must be based on the basic template which contains required macro's. Click on the 'Download Template' button to download the template.

For a list of keywords, click on the 'Keyword List' button.

| Name | Description | Revision | Published | Publisher | Merge Template |
|--------------------------|-------------------|----------|-------------|------------------|----------------|
| Projectlist_(7).xls | Project list | v1.0 | 25-Nov-2013 | Erik Aalbersberg | ✓ |
| Projectlist_demo_(2).xls | Project listing 2 | | 25-Nov-2013 | Erik Aalbersberg | ✓ |

Drag documents here or click to add

- The template will be opened, and at the same time Principal Toolbox will open a window with the 'Keyword Reference'.
 - Start with a 'normal' or new Word document. Click **Keyword Reference** to open the window containing the keywords.
- The Keyword Reference window will open where you can select the keywords. To select a keyword,

just click it.

Keyword List

Fields

Views

i Find the keyword for the fields and views to include in the report. Drag these keywords to the appropriate locations in y

Document

Document creation date

Document creator (author)

Enterprise

Organisation

Program Support

Programme Manager

Programme Reader

Standard fields

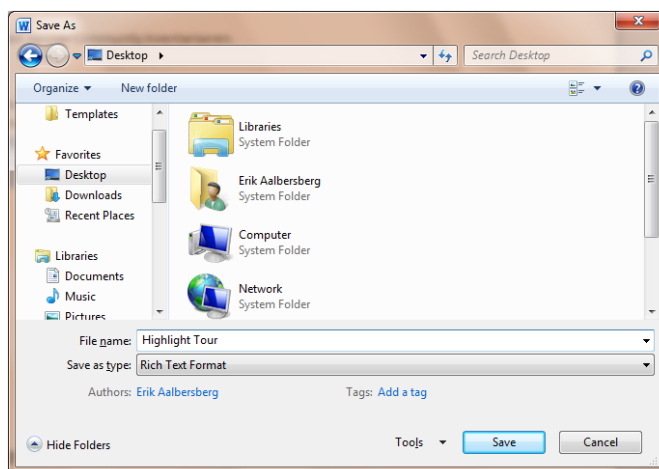
Description


ID

Name

Keyword list

5. Go back to your template in Word. Look up the position where you want to paste the keyword. Pasting can be done in two ways:
 - a. By selecting **Paste** in the **Edit** menu
 - b. With the shortcut key **CTRL+V**.
6. Finish the automated merge report and save it as an RTF-file.
 - a. Choose **Save As** in the **File** menu
 - b. In the dialogue, choose an appropriate folder for your template.
 - c. At **Save as type** choose **Rich Text Format (*.rtf)**
 - d. Click **Save** to save the template



7. Go back to Principal Toolbox. To upload the merge template in the Principal Toolbox, click  in the Templates section (in the Edit Automated Reports window or on a product page). Fill in the following information:

Description : This will be the title of the report shown on the dashboard
 Revision/Doc nr. : Use this to give a version number to your template
 Filename : Locate the RTF-file with the browse button
 Internal document link : Provide a document ID from a document at another location in the Principal Toolbox application. The ID can be found in the document history.

This allows for a centrally placed document to be linked to from projects. Update by updating only the original centrally placed document.

8. **IMPORTANT:** Make sure the checkbox 'Document is a merge template' is ticked!

Add a document to the list

i Select a merge template or normal document / link to upload. Please note that Word merge templates can be based on format. Excel merge templates must be based on a template which contains the necessary macro's: Click on the 'Document List' button.

For a list of keywords, click on the 'Keyword List' button.

Add a document/link

| | |
|--|--|
| Description: | <input style="width: 95%;" type="text"/> |
| Revision/Doc Nr.: | <input style="width: 95%;" type="text"/> |
| <input checked="" type="radio"/> Filename: | <input type="button" value="Bestand kiezen"/> Geen bestand gekozen (rtf,xlt,xltm,xls,xlsm) |
| Merge Template: | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Add this document as a merge template |
| <input type="radio"/> Internet address: | <input style="width: 95%;" type="text"/> |
| <input type="radio"/> Internal Document Link: | <input style="width: 50%;" type="text"/> Provide a document ID from a document at another location in the Principal Toolbox application. This ID can be found in the document history. |

Adding a Word file

9. Click '**OK**' to add the merge template to the Principal Toolbox.

10. The document is now available as an Automated Report. If you added it to the section Automated Reports on a programme / project list or project dashboard, you will find it in the list Automated Reports. If you added it to a product page, it will appear in the list 'Templates' on the General tab.

11. To generate the Automated Report click the template name and it will open in a new window.

12. After the report is opened in a new window it can be altered and then saved. In order to make the report available to the project team it is necessary to upload it in the Principal Toolbox.

Note: To edit the automated report or merge template later on, go back to step 2a and continue.

Note: In RTF templates the system setting (default or custom) is used for language, not the personal locale.

4.3.2 Automated Excel reports

The Microsoft Excel reporting allows you to create well formatted reports based on Principal Toolbox data. The reports can be extended with charts.

An automated report for Excel must contain macros to be able to retrieve data from Principal Toolbox. Therefore, you need to be able to run macros to generate these reports. The Excel reports are based on a special Principal Toolbox template. This template contains keywords that point to fields and views in Principal Toolbox. When generating a report, these keywords are replaced by data from the Principal Toolbox.

In this section, we will explain how to generate Excel reports. Creating and editing templates yourself is possible, even with basic Excel knowledge. Some of the more advanced features would require some more knowledge of Excel. The topics can be found below:

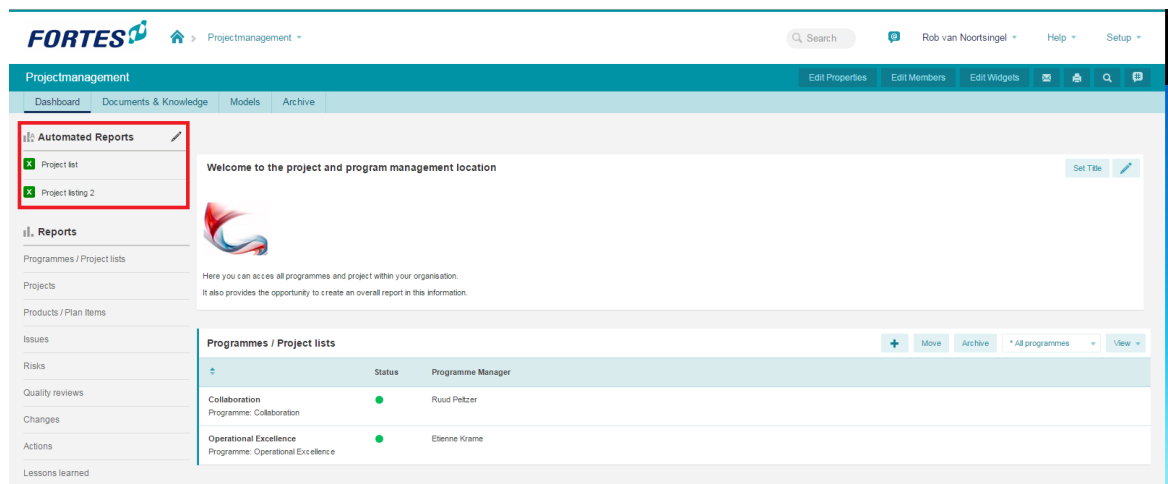
- [Using an Excel report](#) ^[207]
- [Creating an Excel report template](#) ^[208]

Note: automated reports within projects are available to project managers and project support. On programme level they are available to the programme manager, etc.. You will need sufficient rights on your computer to run Excel macros.

Note: Excel reporting is intended for Office 2007+ as of release 6.5. For compatibility with Office 2003 an older version of the Excel template can still be used. Download the old template [here](#) and add it manually to the desired location.

4.3.2.1 Using an Excel Report

To generate an Excel report, you can click the report name, on a programme / project list dashboard, or on the project dashboard. In the example below, the available Excel report is shown and can be clicked by the user.



Automated reports on the project dashboard

Note: Excel reporting is intended for Office 2007+ as of release 6.5. For compatibility with Office 2003 an older version of the Excel template can still be used (contact Fortes Solutions for more information).

When the Excel report is downloaded, the following message is shown to you by your browser.



In this dialog, click '**Save**' and select an appropriate location for the template. Then click '**Open**' to open the report in Excel. Saving the report first ensures that the Excel file will be opened correctly. If opened directly, the required support macro's included in the Excel file will not be started.

When opening the file in Excel, the data is automatically 'refreshed' with the currently available data.

The screenshot shows an Excel spreadsheet titled 'ProjectReport.xlsm'. The 'Data' tab is active, displaying a table of issues. The table has columns: S, P, Nr, Description, Type, Decision, Owner, Due Date, and Remarks. The data is as follows:

| S | P | Nr | Description | Type | Decision | Owner | Due Date | Remarks |
|---|---|----|---|---------|---------------|-------|-----------|---------|
| 2 | | | Supplier delivery too late for completion | Concern | Investigation | | | |
| 1 | | | Fix piping between plants (now leaking) | Issue | Open | | 19-9-2013 | |

The 'Project' field is set to 'Apollo'. The 'Issues (All Issues)' filter is selected. The 'FORTES' logo is visible in the top right corner of the spreadsheet area.

Automated issue log in Excel

If you want to add the report as a deliverable in a project, add it as a deliverable. See section [adding documents to products](#)^[98].

4.3.2.2 Creating an Excel Report Template

Creating an Excel report template is done by following these steps:

1. [Download a basic Excel report template](#)^[208]
2. [Open the template and insert keywords](#)^[210]
3. [Extending the report data](#)^[213]
4. [Finish the template and make the report template available within the](#)^[214] Principal Toolbox

For more advanced topics, see the 'Advanced Topics' chapter.

4.3.2.2.1 Open the basic Excel Report Template

Note: You need to be manager of the programme or project to create and edit report templates. Within a project, also project support can do this.

To create an Excel report template, log in to the Principal Toolbox application and navigate to the 'level' on which you want to place an Excel report. For example, when you want to create a project report, navigate to the project. When a programme report needs to be created, navigate to a programme where you have access to the automated reports.

On the chosen level, click the **Edit** button to access the available automated reports. A page as shown below should appear.

Automated Reports

Close

Automated reports insert Principal Toolbox data into a Word or Excel merge template. The Principal Toolbox keywords in the template are automatically replaced by the actual content (data) on generating the report.

Select a merge template or normal document / link to upload. Please note that Word merge templates can be based on any document but must be saved in the RTF format. Excel merge templates must be based on the basic template which contains required macro's. Click on the 'Download Template' button to download the template.

For a list of keywords, click on the 'Keyword List' button.

Templates

+

Update

Open as Template

Download Empty Template

Keyword List

History

| Name | Description | Revision | Published | Publisher | Merge Template |
|--------------------------|-------------------|----------|-------------|------------------|----------------|
| Projectlist_(7).xls | Project list | v1.0 | 25-Nov-2013 | Erik Aalbersberg | ✓ |
| Projectlist_demo_(2).xls | Project listing 2 | | 25-Nov-2013 | Erik Aalbersberg | ✓ |

Drag documents here or click to add

Automated reports page.

On this page, click the '**Download Basic Excel Template**' button to download an empty template that can be used as a start for creating the report template. Instead of starting a new template, an existing template can be used to modify, if one is available. In this case, click the 'Open template' button on the Excel template in the list.

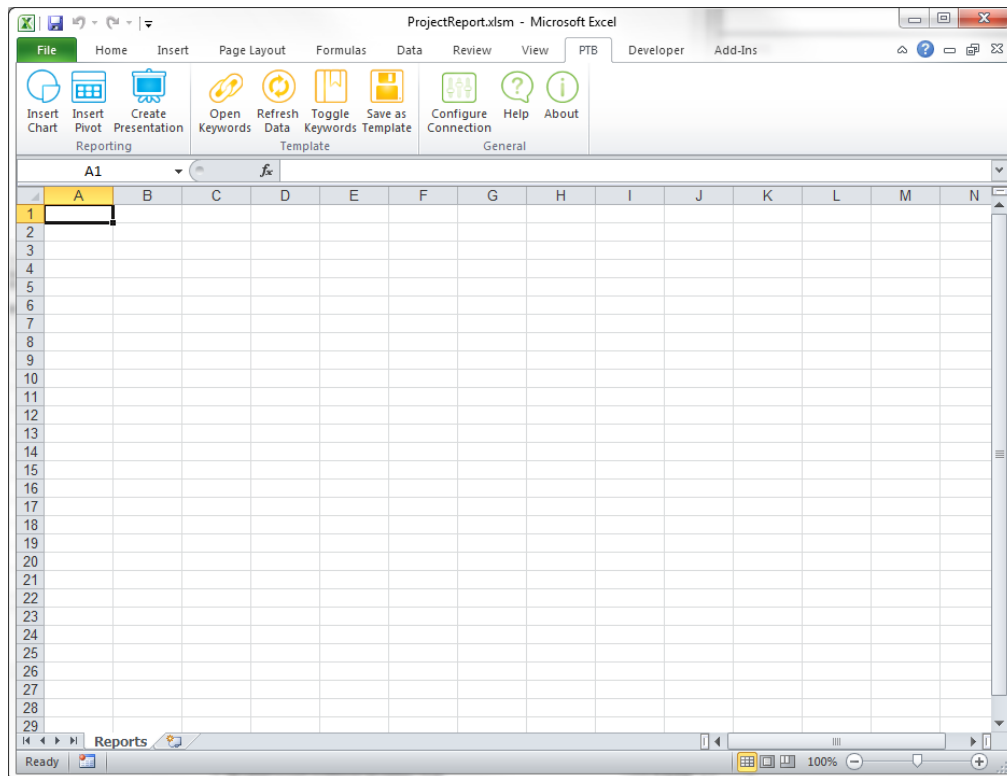
Note: Excel reporting is intended for Office 2007+ as of release 6.5. For compatibility with Office 2003 an older version of the Excel template can still be used. Download the old template [here](#) and add it manually to the desired location.

When the Excel template is downloaded, following message is prompted by the browser.



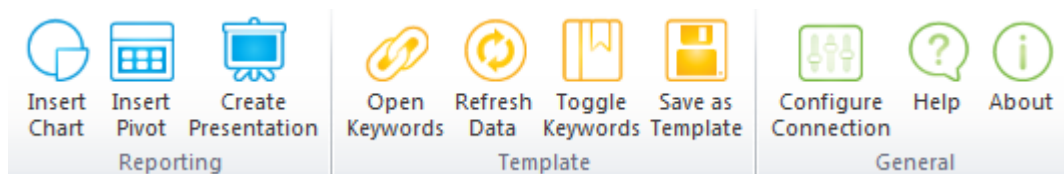
In this dialog, click '**Save**' and select an appropriate location for the template. Then click '**Open**' to start configuring the template in Excel. Saving the template first ensures that the Excel file is opened correctly. If opened directly, the required support macro's included in the Excel file will not be started.

On completion, you should have the Excel file opened on the work station as shown below. When prompted whether to enable or disable macro's, click to enable macro's (as they are required to use the template correctly).



Empty Excel file

Note that you should now have a special ribbon (PTB):



Excel ribbon

The ribbon provides three sections:

- **Reporting**, provides options available to templates as well as generated reports like pivoting, charting and PowerPoint presentation. generation.
- **Template**, provides functions applicable to building a template: opening available keywords, refresh data, toggle visibility of keywords in the template and saving the template.
- **General**, configuration, help and an about dialog.

4.3.2.2.2 Inserting Principal Toolbox Keywords

Keywords are used to define which data will be imported from Principal Toolbox into your report. These keywords are provided in a context-sensitive list, the keyword reference. This list can be opened from within your Excel template. Click the 'Merge Keywords' button on the template toolbar to open a browser window with the available keywords for this template.

A page like the one below should appear. Note that the content of the page may differ per project / programme.

Note: if the report is to be used on different locations within the application, make sure to only use generally available keywords. This is mainly the case with the availability of views.

Keyword List

Fields Views

i Find the keyword for the fields and views to include in the report. Drag these keywords to the appropriate location.

Document

Document creation date Document creator (author)

Enterprise

Organisation

Program Support Programme Manager Programme Reader

Standard fields

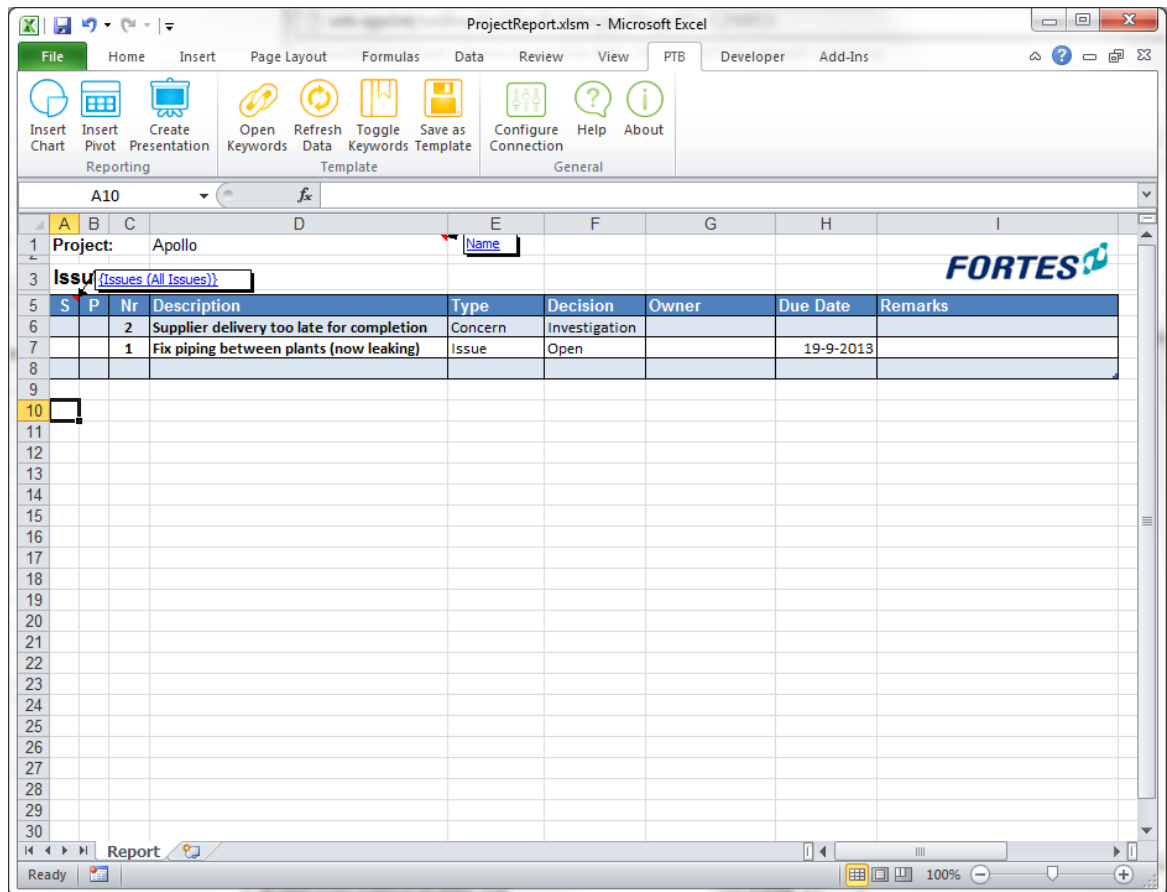
Description ID Name

Keyword list

Click a keyword to copy the information to your clipboard. Then select the appropriate location in the Excel template where you want to place the related data. To get the keyword in the template, choose **Paste** in the **Edit** menu. Alternatively use the shortcut key **CTRL+V**.

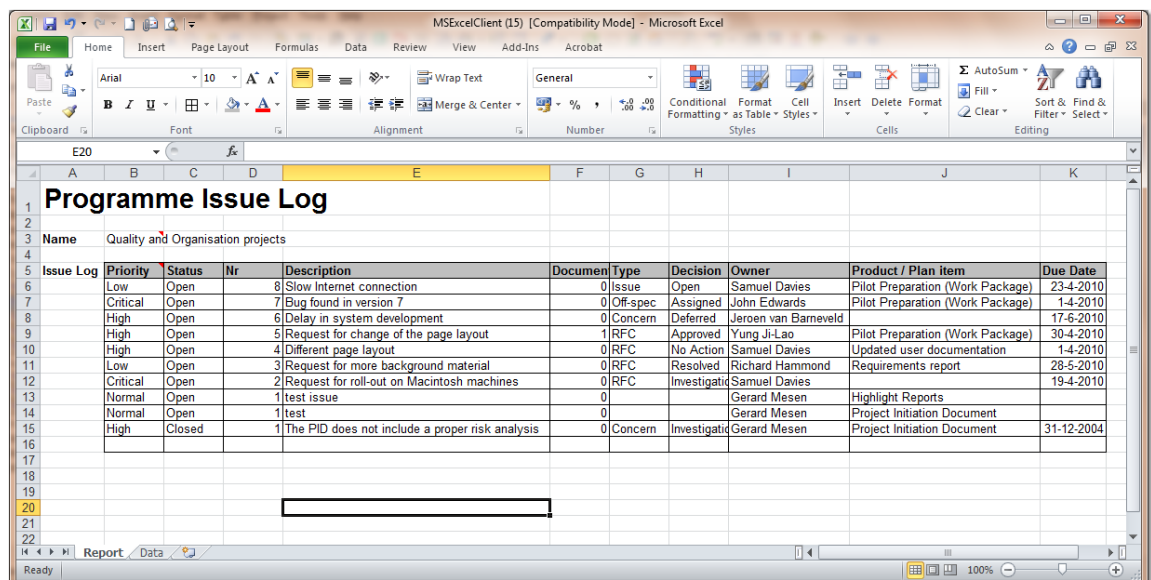
For example, when clicking the **'name'** keyword, the keyword can be inserted in the Excel file on location B2. Note that when inserting the keyword, the keyword is replaced with the actual data immediately. During this process, a dialog appears showing the progress of the operation.

Now, insert a view (table of date) in the template by selecting a keyword related to views. In the example below, the view on open issues is inserted.



Inserting a keyword

Again, the keyword is immediately replaced with the data. You are now able to change the format of the table appropriately. E.g., make the column heading bold and have adapted width of the columns.



Formatting the table

In the example above, the table has been adjusted and additional information inserted (labels, report title etc.). If necessary, the data can be refreshed by clicking the [Refresh PT Data] button on the template toolbar.

4.3.2.2.3 Extending the Report Data

Extending report data allows you to add information to the report data retrieved from the Principal Toolbox. For instance, adding a calculated column to a table. This can be useful when data has to be presented different than the default formatting or if the data needs to be post-processed.

The report extension is standard Excel functionality and can be applied as is on single cell data (like the budget field of a project). However, for tables of data based on views in the Principal Toolbox, it is more complex. The data coming from Principal Toolbox have a dynamic behaviour. The number of rows may change in time and / or the location at which the report is used. This behaviour makes extending the report data (and other advanced options) a bit complex as it has to be configured in such a manner that it works independently from the number of rows in the table.

To start, it assumes that an appropriate view is created in the Principal Toolbox and is available as a keyword for use in the Excel template. As a result, a template as shown below could be created.

The screenshot shows an Excel spreadsheet titled 'ProjectReport.xlsm'. The 'Project' field is set to 'Apollo'. Below it is an 'Issue log' table. The table has the following structure:

| S | P | Nr | Description | Type | Decision | Owner | Due Date | Remarks |
|---|---|----|---|---------|---------------|-------|-----------|---------|
| 2 | | | Supplier delivery too late for completion | Concern | Investigation | | | |
| 1 | | | Fix piping between plants (now leaking) | Issue | Open | | 19-9-2013 | |

Extending the report data

To add the calculated impact data, a column heading is added next to the 'Remarks' column. Also, in the cell below this heading, the following formula is entered:

```
==IF([@[Due Date]]="";"";IF([@[Due Date]]<TODAY();TRUE;FALSE))
```

(adapt the formula as necessary to refer to the correct cells!)

This formula calculates the impact based on the values detected for 'Chance' and 'Severity'. Next, extend the formula to be applied to all rows and **the first empty row below the table of data**. See the picture below.

ProjectReport.xlsm - Microsoft Excel

Formula Bar: `=IF([@[Due Date]]="";"";IF([@[Due Date]]<TODAY();TRUE;FALSE))`

| S | P | Nr | Description | Type | Decision | Owner | Due Date | Remarks | Overdue |
|---|---|----|---|---------|---------------|-------|-----------|---------|---------|
| 2 | | | Supplier delivery too late for completion | Concern | Investigation | | | | |
| 1 | | | Fix piping between plants (now leaking) | Issue | Open | | 19-9-2013 | | |

Report data extended

The row below the data is considered to be a 'store' of the formulas and formatting to be applied to the table. When refreshing the data, the formula(s) in the first empty row below the table of data will be used for all rows (independent of whether there are more or less rows of data).


4.3.2.2.4 Finishing the Excel Report Template

When all the keywords have been inserted into the template and required charts and Pivot tables have been added, the template can be made available within the Principal Toolbox.

To publish the template for use of reporting, navigate to the appropriate location in Principal Toolbox. For example, if you would like to use the report on a programme, navigate to that specific programme dashboard to add the template.

Tip: If you add the template in a model (either a project model or an MSP programme model), the report becomes available automatically on the projects / MSP programmes that are created based on the model.

At the appropriate location, access the automated report list ([Edit] button on the list of available automated reports). See also [creating an Excel report template](#) ^[208].

To upload the merge template in the Principal Toolbox, click  in the Templates header (in the Edit Automated Reports window). Fill in the following information:

- Description : This will be the title of the report shown on the dashboard
- Revision/Doc nr. : Use this to give a version number to your template
- Filename : Locate the XLS-file with the browse button
- Internal document link : Provide a document ID from a document at another location in the Principal Toolbox application. The ID can be found in the document history.

This allows for a centrally placed document to be linked to from projects. Update by updating only the original centrally placed document.

IMPORTANT: Make sure the checkbox 'Document is a merge template' is ticked!

Add a document to the list Download Empty Template Keyword List

❗ Select a merge template or normal document / link to upload. Please note that Word merge templates can be based on any document but must be saved in the RTF format. Excel merge templates must be based on a template which contains the necessary macro's. Click on the 'Download Template' button to download the template.

For a list of keywords, click on the 'Keyword List' button.

Add a document/link

Description:

Revision/Doc Nr.:

☒ **Filename:** Bestand kiezen Geen bestand gekozen (rtf,xlt,xlsm,xls,xlsm)

☒ **Merge Template:** Add this document as a merge template

☐ **Internet address:**

☐ **Internal Document Link:** Provide a document ID from a document at another location in this application. This ID can be found in the document history.

OK Cancel

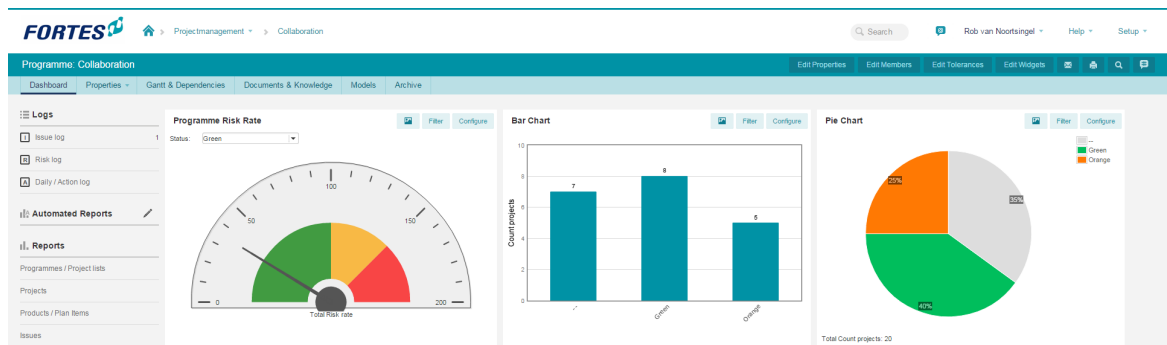
Adding a Excel Report Template

Click 'OK' to add the merge template to the Principal Toolbox. The document has now been made available as an Automated Report and it can be found on the dashboard in the list Automated Reports.

To generate the Automated Report click the template name and it will open in a new window. After completion, the template can be used as a report within the project / programme etc. See [using the Excel report](#)²⁰⁷.

4.4 Widgets

Widgets can present data directly, without having to run a report or opening a view. Widgets are easy to configure and refresh the data automatically. Widgets can be used for reports, but can also support specific processes and can be developed specifically for customers.



Widgets on a portfolio dashboard

Widgets are available on several places in the Principal Toolbox. They will not be displayed automatically.

Enable widgets:

1. Click on **Edit Widgets** to make widgets available on your screen.
2. Use the '✓' to display the widgets.
3. Select the number of widgets that should be displayed.
4. Select the type and confirm with **Ok**.

Edit Widget Layout

Show widgets☒

Widget layout

☐ 1

☐ 1 2

☒ 1 2 3

Widget column 1

Gauge

Widget column 2

Bar Chart

Widget column 3

Pie Chart

Ok

Cancel

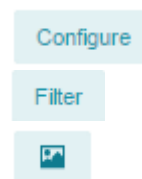
Edit the widget lay-out

Widgets will now be displayed on the page. Once displayed, almost all widgets have three common buttons:

Allows to configure the widget. Configuration varies per widget.

Allows to filter the set of objects that the filter includes in its representation.

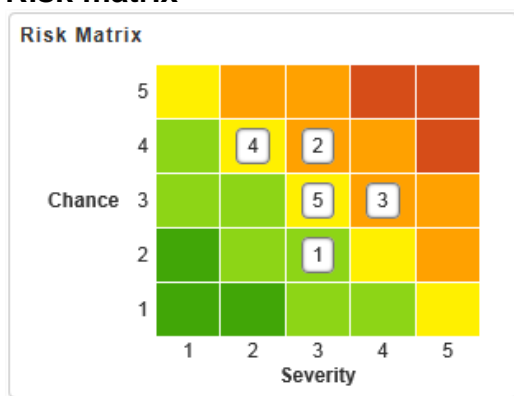
Allows to create an image of the current displayed widget.
The image can be used to include in your report.



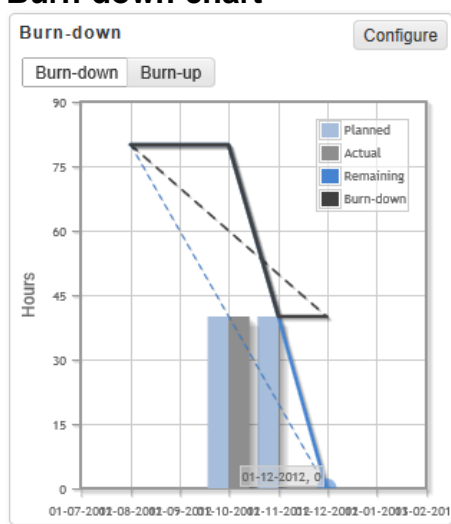
Different widgets exist for different locations:

Widget

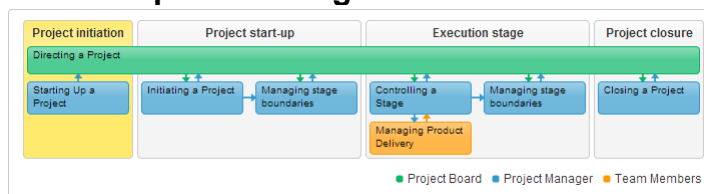
Risk matrix



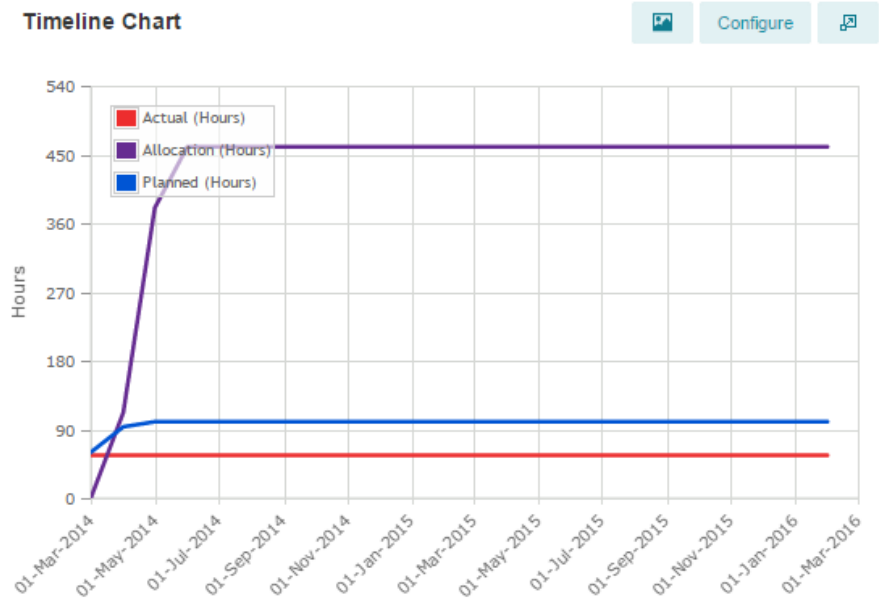
Burn-down chart



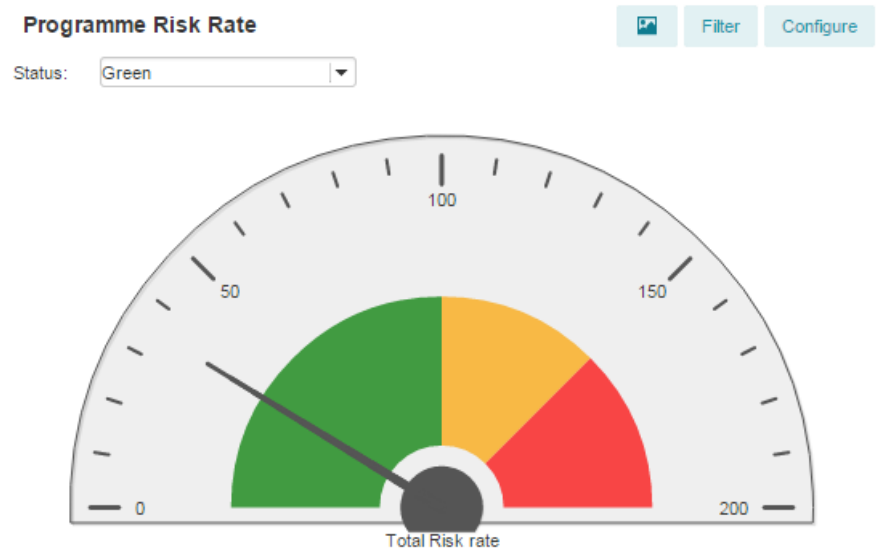
PRINCE2 process diagram



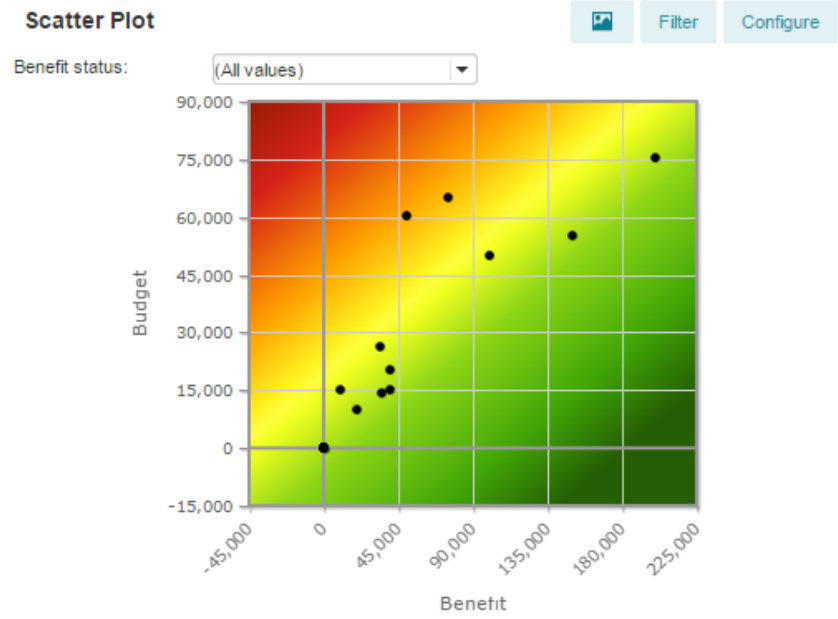
Timeline chart



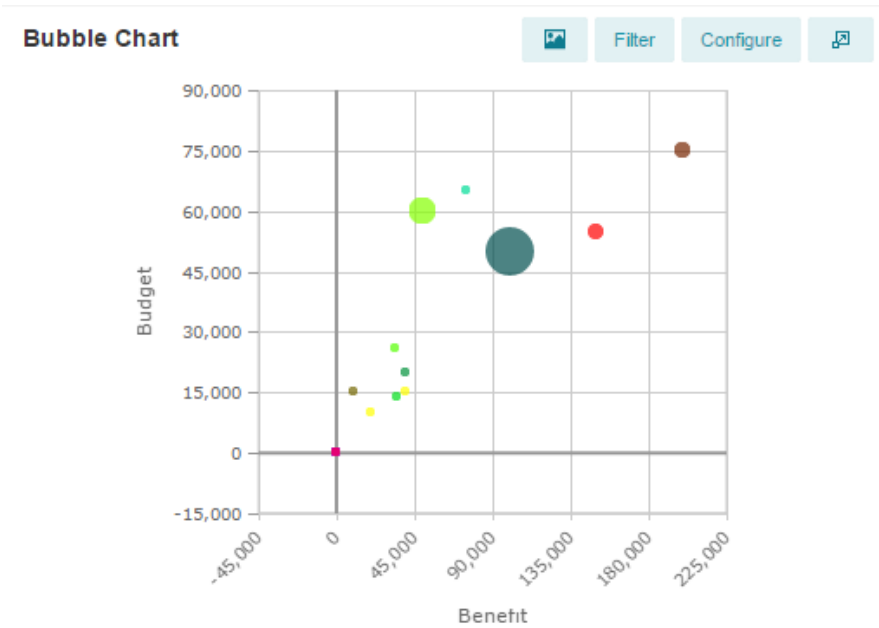
Gauge meter



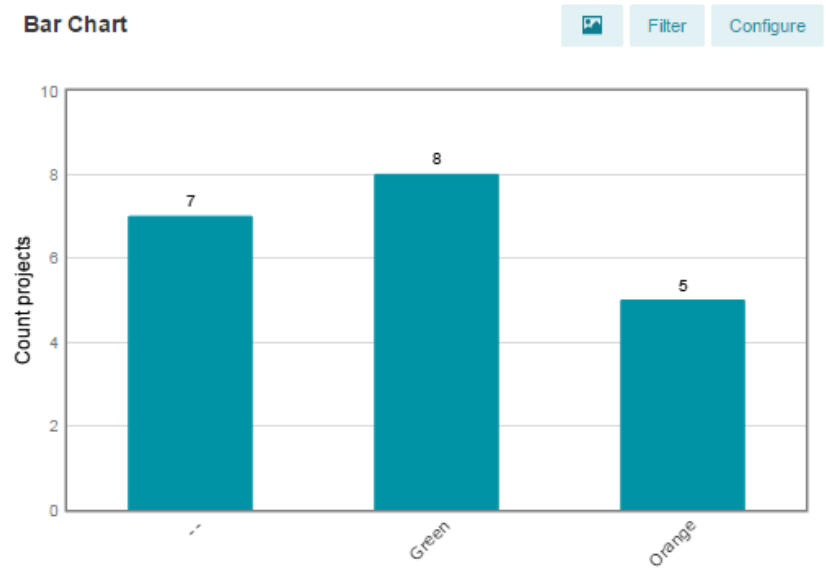
Scatter plot



Bubble chart

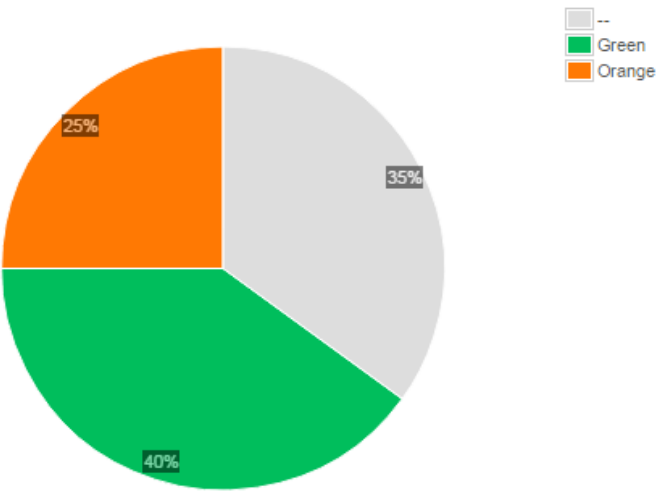


Bar chart



Pie chart

Pie Chart

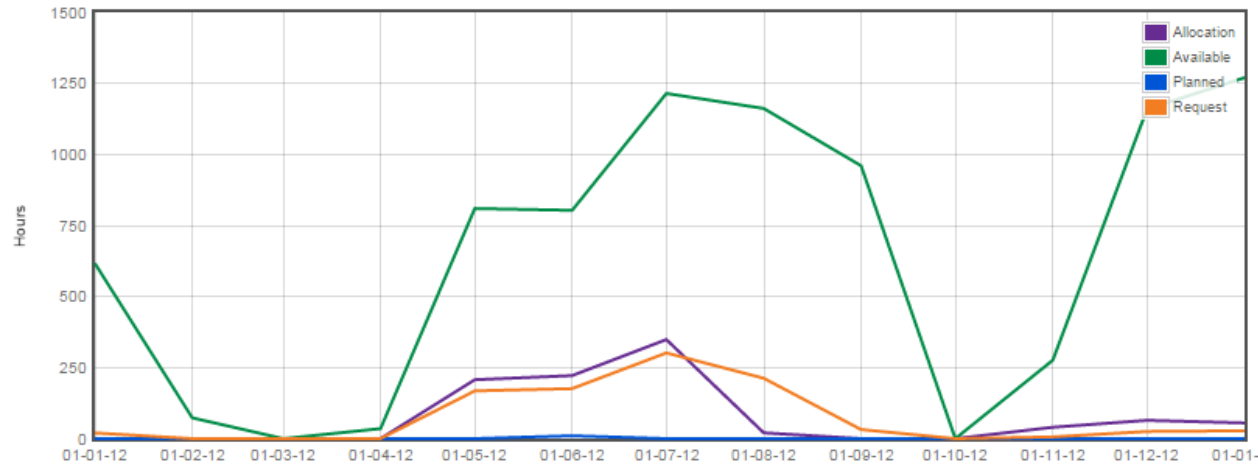


Total Count projects: 20

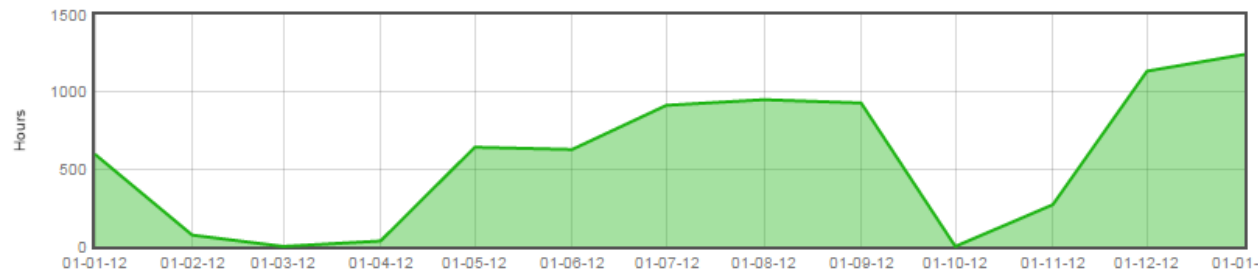
Resource utilisation

Resource Utilisation Widget

Start: 01-Jan-2012 Horizon: 1m 3m 6m 12m Project: All projects Skill: All skills Resource: All resources



Show: Available minus Request



Personal hours

Hour Report

Start:

Horizon:

1m3m6m12m

Scale:

Months

Configure

No data available

| Project > Product | 01 31-12 | | | | 02 07-01 | | |
|-------------------------------|----------|------------|---------|--------|----------|------------|---------|
| | Request | Allocation | Planned | Actual | Request | Allocation | Planned |
| <div><div></div>Project</div> | | | | | | | |
| Product | | | | | | | |

Treemap

Bullet Chart

Bullet Chart

Configure



Customisation (Image and Text)

Image and Text widget

Set Title

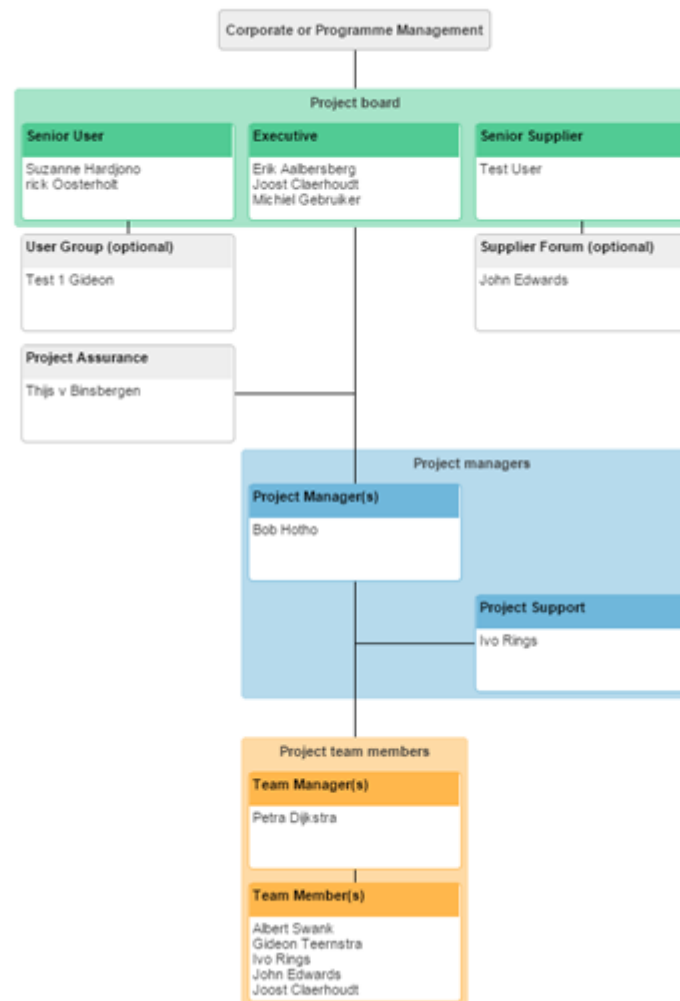


You can add an image and text in this widget.

You also can add a hyperlink to a document or website: [Fortes Global Site](#).

Prince2 Organisation

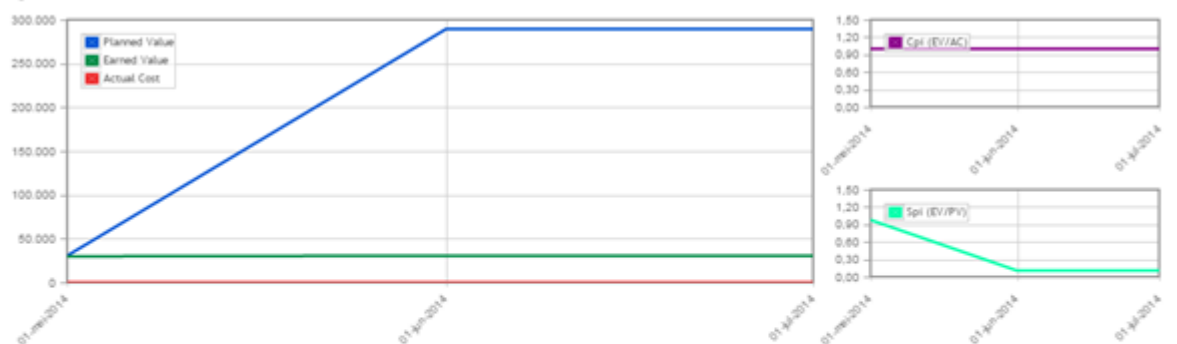
Project Organisation



Earned Value Management (EVM)

Earned Value Management

Categorie: --



| Naam | Budget | Plan | Status tot op heden | | | Budget en inschatting | | | | Data en inschatting | | |
|--------------|--------|------|---------------------|--------|----|-----------------------|-----|-----|-----|---------------------|------------|----------|
| | | | PV | EV | AC | BAC | ETC | EAC | VAC | Opgeleverd gepland | Opgele | Forecast |
| Architectuur | ● | ● | 9.500 | 5.500 | 0 | 9.500 | 0 | 0 | 0 | -9.500 1-jun-2014 | 1-jul-2014 | |
| Design | ● | ● | 29.300 | 8.300 | 0 | 29.300 | 0 | 0 | 0 | -29.300 1-jun-2014 | 1-dec-2014 | |
| Test | ● | ● | 33.080 | 3.180 | 0 | 33.080 | 0 | 0 | 0 | -33.080 1-jun-2014 | 1-sep-2014 | |
| Hardware | ● | ● | 33.300 | 300 | 0 | 33.300 | 0 | 0 | 0 | -33.300 1-jun-2014 | 1-nov-2014 | |
| Engineering | ● | ● | 184.200 | 13.200 | 0 | 184.200 | 0 | 0 | 0 | -184.200 1-jun-2014 | 1-jul-2014 | |

4.5 Mobile Reporting

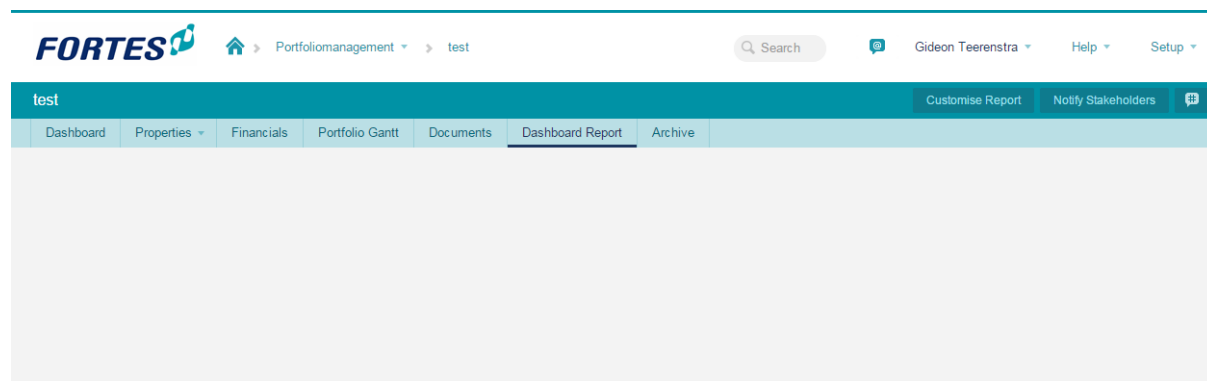
As of release 7.0 it is possible to use Mobile Reporting using the Fortes app. They allow for managers and other stakeholders to always have the appropriate reports at hand.

Mobile reporting is all about providing the opportunity to create interactive reports, within a portfolio, towards stakeholders.

For the reports to work the user must be online and have access to the Principal Toolbox. The application only need to be configured once, further authentication happens automatically.

The reports available through the application are created in the Principal Toolbox and can then be send for notification to different stakeholders.

These reports can be created by navigating to the appropriate portfolio, tab '**Dashboard Report**'.



Empty Dashboard Report

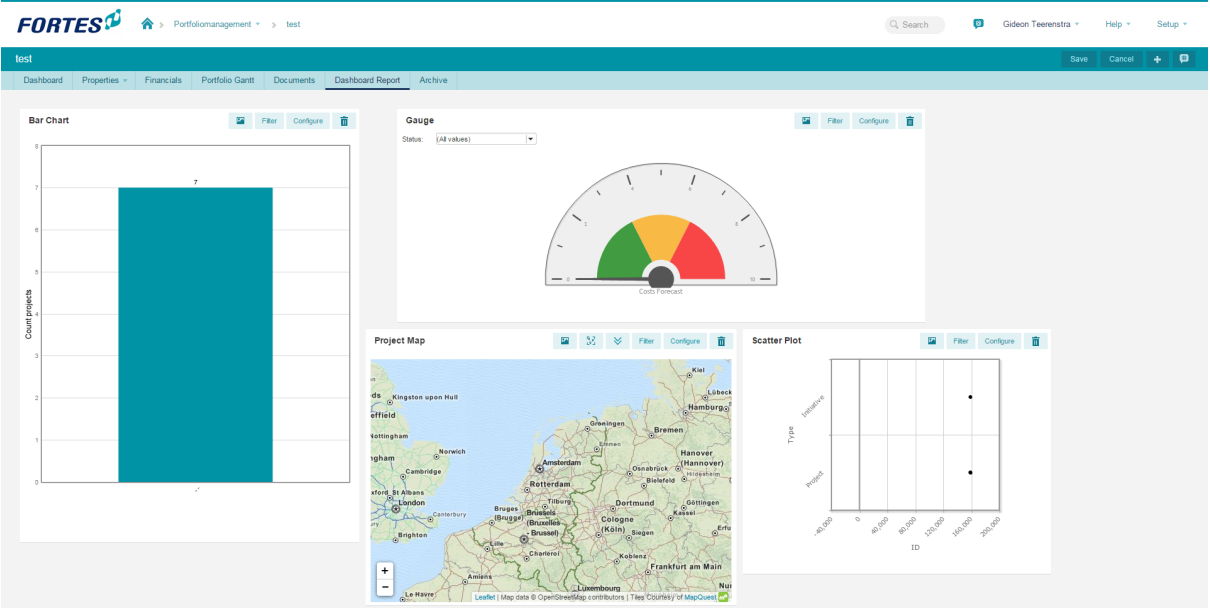
On the Dashboard Report tab you can create your own report made up out of widgets.

To start creating the report click **Customise Report** and click **+** to add a widget.

Configure the widgets in the usual way.

For more information on widgets click [here](#).

After configuring the widgets it is possible to freely relocate and resize them.



Example of a custom Dashboard Report

To notify the stakeholders, save the report and click [Notify Stakeholders](#) and select the stakeholders that you want to notify.

Notify Stakeholders

Name:

test

Remarks:

This is a special report just for you!

Last sent on

--

Recipients

Available Users

Add →

← Remove

Selected Recipients

Gideon Teerenstra

Notify Stakeholders

Cancel

Notification selection screen

The notified stakeholder can now view the report on his own device through the application.

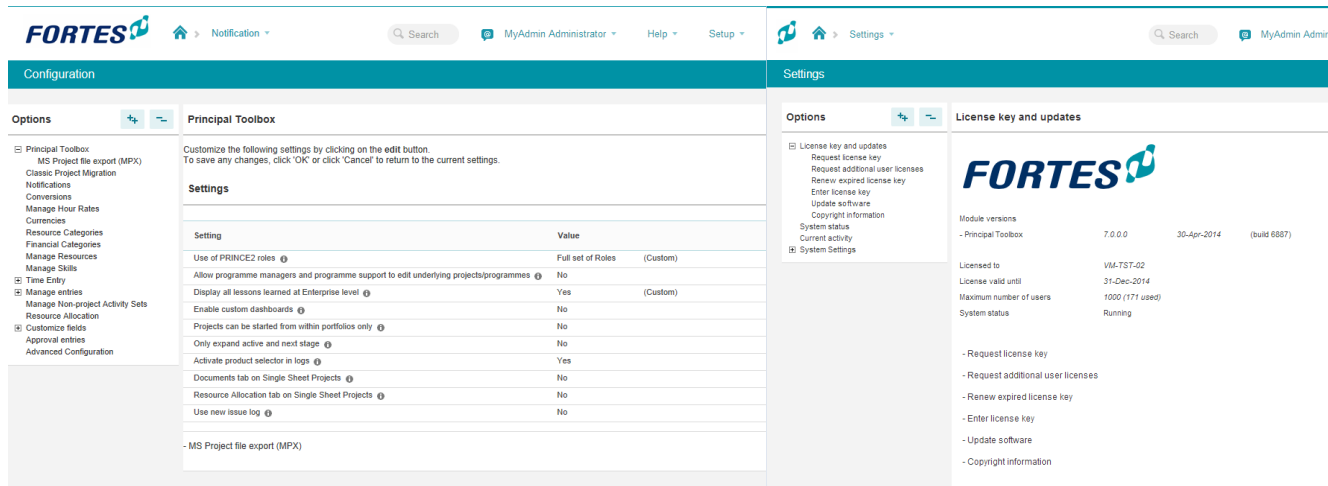


The Dashboard Report in the iOS application

Note that the reports are dynamic and you can set filters (for example at the gauge widget) to any desired value.

5 System Administrator: Configuration & Settings

The administrator can simply control the Principal Toolbox via the 'Configuration' and the 'Settings'. In order to access the 'Configuration' you need to click **Setup** in the dark blue header of the Principal Toolbox application and select **Configuration**. To access the 'Settings' you need to click **Setup** in the dark blue header of the Principal Toolbox and select **Settings**. These functions are initially only available to users with administrator rights.



Configuration page

Settings page

On the Configuration page you can find several functional configuration options, such as non-project activities and custom fields.

On the Settings page you can set technical settings related to the system such as mail server etc.

5.1 Configuration

On the Configuration page you can find several configuration options, such as non-project activities and custom fields. On the left hand side of the page you see a list with subjects that point to the different setup pages.

We will review the most important subjects in this section:

- [Principal Toolbox settings](#) ^[233]
- [Email notification](#) ^[233]
- [Creating non-product activity sets](#) ^[234]
- [Defining custom fields](#) ^[237]

5.1.1 Principal Toolbox

Note: this section is only relevant to system administrators.

This is an overview of the advanced system settings. Normally spoken these do not need to be changed. Some of these settings will only be shown when add-on's are activated.

| Page | Link | Setting | Standard value | Remarks |
|---------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------|---|
| Principal Toolbox | | | | |
| | | Only expand active and next stage | No | |
| | | Activate product selector in logs | Yes | |
| | | Use of PRINCE2™ roles | No | If the full PRINCE2 organisation is used within the organisation, select 'Yes'. |
| | MS Project file export | As soon as possible constraint | As soon as possible | If progress of project is to be monitored in MS Project change this to 'Yes' |
| | | Must finish on constraint | Must finish on | To change to a NL version of MS Project: "Moet eindigen op" |
| | | Must start on constraint | Must start on | To change to a NL version of MS Project "Moet starten op" |
| MS Project integration (add-on) | | | | |
| | | Edit project progress in | Principal Toolbox | If progress of project is to be monitored in MS Project change this to 'Microsoft Project' |
| | | | | |
| | Add-in installer | Show installer step | Yes | Should the installer step be shown? If not, change to 'No' |
| | | Show download option | Yes | Should the add-in installer download step be shown? If not, change to 'No' |
| | | Customer installer instruction text | | Needs to be changed when a specific customer instruction is needed here. |
| Time entry (add-on) | | | | |
| | Manage time sheets | | | Click 'New' to create new time sheets or select a specific time sheet and click 'Remove' to delete. |
| Cost entry (add-on) | | | | |
| | Manage cost entries | | | Select a Cost entry and click 'Remove' to delete cost entries which are not approved. |

5.1.2 Email notification

Email notification on log items, time sheets, approvals etc. sends an email automatically when something becomes overdue.

Most of the notification are turned off by default.

Modify e-mail notification settings

- Go to **Setup > Configuration > Notifications**
- Click on **Edit** to modify the notification settings

Configuration

Options

- Principal Toolbox
 - Classic Project Migration
 - Notifications
 - Conversions
 - Manage Hour Rates
 - Currencies
 - Resource Categories
 - Financial Categories
 - Manage Resources
 - Manage Skills
- Time Entry
 - Settings
 - Exclusions for PM-approval
 - Manage time sheets
- Manage entries
 - Manage Non-project Activity Sets
 - Resource Allocation
- Customize fields
 - Approval entries
 - Advanced Configuration

Notification Settings

| Name | Description | Value |
|-----------------------------|--|--------------------------|
| Approval Deadline Overdue | Notify the approver of a passed approval deadline. | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Action Deadline Overdue | Notify the action owner in case of an overdue deadline. | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Time sheet Deadline Overdue | Notify the owner of a time sheet of an overdue deadline. | <input type="checkbox"/> |

Email notification settings

5.1.3 Creating non-project activities

Specify non-project activity sets for activities that are done outside projects. This can be productive hours, like service management, meetings, general, etc. You can also add a category for non-productive hours, like sickness, holidays, special leave etc.

Different sets can be defined if different departments use different categories or have different non-project activities. It is also possible to have multiple non-project activity sets active for one group. So you could define one set for the entire organisation (e.g. with the categories sickness, leave), and a separate set for each department with department specific activities.

Creating non-project activity sets

1. In the dark blue bar in the top, click **'Setup'** and navigate to **'Configuration'**.
2. On the left side of the screen you will find 'Configuration', click **'Manage Non-project Activity Sets'**.
3. Click on **New** in the section 'Non-project activity sets' to create a Non-project Activity Set.

Configuration

Manage Non-project Activity Sets

Non-Project Activity Sets

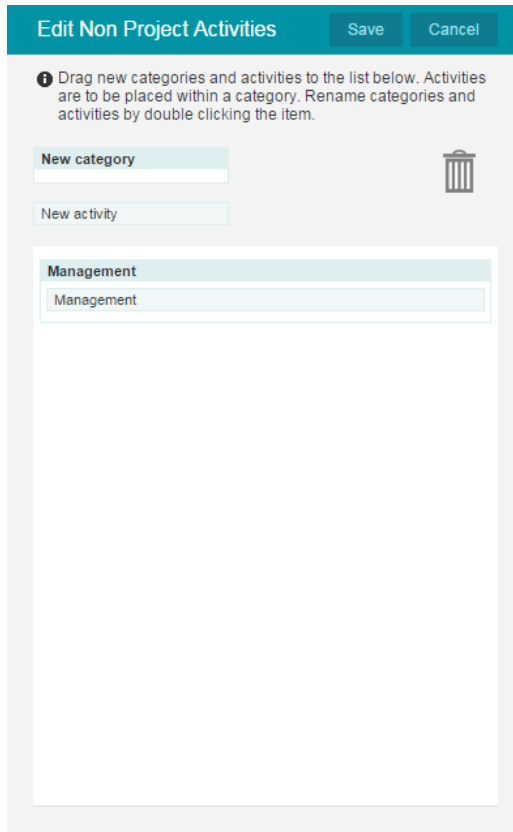
| Name | Objective | Hours Budget | Hours Actual | Costs Budget | Costs Actual |
|-----------------------------------|--|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| Fortes | NPIA's Fortes | 0.00 | 40.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 |
| Management | NPIA's for Alloc Management | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 |
| non-productief | | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 |
| Non-project activity set Den Haag | | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 |
| PMO | NPIA's van het Project Management Office | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 |

Non-project activity sets on the 'Setup' page

3. Then fill in the following information:

Name : Name of the non-project activity set.
 Objective : Objective of the non-project activity set.

4. Click **OK** to create the non-project activity set.
5. When the non-project activity set is stored, it will appear in the listing of 'Non-project activity sets'. Now click the created set to add the non-project activities to the set.
6. Click **Edit Categories and Activities** to add categories and activities, or to change the current set-up.
7. In the window that has been opened, you can create new items with drag and drop.
 - a. First add a new category. Drag **New category** into the lower part of the window as shown below.



- b. In the pop-up, add a name for the category.
 - c. Then, drag **new activity** into the category, as shown below.
 - d. Give a name to the new activity.

Note: Activities can only be placed inside categories, so you'll need to define at least one category.

- e. Add new categories and activities to get your set complete. Below you find an example of categories with activities.

Edit Non Project Activities

SaveCancel

Drag new categories and activities to the list below. Activities are to be placed within a category. Rename categories and activities by double clicking the item.

New category

New activity

Management

Management

Other activities

Education

Click **Save** to save the set. Close the window to go back to the time entry pages.

SIMPLY FORTES.

5.1.4 Defining custom fields

Within organisations there often is a need to define custom fields such as, for example; project costs, SAP numbers and project codes or there is the need to have extra fields on, for example the logs, the product page or a programme level. With the Principal Toolbox you are able to define these fields.

These fields can be used for defining custom views and reports.

1. Go to the **Configuration** page by clicking on **Setup** and **Configuration**.
2. Click the link **Customize fields**. Then you select the item where you want to add a custom field.
You can define custom fields on:

| | | | | |
|---------------|------------------|----------|-----------------------------------|-----------------|
| Action | Allocations | Benefit | Change | Cost/Hour Entry |
| Issue | Lessons learned | Resource | Programme/Project list/Enterprise | Projects |
| Resource Pool | Quality Overview | Risk | Product/ Work package/ Stage | Portfolios |
| Entry | | | | |

3. Click the specific item to define a custom field. Click **+** to define a custom field.

The screenshot shows the 'Edit custom field' dialog box. The 'Name' field is 'Custom 8'. The 'Order Number' is '0'. The 'Category' is 'Benefit: Custom8'. The 'Abbreviated name' is 'Custom 8'. The 'Description' is empty. The 'Visibility' checkbox is checked. The 'Editable' checkbox is checked. The 'Type' is 'String (free text entry, max 255 character length)'. The 'Width (in pixels)' is '80'. The 'Default value' is empty. There are buttons for 'OK', 'OK and New', and 'Cancel' at the bottom.

Defining a custom field

4. A new window will open where you need to fill in the following data:

| | | |
|---------------------|---|---|
| Available for use | : | Highlight to make the field available on the pages. |
| Field name | : | Name of the custom field. |
| Field description | : | Description of the field. |
| Editable | : | Highlight to make the field editable. |
| Field type | : | Select the type of the custom field. |
| Field width | : | Width of the field on the screen. |
| Field default value | : | Default value of the field. |

5. There are some different field types available for the custom field. We will explain them shortly:

| | | |
|--------------------|---|---|
| String | : | Text field with max. 255 characters. |
| Memo | : | Text field with unlimited characters. |
| Number | : | Number field with no decimal accuracy (for example 2342). |
| Double | : | Number with single decimal accuracy (for example 3,5). |
| Currency | : | Number with two decimal accuracy (for example 3,45). |
| Date | : | Date field |
| Checkbox | : | A basic checkbox. |
| Pick list (single) | : | From the pick list only one can be selected. |
| Pick list(multi) | : | From the pick list multiple values can be selected. |
| Person (single) | : | From the pick list only one person can be selected |
| Person (multi) | : | From the pick list multiple persons can be selected |
| Image (single)* | : | From the pick list only one can be selected. The value is shown by an image rather than text. |

When selecting a pick list, a new data field will appear named 'Pick lists values' where you can specify the different values.

6. Then click **OK** and the field will be available at the specific page.

Default the Principal Toolbox is configured with ten custom fields for each item. If you need extra custom fields these can be created with the **Add custom fields** button



Remember: To reset an existing custom field go to the edit page of the custom field -> Click **Edit**-> Click **Advanced** and then hit the **Reset** button. When you are sure you want to reset the field click **OK**.

All values inserted by users will be deleted from the system and can not be retrieved !

* Image fields are available as of release 6.1

5.2 Settings

In the middle of the 'Settings page' you can see the information of your current license. Underneath are options to alter the license key and the version type. On the left hand side of the page you see a list with subjects that point to the different settings pages.

We will review the most important subjects in this section:

- [obtaining the license key and carrying out updates](#) ^[239]
- [management of users](#) ^[240]

5.2.1 Licenses

Under the heading License key on the Settings page you come across a number of options:

- [Request license key](#) ^[239];
- [Request additional user licenses](#) ^[239];
- [Renew expired license key](#) ^[239];
- [Enter license key](#) ^[240];

5.2.1.1 Applying for a license key

If you have carried out the installation yourself and then arrived at the 'Settings' page it is necessary to request for a license key at Fortes Solutions.

1. Go to the **'Settings'** page.
2. Click the link **Request license key**.
3. Fill in the following information:

| | | |
|----------------|---|-------------------------------|
| Customer Name | : | Company name |
| Purchase order | : | Code received in letter sent. |
| Machine ID | : | Filled in automatically. |

4. By clicking the key **Create e-mail** a message or mail is made which you will need to send. Within one work day you will receive a license key from Fortes Solutions.

5.2.1.2 Request for additional user licenses

The license you received is based on the number of users named in the Principal Toolbox. If you have reached the maximum number of user licenses you cannot make any new users. With the option 'Request additional user licenses' you are able to increase the number of existing licenses.

1. Go to the **'Settings'** page.
2. Click the link **Request additional user licenses**.
3. Fill in the following information :

| | | |
|----------------|---|---|
| Purchase order | : | Code received in the post or if your first request for more licenses you can fill in unknown or '-' |
| New User Limit | : | Here you can fill in the number of users that you really need. |

4. By clicking the key **Create e-mail** a mail is then made which you are required to send. As soon as the extra licenses are approved you will receive a new license key from Fortes Solutions.

5.2.1.3 Renewal of an outdated license key

If your license has expired you can request a new license using this option.

1. Go to the **'Settings'** page.
2. Click the link **Renew expired license key**.
3. Fill in the following information:

| | | |
|----------------|---|---|
| Purchase order | : | Code received in the post or if your first request for more licenses you can fill in unknown or '-' |
|----------------|---|---|

4. By clicking the **Create e-mail** key a mail will be made that you will need to send. Within one working day you will receive a new license key from Fortes Solutions.

5.2.1.4 Setting up the license key

After making a request for a license key in one of the ways shown above you will receive the necessary information by e-mail. This license key then needs to be activated in the Principal Toolbox.

1. Go to the '**Settings**' page.
2. Click the link **Enter License key**.
3. Fill in the following information:

Name : Name of the organisation; *Fill in the exact name as written in the e-mail.*
Key : The license key from the e-mail.

4. Then click **OK** whereupon the license key will be activated. You will be required to restart system in which the Principal Toolbox runs, once again.

In some cases the Principal Toolbox will give an alert on the license page (main page of the Settings), ignore this alert and start up the system once more. If the alert continues then check again whether all information is filled in correctly.

5.2.2 User administration

Control of users of the Principal Toolbox runs via de **Settings** page. Using the link **User Administration** you are able to control the existing users and to add new users.

1. Hover over '**Settings**'.
2. Click the link **User Administration**. A list of all users of the Principal Toolbox will appear.

3. Further click **+** in order to add a new user.
4. The screen *Add person* appears, fill in the following data:

Add User Account

i * Indicates required field.

User Details

First Name:

Initials:

Last Name: *

Email: *

User Name: *

Access

Role:

Login Disabled:

Email

Send account details and password in two separate emails: ☒

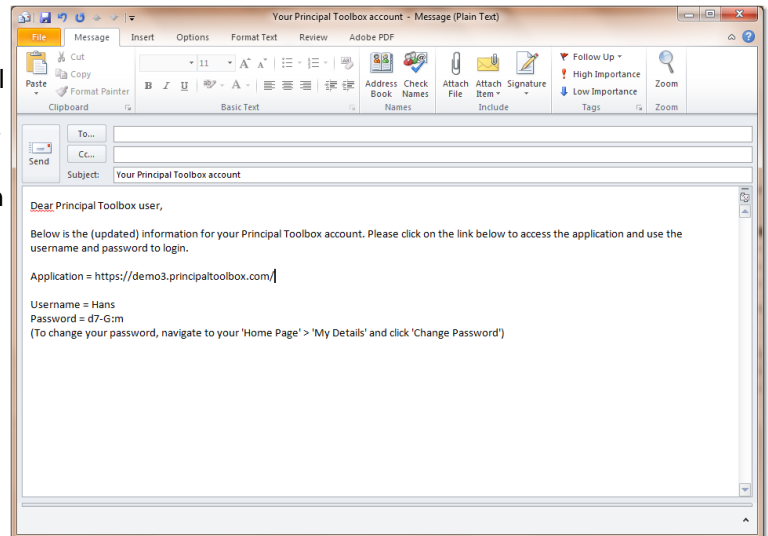
Remarks:

| | | |
|-------------------|---|---|
| Initials | : | Initials of the user. |
| Lastname | : | Surname of the user. |
| Email | : | Users email. |
| Hour rate | : | Hour rate (optional). This hour rate is used in the add-on hours registration. |
| Username | : | User name |
| External (add-on) | : | Highlight if the user is an external supplier in the project. By doing this only the allocated products, issues, etc. are visible. |
| System Role | : | Normal User or Administrator. The administrator role has logically all rights. A normal user, has only the rights that are allowed depending on his/her permissions within the programmes and projects. |
| Remarks | : | User specific remarks to send within the e-mail. |

5. Click **OK** in order to make a user in the system.

An email will be generated based on this information. When there is no mail server configured in the Principal Toolbox or there is no email address filled in during the creation of the new account, you are able to fill the email with the relevant information and then send this further to the user by yourself. Otherwise the Principal Toolbox will generate the email automatically and send this to the users email address.

In order to delete users or to change the current information you go to the **User Administration** page and by using the **Edit** and **Remove** buttons you are able to alter or remove information about a user.



As of release 6.5, the Principal Toolbox allows for [user groups](#) ²⁴³ as well.

5.2.2.1 Person details

Besides the basic information for the user login there is an option to add detailed information per user/resource.

1. Go to the '**Settings**' page.
2. Click the link **User Administration**. A list of all users of the Principal Toolbox will appear.
3. Click a specific user/resource to add the detailed information.
4. Now click **Edit** to insert the following information:

| | | |
|-----------------|---|--------------------------------------|
| Company | : | Name of the company. |
| Address | : | Address of the company. |
| ZIP/Postal Code | : | ZIP/Postal Code. |
| City | : | City where the office is located. |
| Country | : | Country where the office is located. |
| Phone | : | Office phone number. |
| Phone (home) | : | Private home phone number. |
| Fax | : | Fax number. |
| Mobile | : | Mobile phone number. |
| Birthdate | : | Date of birth. |
| Gender | : | Male or female. |
| Remarks | : | Any remarks. |
| Calendar | : | Calendars applicable to the user |

Person details

5.2.2.2 User Groups

User groups can be created to make user administration within the Principal Toolbox easier. As an example, consider a department where all department users need permission to view projects within a work area (programme). By defining a user group and adding the appropriate members, only the user group needs to be added to the work area to allow all members within the user group to view the projects within this work area.

To add and/or modify user groups, navigate to the [user administration](#) ²⁴⁰ and click the '**Groups**' tab.

New User Group

Name:

Description:

Create user group

Once a group is created, users can be added to the group.

Fortes

Name:

Fortes

Description:

All Fortes Employees

Group Members

Add / Remove

| Name | Email | Remarks |
|------------------|-------------------------|---------|
| Ad Supley | support@fortes.nl | |
| Albert Swank | a.swank@fortes.nl | |
| Berend Tel | b.tel@fortes.nl | |
| Erik Aalbersberg | e.aalbersberg@fortes.nl | |
| Ruud Peltzer | ruud@fortes.nl | |
| Sander Nijenhuis | s.nijenhuis@fortes.nl | |

Add and remove users to a group

Once users have been assigned, user groups can be set to the membership at various locations in the application, for example the members of a programme or portfolio. Groups are shown in blue and have the text '(User group)' added to their name.

Edit members for Portfoliomanagement

Select Members

Portfolio Management Managers

Albert Swank

Henk Daniël

Nirmal Singh

<- Add

Remove ->

Portfolio Management Readers

Erik Aalbersberg

Etienne Krame

Kevin Cottrell

Liza Marie van Esch

<- Add

Remove ->

Portfolio Management Members

All Customers

Bob Hotho

Dick Kriets

Gabor Vis van Heemst

Hans Spread

Jan-Willem Boots

Johan Steurvis

Judith Remkes

<- Add

Remove ->

Available users

Ad Supley

All Partners

Ashfaqe Chowdhury

Berend Tel

Bjorn Grob

Bram de Vuyst

Cindy van Kerkwijk

Danielle van Rooijen

Doug Gore

Eduard van Zeeland

Edwin Koose

Fortes (User group)

Henny Vans

John Mitchell

Jon Wright

Jon Zwart

Juliette van Duf

Marc o Effink

Margot Tilma

Mark Edwards

OK

Cancel

Edit members with groups

Note: In release 6.5 it is not yet possible to assign a user group to a time entry group or resource pool.

once a user group is set, users of the group inherit the permissions that the user group itself is set to. For example, users now have reading permission on the programme that are set to in the example

above.

5.2.2.3 Advanced options

The administrator has rights to modify advanced options for the login policy. There are several security settings possible for the password.

Go to the **Settings** page and navigate to **System settings > User login settings**

Fortes Settings

Options: License key and updates, System status, Current activity, System Settings, Caching, User Login Settings, Mail, LDAP Settings, SSO-Data Settings, Translate mode

User Login Settings

User administration settings
Customize the following settings by clicking on the edit button.
To save any changes, click 'OK' or click 'Cancel' to return to the current settings.

| Setting | Value |
|--|---|
| Login type | Principal Toolbox authentication (Form Login) |
| Multiple user domains | No |
| Password expiry time in days ('0' is no expiry) | 0 |
| Maximum incorrect login attempts ('0' is infinite) | 3 |
| Lockout duration ('0' is infinite) | 15 |
| Minimal password length | 8 |
| Mix upper and lower case letters in passwords | Yes |
| Use special symbols in passwords | No |
| Use numbers in passwords | Yes |
| Allow users to reset their password | No |

User login settings

These settings can be changed:

- | | | |
|----------------------------------|---|--|
| Password expiry time in days | : | This is the time (in days) a password is valid. After this date the user has to enter a new password. ('0' is no expiry) |
| Maximum incorrect attempts | : | Number of login attempts before a user account is locked. ('0' is infinite) |
| Lockout duration | : | Number of minutes a user account stays locked. ('0' is infinite, the administrator can reset a locked account.) |
| Minimal password length | : | The number of characters a password should consist of. |
| Mix upper and lower case letters | : | Enforce the user of both upper and lower case letters. |
| Use special symbols in passwords | : | Enforce the use of symbols (non alphanumeric) in each password, like @, & |
| User numbers in passwords | : | Enforce the use of numbers in a password. |

The administrator is able to reset an account. When an account is reset a new password is created by the system.

Go the **User Administration** and open the account to reset.

Email: p.cole@fortes.nl

User Name: * Peter

Reset Password: ☐

Password reset

5.2.3 System Settings

Note: this section is only relevant to system administrators.

This is an overview of the advanced system settings. Normally spoken these do not need to be changed. Some of these settings will only be shown when add-on's are activated.

| Page | Link | Setting | Standard value | Remarks |
|-----------------|---------------------|---|---|---|
| System settings | | | | |
| | | Document storage location | Location chosen during installation | All documents within the Principal Toolbox are saved and coded here |
| | | Default system locale | English | Default language settings for the all users. Users can a personal language if setting 'Personal locale' is set to yes . |
| | | First week of the year | Week that contains a minimum of 4 days in January (ISO) | Configure week numbering. |
| | | Personal locale | No | Users can a personal language if setting 'Personal locale' is set to yes . |
| | | Link to Document Management System | -empty- | Specify a URL to a external location which is used to add a external document link. |
| | | Application location | -default value- | Only change when problems. |
| | | Garbage collector | Yes | By normal use, keep the standard values. |
| | | Debug | No | By normal use, keep the standard values. |
| | | Max file size | 90 Mb | By normal use, keep the standard values. |
| | | Person display name | Lastname, initials | Modify if necessary |
| | | URL prefix static files | -default value- | |
| | | Number of currency decimals | 2 | Number of displayed decimals for all currency values. |
| | | | | |
| | User Login settings | Login type | Basic | Change if one works with IIS. |
| | | Multiple domains | No | |
| | | More settings: See User administration > Advanced options 245 | | |
| | | | | |
| | Mail | SMTP Server | | Specify the SMTP server for sending email |
| | | System address | | from-address used for emails automatically sent by Principal Toolbox, for example notifications. |
| | | Fixed from-address | | Fill in a fixed from address which is used instead of the users email address when sending email from Principal Toolbox |
| | | Fixed reply-to address | | only specify when all mails sent should be replied to one email address |
| | | | | |
| | LDAP settings | | | all settings and field mappings for LDAP synchronisation. Contact support@fortes.nl for more information about LDAP synchronisation and Single-sign-on options |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

5.2.4 Updating the software

Implementing updates and the installing of new releases of the Principal Toolbox is done via the '**Settings**' screen. You will receive a file in the form of a .jar or .sql file from Fortes Solutions in order to implement an update or to be able to install a new release.

Remember: Before starting the update we recommend to backup the database and application. Users should be informed of the update and should not be working on the system during the update.

1. Go to the **'Settings'** page.
2. Click the link **Update software**.
3. Now click **Start update procedure**.
4. Log out all active users and click **Proceed with step 2**.
5. Wait while storing the unsaved data and select the checkbox in front of **Check when backup of database has been performed**.
6. Click the button **Proceed with step 3**.
7. Locate the appropriate file (.jar file or .sql file) using the **Browse** key.
8. Click the **Proceed with step 4** key in order to carry out the update.
9. After completion of the update, the update procedure restarts the Principal Toolbox application.
10. After the restart, log in as administrator and wait for update processes and the sanity check to finish. This can take time depending on the update and the size of the database.
11. The system is ready for use after completion of the update processes and the sanity check.

When problems or fault announcements arise please contact Fortes Solutions: support@fortes.nl.

5.3 Classic Project Migration

As of release 6.5, [classic PRINCE2 projects](#)^[64] can be migrated to [generic PRINCE2 projects](#)^[112]. By default, this option is not activated as it requires configuration by your administrator before migrations can be performed.

The generic project planning provides flexible planning support and improved usability that allows for activity planning, multiple breakdowns, integrated cost/hour planning etc. However, some functionality is deprecated in the new planning that is available in the classic planning:

- The classic plan tab is no longer available, this is now integrated in the planning
- Unused work packages are no longer maintained separately
- Microsoft Project export/add-in is no longer available
- Classic cost/hour administration is replaced entirely

Note: Once migrated, projects cannot be migrated back. Therefore, this option should be used with great care as certain information might be lost (see below) and functionality changes significantly within the project.

Note: If possible, it is advised to finish the project rather than migrate the project to the generic PRINCE2 planning.

Note: Verify custom calculations on products and projects to be compatible with the new planning before migrating projects.

The general approach to enable project migration is as follows:

1. Configure project migration at Setup > Configuration > Classic Project Migration
2. After activation, migrate the original classic project model(s)
3. After migrating the original model, migrate classic projects based on this (these) model(s)

1. Configure project migration

At Setup > Configuration > Classic Project Migration the project migration can be configured and activated (after configuration).

The screenshot shows the 'Configuration' page in the Fortes application. The left sidebar contains a tree view with 'Options' expanded, showing 'Classic Project Migration' selected. The main content area is titled 'Migration of classic PRINCE2 projects to new planning'. It contains a warning message about deprecated functionality and a table for migrating fields. The table has columns for 'Draft', 'Checked', 'Reviewer', and 'Pre-select on Time Sheet(s)', with sub-columns for 'No decision', 'Not used', 'Copy', 'Planned', 'Actual', and 'Status'. The 'Offer migration option' is set to 'Yes' and 'Migration can be done by' is set to 'Administrator'.

Migration of classic project planning

Initially, the migration option is disabled and cannot be activated unless some decisions are taken for the following information:

- classic draft and check milestones
- classic reviewer role
- pre-select option for time sheets¹

¹ For time entry, a general approach is available to select products / plan items to appear on time sheets, see [time entry configuration with planning filters](#) [128] where support for activity planning is 'Yes'.

For each of these it must be decided whether the information is no longer used or copied to custom fields. These custom fields need to be created before selecting at this configuration. Once this has been configured, the migration can be activated, see below.

This screenshot shows the same configuration page as the previous one, but with the 'Offer migration option' set to 'Yes' and 'Migration can be done by' set to 'Administrator or manager'. The 'Pre-select on Time Sheet(s)' option is also visible. The 'Save' and 'Cancel' buttons are at the top right of the configuration area.

Activating migration

The migration option needs to be set to 'Yes' to activate the migration at project models (and projects). Also, it can be set whether administrators and/or project managers can perform the migration. By


default this is set to administrators only.

2. Migration at the project model

Once activated, the migration option is shown on project models.


Note: Migration is not available at projects itself until the project model that the projects are based on has been migrated!

The header of the project model now shows a 'Migrate' button in amber. For users allowed to perform the migration, a click will bring up the dialog shown below. If the user clicks 'Migrate', the project model is migrated.









Projectmanagement ▾ > Old Project Model

Project Model: Old Project Model





Dashboard
Properties
Product Breakdown
Plan
Resource Management ▾
Documents

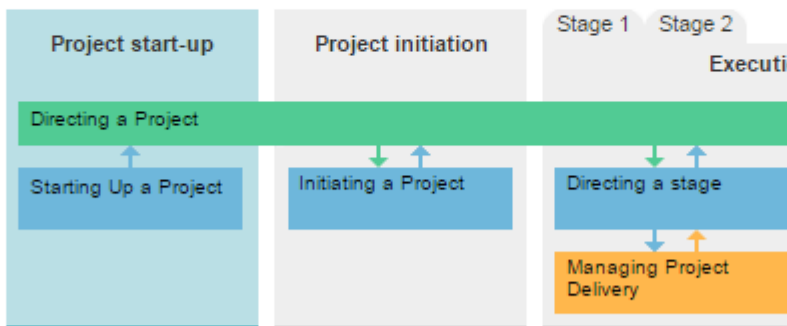


Logs

-  Issue log
-  Risk log 1
-  Quality review log
-  Change log
-  Daily / Action log
-  Lessons learned log
-  Minutes of meetings

Automated Reports



-  Highlight Report Compact
-  End Stage Report
-  Next Stage Plan
-  Project Initiation Document



```

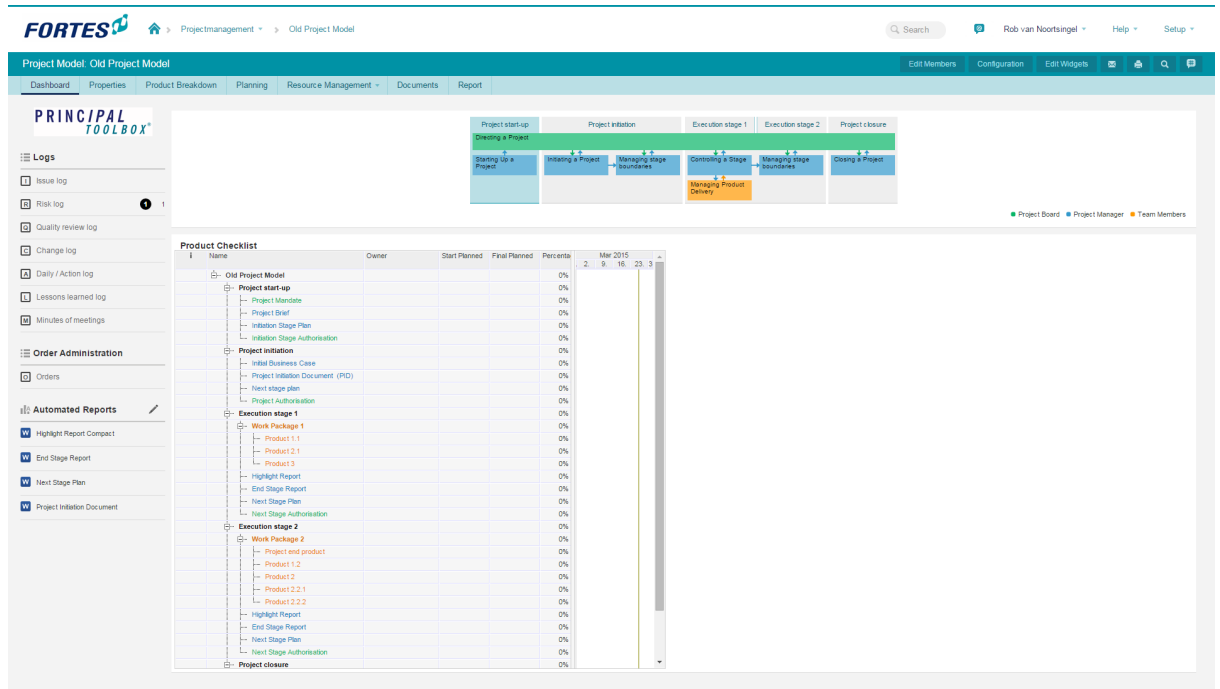
graph TD
    subgraph Project_start-up [Project start-up]
        S[Starting Up a Project]
    end
    subgraph Project_initiation [Project initiation]
        I[Initiating a Project]
    end
    subgraph Stage_1 [Stage 1]
        D1[Directing a Project]
        D2[Directing a stage]
    end
    subgraph Stage_2 [Stage 2]
        M[Managing Project Delivery]
    end
    S --> D1
    I --> D1
    I --> D2
    D1 --> D2
    D2 --> M
    
```

Products

-  **Project start-up**
 - Project Mandate
 - Project Brief
 - Initiation Stage Plan
 - Initiation Stage Authorisation
-  **Project initiation**
 - Initial Business Case
 - Project Initiation Document (PID)
 - Next stage plan
 - Project Authorisation

Migrate project model to generic project planning

After migrating the project model, the same option appears at the related projects as well. The outcome of the migration would then look like this:



6 Troubleshooting and Solutions

6.1 Troubleshooting

| Sort | Issue | Solution |
|--|---|--|
| Login | | |
| | Internet Explorer window stays blanc or Principal Toolbox logo hangs after login. | On the Tools menu, click Internet Options . Open the Security tab and click the Custom level button. In the Miscellaneous section, set Allow META REFRESH to enabled. |
| | Single Sign On is enabled, but Internet Explorer ask user credentials when opening the Principal Toolbox. | On the Tools menu, click Internet Options . Open the Security tab and click the Custom level button. In the User Authentication section, check the setting Logon and adjust to the significant value. |
| | Can't login into the application because the login button doesn't work at all. | On the Tools menu, click Internet Options . Open the Security tab and click the Custom level button. In the Scripting section, set Active scripting to enabled. |
| Automated reports and document downloading and uploading | | |
| | Automated reports and documents can't be downloaded. | On the Tools menu, click Internet Options . Open the Security tab and click the Custom level button. In the Downloads section, set File download to enabled. |
| | Keywords for automatic reports won't be copied to the clipboard. | On the Tools menu, click Internet Options . Open the Security tab and click the Custom level button. In the Scripting section, set Allow Programmatic clipboard access to enabled. |
| | There are no Principal Toolbox reporting toolbars in the Excel template available. | Make sure you have saved the file before opening. On the Tools menu, click Macro > Security . When the Security dialog is opened, click the tab Security Level and set the security level to Medium . Re-open the Excel template. Excel should ask to accept to run macros. |
| | Nothing happens when the Save list as RTF button is clicked | On the Tools menu, click Internet Options . Open the Security tab and click the Custom level button. In the Downloads section, set File download to enabled. |
| Edit Project Plan | | |
| | Drag and drop in Edit Project Plan window won't work. | On the Tools menu, click Internet Options . Open the Security tab and click the Custom level button. In the Scripting section, set Active scripting to enabled. |
| | Internet Explorer blocks a pop-up after adding the first product on the Edit project plan page. | On the Tools menu, click Internet Options . Open the Security tab and click the Custom level button. In the Miscellaneous section, set Use Pop-up Blocker to disabled (make sure there |

| Sort | Issue | Solution |
|---------------------|---|--|
| | | are no other Pop-up blockers active). |
| | The Edit Project Plan window hangs while message "Processing please wait" is displayed. | On the Tools menu, click Internet Options . Open the Security tab and click the Custom level button. In the ActiveX controls and plug-ins section, set Script ActiveX controls marked safe for scripting to enabled (make sure there is no other script blocking software active). |
| Gantt chart editing | | |
| | Can't drag bars in edit Gantt dialog. | On the Tools menu, click Internet Options . Open the Security tab and click the Custom level button. In the Scripting section, set Active scripting to enabled. |
| Miscellaneous | | |
| | Internet Explorer reports Script errors on different pages. | On the Tools menu, click Internet Options . Open the Security tab and click the Custom level button. In the ActiveX controls and plug-ins section, set Initialize and script ActiveX controls not marked as safe for scripting enabled |
| | Links to projects and programmes on the homepage doesn't work. | On the Tools menu, click Internet Options . Open the Security tab and click the Custom level button. In the Scripting section, set Active scripting to enabled. |
| | Pack Project Offline window hangs while message "Processing please wait" is displayed. | On the Tools menu, click Internet Options . Open the Security tab and click the Custom level button. In the Downloads section, set Automatic prompting for file downloads to enabled. |
| | No pop-up windows are opening while clicking links. | On the Tools menu, click Internet Options . Open the Security tab and click the Custom level button. In the Miscellaneous section, set Use Pop-up Blocker to disabled (make sure there are no other Pop-up blockers active). |
| | Can't download the MS Project Client add-in. | On the Tools menu, click Internet Options . Open the Security tab and click the Custom level button. In the Miscellaneous section, set Launching applications and unsafe files to enabled. |
| | Functions in drop down menus won't work. | On the Tools menu, click Internet Options . Open the Security tab and click the Custom level button. In the Scripting section, set Active scripting to enabled. |

Index

- A -

Action log 108, 186
 Active stage 65
 Add custom fields 237
 Add project 69
 Add resources 143
 Add stages 73
 Add work packages 74
 Adding data 22
 Adding documents 98, 176
 Adding products 70
 Adding stages 70
 Advanced customization & Workflow 32
 Advanced Settings 246
 Allocating resource 142
 Appointing skills 143
 Approval 92
 Approval of hours 92
 Approvers 91
 Archive 13, 111, 189
 Archiving 111, 189
 Assign non-project activities 147
 Assigning approvers 91
 Author 18
 Automated reports 95, 173, 204, 207
 Availability 148

- B -

Baseline 80
 Breadcrumbs 9
 Budgets 84
 Built-in views 25

- C -

Change log 107, 185
 Changes 102, 180
 Changing data 22
 Colours 65
 Column selection 23
 Column width 23
 Configuration 232
 Conflicting dependencies 65
 Copy to clipboard 94, 172
 Cost types 84

Costing 84
 Create stages 73
 Create work packages 74
 Creating model 123
 Creating project model 123
 Creating projects 69
 Current 80
 Custom dashboards 37, 55
 Custom fields 237
 Custom page layout 32

- D -

Define project plan 70
 Defining portfolio 39
 Delete stages 73
 Delete work packages 74
 Deleting products 70
 Deleting stages 70
 Dependencies 85
 Document approval 99, 177
 Document management 27
 Documents & knowledge 13
 Download 7

- E -

Edit model 122
 Edit project model 122
 Edit project plan 70, 76
 Editing data 22
 Enterprise manager 18
 Email 27
 Email notification 233
 Enter License key 240
 Enterprise 7
 Enterprise dashboard 13
 Enterprise model 124
 Enterprise reader 18
 Excel 207
 Excel report 210
 Excel template 208, 214
 External 85
 External dependencies 85

- F -

Filter 23
 Find 27
 Finish-to-finish 85
 Finish-to-start 85

Folders 7
Formulas 213

- G -

Gantt 78, 80
General views 25
Generic models 124
Global view 23
Graphical 72

- H -

Hardware requirements 8
Hide column names 23
Home page 11
Hour rate 240
Hour registration 92
Hour types 84
Hours registration 91

- I -

Import views 25
Initial 80
Internet explorer settings 9
Inter-project dependencies 85
Issue log 103, 181

- K -

Keyword reference 204, 207
Keywords 204, 207, 210
Knowledge repository 13

- L -

Lag 85
Lessons learned 109, 187
License key 238, 239
Local and personal views 25
Local view 23
Log on 10

- M -

Manage resources 141
Manage views 25
Managing a resource pool 142

Managing views 25
Mandatory 76
Mandatory products 76
Merge template 204, 207
Merge template keywords 204, 207
Milestones 77
Minutes of the meeting 101, 179
Models 13
Move products 70
Move stages 73
Move work packages 74
Moving project 123
Moving project model 123

- N -

Navigation 9
New portfolio 39
Non project activities 147
Non-project activities 147, 234

- O -

Outdated license key 239
Owner 18, 82

- P -

Participant 82
PDF 7
Permissions 18
Person details 242
Personal view 23
Plan 80
Plan tab 78
Planning products 76
Portfolio 7
Portfolio management 34
Primary 143
Principal Toolbox settings 233
Product based budgeting 84
Product based planning 70
Product breakdown 72
Product breakdown structure 70, 72
Product page 81
Programme 7
Programme dashboard 16
Programme manager 18
Programme reader 18
Progress: Planning 90
Project based budgeting 84

Project board member 18
 Project dashboard 64
 Project management 68, 90, 111
 Project management products 65
 Project manager 18
 Project model 30, 122
 Project plan 70, 76
 Project planning 68
 Project team 82

- Q -

Quality review 105, 183

- R -

RAG indicators 22, 65
 Removal of projects 112, 189
 Rename products 70
 Report 95, 173
 Reports over time 198
 Requesting resource 89, 152
 Resource allocation 141
 Resource availability 148
 Resource management 89, 141
 Resource manager 141
 Resource pool 142, 143
 Resources 82
 Reviewer 18, 82
 Risk log 104, 182
 Roles 18
 RTF 94, 172

- S -

Search 27
 Secondary 143
 Settings 232
 Setup 232
 Show column names 23
 Skills 143
 Software requirements 8
 Specialist products 65, 70
 Stage colour 65
 Starting up a project 69
 Start-to-finish 85
 Start-to-start 85
 Status indicators 22
 Structure 7
 System Administrator 232

- T -

Team member 18
 Time based budgeting 84
 Time entry 91, 92, 128
 Time entry group 133
 Time registration 91
 Time sheet 91
 Timeline reporting 198
 Timeline reports 198
 Tolerances 22, 96, 174
 Traffic lights 22
 Troubleshooting 251
 Types of products 65

- U -

Update 99, 177, 238
 Updating the software 246
 User 240
 User administration 240
 User login settings 245
 User rights 18

- V -

Views 23, 25

- W -

Word 204
 Work area 7
 Work packages 74

